

Holmes' Grammars, Readers, Histories.

First Lessons in Grammar. Illustrated. 12mo.

An Elementary English Grammar. 12mo. 90 cts.

It is peculiarly clear and perspicuous in its arrangement and style, while its acute observations condense in small compass a large amount of information for advanced scholars and teachers without interfering with the simplicity of method appropriate to an elementary book.

A Manual of English Composition and Criticism.

(In preparation.)

A School History of the United States.

Illustrated with numerous engravings and maps. 12mo.
(In press.)

Holmes' Primer. 16mo. 36 pages. 10 cts.

Holmes' Elementary Speller. 12mo. 156 pages.

Holmes' First Reader. 12mo. 60 pages. 25 cts.

Holmes' Second Reader. 12mo. 120 pages. 42 cts.

Holmes' Third Reader. 12mo. 168 pages. 56 cts.

Holmes' Fourth Reader. 12mo. 276 pages. 80 cts.

Holmes' Fifth Reader. 12mo. 408 pages. \$1.25.

Holmes' Sixth or Academic Reader. (In press.)

Holmes' School Speaker. (In preparation.)

Elementary School Charts. (In preparation.)

These Readers are carefully graduated, thoroughly practical, and attractive in pictorial and mechanical features. The type is clear and bold, the paper good, and the binding firm and substantial. The varied selections are admirably adapted to sustain the interest of the pupil. The classification of words in the Speller is adapted to simplify the study of orthography, and secure a correct pronunciation by thorough training in all the oral elements.

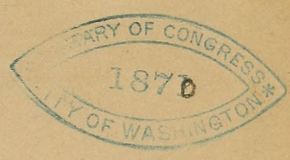
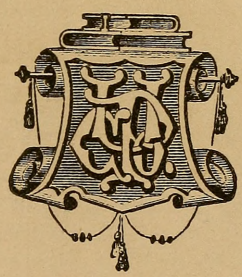
The English Classics.

A Historical Sketch of the Literature of England. By
Prof. R. M. JOHNSTON, late of the University of Georgia.
12mo. 275 pages. \$1.00.

859 A'

THE
ELEMENTS
OF
GENERAL HISTORY.

BY
REV. JOHN P. CARTER, A. M.



NEW YORK :
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY,
4 BOND STREET.
BALTIMORE : 54 LEXINGTON STREET.
1871.

Generated on 2021-10-06 21:21 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/loc.ark:/13960/t2w38f37k
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd



PREFACE

The design of this Manual is to present in a systematic and condensed form the elements of General History. To learn to read history properly, during the brief period of school education, is all that could be required of a student. To acquire more is to fill the youthful mind with a mass of facts, which will be forgotten as soon as the student leaves the school.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871,

By JOHN P. CARTER,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Stereotyped by LITTLE, RENNIE & CO.,
New York.

ALVORD, Printer.

1021
C32

P R E F A C E.

THE design of this Manual is to present in a systematic condensed form, the elements of General History. To learn and remember these, properly, during the usual *school* period of education, is all that should be required of a pupil. To attempt more, is to fill the youthful mind with a confused mass of events, persons, places, etc., which the labor of all subsequent life often fails to reduce to order. One of the difficulties which most pupils experience in studying history, consists in not being able to remember *The Dates*. To obviate this difficulty, the compiler has devised the plan of associating the figures of chronology with their corresponding events, persons, and places. Thus, having divided the history of the world, by The Nativity of our Saviour, into two great periods—Ancient History and Modern History—a few of the more remarkable events in each of the periods, are arranged in connection with the persons, places, and dates with which they are historically associated. Thus:

ANCIENT.	1. The Creation.....Adam.....Eden.... B. C. 4004
	2. " Deluge.....Noah.....Mt. Ararat... " 2348
	3. " Call ofAbram.....Ur of Chaldees ... " 1921
	4. " Exodus of Is.....Moses.....Red Sea " 1491
	5. Dedication of Temple....Solomon.....Jerusalem..... " 1004
	6. Conquest of Assyria.....CyrusBabylon " 538
	7. " of Persia.....Alex. the Great ...Alexandria " 330
MODERN.	1. Rise of Roman Empire...Augustus Rome " 30
	2. " of Greek " ...Constantine..... Constantinople ... A. D. 330
	3. " of Saracen " ...Mahomet Mecca..... " 622
	4. " of German " ...CharlemagnePalatinate " 800
	5. Crusades.....Peter the Hermit.. Holy Sepulchre... " 1096
	6. Discovery of America...Columbus..... St. Salvador " 1492
	7. Independence U. S.....Washington Philadelphia..... " 1776

Generated on 2021-10-06 21:21 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/loc.ark:/13960/t2w38f37k
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

The careful study of this synopsis of universal history—associating the events with persons, places, etc., with a daily drill in its details for a month, would so fix the whole system in the memory of any pupil of ordinary capacity, that the mention of any one of the elements would instantly suggest the others historically associated with it.

The best method of using this compendium will readily suggest itself to the competent teacher. It may be well, however, 1—To commit the whole thoroughly to memory in regular daily tasks. 2—Let the whole be studied according to the order of the Index. 3—Review, by miscellaneous questions on the various matters presented. In every instance, require with each *Event, the Person, the Place, and the Time*. When the more important facts of history have thus been learned, the teacher may with great advantage select some *Event or Person, etc.*, and in a familiar way, *amplify the narrative*, requiring the class to make full notes of his lectures.

It is confidently believed, that the method here presented will tend more effectually than any other to awaken in the youthful mind a *spirit of historical research*, which will secure in after life a satisfactory and respectable acquaintance with this interesting and important branch of learning.

J. P. C.

BALTIMORE, July, 1870.

GENERAL HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

SECTION I.

HISTORY—ITS USES AND DIVISIONS.

1. History.

History is the Record of the past.

2. The chief elements of History are :—

1. The events, or transactions. 2. The actors in the great drama, such as persons, armies, nations, or providential interpositions. 3. The chronology, or the dates which mark the several events. 4. The geography, or the description of the places where those events transpired. 5. The causes of the events. 6. Their results.

3. In studying History, these questions should be constantly attended to :—

1. What was done? 2. Who did it? 3. When?
4. Where? 5. Its causes? 6. Its results?

4. Some of the uses of History.

1. It serves to gratify that natural and laudable curiosity to know all that has gone before us, which distinguishes the inquiring mind. 2. It expands and strengthens the intellect by displaying the vast affairs of nations and empires. 3. History serves to correct local and national prejudices. 4. It tends to elevate the character by setting forth examples of commendable heroism and

true greatness. 5. The lessons of history show both the folly and shame of sin, and the advantages of virtuous conduct. 6. History illustrates in the clearest manner the ignorance, weakness, and dependence of man, and reveals the infinite wisdom, power, and glory of the great and good Being who rules over all.

5. *The History of the World—*

extends from the Creation to the present time: a period of nearly 6,000 years.

6. *This great extent of General History—*

is conveniently divided into two periods: one extending from the Creation to the Advent of Christ, comprising forty centuries; and the other, from the Advent of Christ to the present time, comprising nearly nineteen centuries.

7. *These two periods of General History—*

are respectively named and designated thus:

The period before the Advent of Christ is named Ancient History, and is designated B. C. (Before Christ); and the period after the Advent of Christ is named Modern History, and is designated A. D. (Anno Domini).

8. *These two principal periods of General History—*

may be properly subdivided into less periods, by the more important events occurring in each of the great periods.

9. *The more important events in the great period before Christ :—*

EVENTS.	PERSONS.	PLACES.	DATES.
1. The Creation.	Adam.....	Eden	B. C. 4004
2. " Deluge.....	Noah.....	Mount Ararat.....	" 2348
3. " Call of.....	Abram.....	Ur of Chaldees.....	" 1921
4. " Exodus of Is.	Moses.....	Red Sea.....	" 1491
5. Dedication of Temple....	Solomon.....	Jerusalem.....	" 1004
6. Conquest of Assyria.....	Cyrus.....	Babylon.....	" 533
7. " of Persia.....	Alexander the Great	Alexandria.....	" 330

10. The events, etc., that serve to subdivide the great period after Christ :—

1. Rise of Roman Empire... Augustus... ..	Rome	B. C.	36
2. " of Greek " ...	Constantine	Constantinople.....	A. D. 330
3. " of Saracen " ...	Mahomet	Mecca	" 623
4. " of German " ...	Charlemagne.....	Palatinate.....	" 800
5. Crusades.....	Peter the Hermit.....	Holy Sepulchre....	" 1096
6. Discovery of America....	Columbus	St. Salvador.....	" 1492
7. Independence U. S.....	Washington.....	Philadelphia.....	" 1776

11. The division of General History into periods.

Some authors divide General History into three periods, viz., first, Ancient History, from the earliest times to the fall of the Western Empire of the Romans, or to about A. D. **500**; second, Middle History, from A. D. **500** to the discovery of America, or to about A. D. **1500**; third, Modern History, from A. D. **1500** to the present time.

12. The division of General History into two great periods by the Advent of Christ, preferable to any other :—

Because it is more simple, and therefore more easily understood and remembered; and because the Advent of Christ is the most important event in the history of the world.

13. History, with respect to the sources from which it is derived,—

is divided into Sacred History and Profane History. The former being that which is recorded in the Inspired Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments; and the latter, that which is compiled from authentic human documents, monuments, inscriptions, coins, etc.

14. Of these the more ancient is—

Sacred History: Moses, the Hebrew Lawgiver, who wrote the Inspired History of the world from the Creation to near the close of his own life, flourished about **1500** B. C., while Herodotus, styled the Father of Profane History,

was contemporary with Malachi, the last of the Hebrew Prophets, B. C. 445.

15. Profane History begins—

about 750 B. C., or at the foundation of Rome. The accounts by profane authors of the times prior to that event are considered fabulous. They are probably, for the most part, perverted traditions of real transactions, altered and embellished by the ancient poets.

16. History with respect to the subjects of which it treats is divided—

into six kinds or classes: viz.,

1. General History, which narrates the general course of events in the history of the world, from the earliest times to the present day.

2. Ethnological, or the history of particular Tribes, Nations, Empires, etc.

3. Geographical, or the history of particular Regions, Countries, Cities, etc.

4. Ecclesiastical, or the history of the Church.

5. Biographical, or the history of individual persons, usually named Biography.

6. The history of Philosophy, Literature, Civilization, Laws, Commerce, Arts, Science, etc.

17. These different kinds of History—

are rarely treated separately; for any complete history of a nation, country, or person, must necessarily comprehend portions of all other kinds of history.

18. History differs from Tradition.

A Tradition is a verbal account of transactions, handed down from father to son, through successive generations; whereas History, properly so called, is an authentic written narrative of real events. The former, from the natural imperfection of the human mind, is constantly liable to be

perverted into Fable; while history, as a written record, remains the same from age to age.

19. *The relation of History to the Holy Scriptures.*

In recording events which were foretold by the Prophets long before they took place, history proves, in the clearest manner, that the Prophets must have been inspired by the Spirit of that divine Being whose holy providence orders all things from the beginning.

20. *Events in History illustrating the fulfilment of Prophecy.*

1. The successive rise, progress, and fall of the Assyrian Empire, the Medo-Persian, the Macedonian, and the Roman, were predicted by the Prophet Daniel **600** years before those events were fully developed. These empires are represented in the second chapter of Daniel by the different parts of an image which appeared in a vision to king Nebuchadnezzar; and in the seventh chapter, by four beasts coming up from the sea, presented in vision to the prophet.

2. The seventy years' captivity of the Jews in Babylon, which occurred B. C. **606—536**, was foretold by Jeremiah (xxv. 11, 12), almost immediately before its commencement; and by Isaiah (xxxix.), one hundred years earlier, *i. e.*, about B. C. **712**.

3. The restoration of the Jews to their own country by the decree of Cyrus, B. C. **536**, had been predicted by Isaiah (xlv. 28) calling Cyrus by name (xlv. 1-4, 13) more than one hundred and fifty years before that conqueror was born.

4. The Advent of our Blessed Saviour, and our duty to obey Him, were foretold by Moses, B. C. **1451**, in this remarkable language: "The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto Him ye shall hearken; * * * And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken

unto my words which He shall speak in my name, I will require it of him." (Deut. xviii. 15-19.) And the same great event was predicted by other prophets in all its minute particulars of time, place, etc., especially by Isaiah, ix. 6, 7; Daniel, ix. 20-27; Micah, v. 2; Malachi, iii. 1.

5. And the death of Christ on the Cross, His resurrection, and ascension into heaven; together with the miraculous success of the Gospel, notwithstanding the fierce and determined opposition of its embittered foes, were all predicted in the clearest manner, long before those wonderful events transpired. (Isaiah, liii. 4, 9; Zechariah, xii. 10; Psalm xvi. 9, 10, lxviii. 18; John, iii. 14, 15; Matthew, xx. 19, xxvii. 62, 63, xxviii. 9; Joel, ii. 28, 29; Acts, ii. 1-21.) All evidently proving that the God of Providence is the author of the prophecies.

SECTION II.

SETTLEMENT OF THE EARTH, NATIONS, ETC.

1. *The parts of the Earth first settled after the Flood.*

From the foot of MOUNT ARARAT, upon the summit of which the Ark rested, the family of Noah and those of his sons spread themselves in the beautiful and fertile plains of ARMENIA, which extended to the south and southeast. Thence, after the dispersion from Babel, some passed westward, settling the shores of the Mediterranean sea; while others, emigrating to the east, peopled CHINA, INDIA, and other regions of ASIA.

2. *Particular designation of some of those regions in later times.*

1. The regions south and southeast of MOUNT ARARAT were occupied by the kingdoms of Mesopotamia, Assyria,

Chaldea, Media, and Persia. These, with extensive regions east and west, were afterward embraced in the great empires of Assyria, Persia, Macedonia, Rome, etc.

2. SYRIA, with Canaan, Phœnicia, Philistia (the land promised to the Israelites), occupied the region lying on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean sea.

3. EGYPT occupied its present location on the Mediterranean sea, in the northeastern part of Africa. It is celebrated as the birthplace of the arts and sciences, and as the house of bondage of the Hebrews for four hundred years. (Genesis, xv. 13, 14.)

4. ASIA MINOR, or the Lesser Asia, including the kingdoms of Troy and Lydia, was situated in the southwest part of Asia, between the Black and Mediterranean seas. It is now, with Syria, included in the Turkish empire.

5. GREECE, in the southeastern part of Europe, is separated from Asia Minor by the Ægean sea (Archipelago). Here flourished the famous republics of Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, that so successfully resisted the invasions of the powerful Persian monarchs, Darius and his son Xerxes, B. C. 490, 480.

6. MACEDONIA, a small kingdom north of Greece, was the original dominion of Philip and of his son Alexander the Great, by whose victorious arms the Medo-Persian empire was overthrown and the Macedonian established in its stead, B. C. 330.

7. ITALY, a peninsula in the southern part of Europe, lying west of Macedonia and Greece, from which it is separated by the Adriatic and Ionian seas. Italy was the original seat of the Romans, the mighty conquerors whose victorious arms had, by the beginning of the Christian era, subdued nearly the whole known world.

3. Important Nations and Empires of Ancient History :—

1. THE CHALDEAN OR ASSYRIAN EMPIRE, which em-

braced Babylon, Nineveh, and the surrounding regions, dated from the union of those cities, soon after their foundation, about B. C. **2217**, and continued through various revolutions till the death of Belshazzar, B. C. **538 = 1679** years.

2. The **MONARCHY OF EGYPT**, founded by Misraim, the son of Ham, B. C. **2188**, subsisted through various revolutions, until subjugated by the Romans, B. C. **31 = 2157**.

3. The **HEBREW THEOCRACY**, commencing with the Call of Abraham to go from Ur of the Chaldees into Canaan, B. C. **1921**, terminated at the capture of Jerusalem by the Romans under Titus, A. D. **70 = 1991** years.

4. **THE REPUBLICS OF GREECE**, from the foundation of Athens by Cecrops, with a colony from Egypt, B. C. **1556**, to the conquest of Greece by Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, in the battle of Cheronea, B. C. **338 = 1218** years.

5. **THE REPUBLIC OF CARTHAGE**, from its foundation by Dido, B. C. **869**, to the end of the third Punic War, B. C. **146 = 723** years.

6. **THE KINGDOM AND COMMONWEALTH OF ROME**, continued **722** years from its foundation by Romulus, B. C. **753**, to the battle of Actium, B. C. **31**, in which Octavius, having defeated his rival Mark Antony, became sole master of the Roman Empire under the title of Augustus, B. C. **30**.

7. **THE EMPIRE OF THE MEDES AND PERSIANS**, from the conquest of Babylon by Darius and his nephew, Cyrus, B. C. **538**, to the battle of Arbela, B. C. **330**, when Persia was conquered by Alexander the Great = **208** years.

8. **THE MACEDONIAN EMPIRE**, from the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, B. C. **330**, to the year B. C. **301**; when from this vast empire, which, besides Macedonia Proper, comprehended Greece, Syria, Judea, Egypt, Asia Minor, and Persia, there arose four distinct Monarchies: Thrace and Bythinia, under Lysimachus; Syria, Judea, and the East, under Seleucus; Egypt under Ptolemy; and Mace-

donia, Greece, etc., under Cassander. These Monarchies all finally fell under the dominion of the Romans, B. C. **212—30.**

4. Cities of Assyria, the most noted in Ancient History.

1. **BABYLON**, built by Nimrod, son of Cush, on the river Euphrates, around the Tower of Babel, B. C. **2217**. The walls of this city were 350 feet high, 87 feet thick, and 60 miles in circumference, in the form of a square. These walls were surmounted by 250 towers, and the city was entered by 100 gates, 25 on each side, all of solid brass. The river Euphrates flowed through the city, and it was spanned by a bridge half a mile long. At each end of this bridge was a magnificent palace communicating with each other by a tunnel or passage constructed under the river. The chief ornaments of the city were the Tower of Babel; the Temple of Belus or Baal, containing an image of Baal 40 feet high; and the Hanging Gardens. These beautiful gardens occupied a square 1600 feet in circuit, and were built on arches and columns rising in terraces as high as the walls of the city. In these gardens were planted beautiful flowers and trees which grew to a great height.

2. **NINEVEH**, built B. C. **2217**, by Ashur, son of Shem, some distance north of Babylon, on the river Tigris, opposite to the present location of Mosul. Its walls were 100 feet high and 60 miles in circuit, being 18 miles long and 12 wide, and so broad at the top that three chariots could be driven abreast on them. The city was defended by 1500 towers, each 200 feet high. In the days of the Prophet Jonah (B. C. **862**), Nineveh probably contained six or seven hundred thousand inhabitants. From the time of Nimrod and Ashur, we have little authentic history of either Babylon or Nineveh, for more than 1300 years. It is highly probable they were at an early period united, forming the first Assyrian Empire, which continued until

B. C. 747. At that time Sardanapalus, having been besieged for three years, burned himself, his family, and his treasures, in his palace in Nineveh. The Empire was then divided by the conquerors into three kingdoms: Media under Arbaces, Babylon under Belesis or Nabonassar, and Nineveh under Tiglath-Pileser. In B. C. 681, Esarhaddon, king of Nineveh, united Babylon to his dominions, forming the second Assyrian Empire. Nabopolasar, a usurper, having made Babylon his capital instead of Nineveh, about B. C. 626, his son Nebuchadnezzar, at the head of the united forces of the Medes, Lydians, and Babylonians, destroyed the city of Nineveh, B. C. 600. Babylon from that time continued to be the unrivalled capital of the Assyrian Empire till the capture of that city by Darius and Cyrus at the head of the united forces of the Medes and Persians, B. C. 538; when Belshazzar, the last king of the second Assyrian Empire, was slain, and his empire superseded by that of the Medes and Persians. (Daniel, v.) Immense masses of brick, cemented with bitumen, forming a huge mound of ruins, called by the Arabs "*Birs Nimrod*," are all that now remain of this once magnificent city and tower. (Isaiah, xiii.)

5. *The most noted Ancient Cities of Syria and the Holy Land:—*

1. DAMASCUS, the ancient capital of Syria, is situated on the Abana and Pharpar rivers, about 150 miles north-east of Jerusalem. It was an important city in the days of Abraham, B. C. 1900 (Genesis, xv. 2), and it is still a place of considerable trade. It is celebrated as being connected with the conversion of the Apostle Paul. (Acts, ix.) It was once famous for the manufacture of fine steel weapons, and of a rich and costly material called *Damask*; and it gives name to the species of plum called *Damson*.—Damascus is now the rallying point for the caravans of Turkish pilgrims that go annually to Mecca.

2. JERUSALEM, signifying *Dwelling of Peace*, called also *The Holy City*, is situated in the southwest part of Palestine, about 40 miles from the Mediterranean Sea, on the Brook Kedron, and within the lot of the Tribe of Benjamin. The present site of the city occupies four mountains: Acra in the northwest, Bezetha in the northeast, Mount Zion on the south, and in the east, Mount Moriah, supposed to be the mount on which Abraham prepared to offer up his son Isaac. Formerly the city included another elevation, Mount Ophel, in the southeast. This city, the most celebrated in the history of the world, was once the proud capital of the Hebrew monarchy, adorned with the Holy Temple and other gorgeous palaces. Its streets were traversed by God's prophets and apostles, and its hills echoed with the voice of the Son of God. Here He healed the sick, comforted the mourning, and wrought other mighty miracles; here He pronounced the doom of the guilty city, and wept at her coming desolation; here He was condemned and crucified by wicked men; and here, after His triumphant and glorious resurrection, He poured out His Holy Spirit on His redeemed church, according to His promise, and in testimony of His divine exaltation.

Jerusalem was probably built after the time of Abraham (Genesis, xxii. 2, etc.), by the Jebusites, the earliest inhabitants mentioned (Joshua, x. 1); and they occupied it with the Hebrews, for some time after the conquest of Canaan (Joshua, xv. 63). Mount Zion was conquered by king David from the Jebusites, and he consecrated it by carrying up thither the Ark of the Covenant (2 Samuel, v. 6-9, vi. 1, etc.). He also selected Mount Moriah as the site of the Temple, which edifice was afterward built by his son, king Solomon, B. C. 1004.

In the year B. C. 606, Jerusalem was taken by the Assyrians under Nebuchadnezzar; and in B. C. 536, Cyrus, who had just ascended the throne of the Persian empire, ter-

minated the seventy years' captivity of the Jews, and permitted them to return to their country, and rebuild Jerusalem and the Temple. In the year B. C. **515** the second Temple was dedicated, and many years afterward it was repaired, enlarged, and beautified by king Herod.

In the year **70**, A. D., Jerusalem was totally destroyed by the Romans, under Titus, after a terrible siege of six months (Matthew, xxiv.).

3. BETHLEHEM-JUDAH,—*The House of Bread*, situated six miles south of Jerusalem, in the Tribe of Judah. Its ancient name was Ephratah (*Abundance in fruitfulness*). It is celebrated as the birthplace of king David, and of our Saviour; also for the slaughter of the infants by order of king Herod, in the vain and impious attempt to destroy the infant Jesus, the new-born king of Israel. The modern name of this place is Beit-Lahhm, and the inhabitants number about 1200. It is visited by all pilgrims to the Holy Land, on account of the Church of the Nativity, built over the spot where our Redeemer was born.

4. SAMARIA, situated about a day's journey north of Jerusalem, was the capital of the kingdom of Israel, composed of the Ten Tribes which revolted from the house of David, B. C. **975**. Samaria was built by Omri, king of Israel, B. C. **926**, on a hill which he had bought from Shemer for two talents of silver—about \$3,000. On the conquest of Israel by Shalmanezar, king of Nineveh, B. C. **721**, Samaria was destroyed, and the people carried into that captivity from which they have never returned. After this, Samaria was rebuilt to some extent, and Herod the Great restored it to its ancient lustre, and changed its name to Sebaste, or Augusta, in honor of the Emperor Augustus.

In the time of our Saviour, the name Samaria was not confined to this city, but it extended to one of the four districts into which the Holy Land was then divided: of which Galilee lay on the north of Samaria, Judea on the

south, and Peræa on the east. The people called Samaritans were not genuine Israelites, but were descended from the heathen colonists placed in Samaria by Esarhaddon, king of Nineveh, B. C. 700, to occupy the country after the deportation of the Israelites. Between the Samaritans and the Jews there ever existed the most bitter hostility (2 Kings, xvii. 24; John, iv.).

5. SIDON, situated on the Mediterranean Sea, was built by Sidon, the great grandson of Noah, and was therefore one of the most ancient cities of the world. By reason of its trade and commerce it soon became wealthy and powerful, and in the time of Joshua (B. C. 1450) it is mentioned as "very great."

At an early period the Sidonians had acquired great skill in shipbuilding, in the working of metals and glass, in the manufacture of purple and fine linen, and in architecture. So great was their refinement and wealth, that a life of ease, security, and voluptuousness was indicated by "*living after the manner of the Sidonians*" (Judges, xviii. 7). The grandeur of this ancient city has long since departed, there remaining only in its stead a small fishing town called *Saïde*.

6. TYRE, situated on the Mediterranean, about 20 miles south of Sidon, was built by a colony from that city (B. C. 1252), and in a short time it rivalled the splendor of the parent State. Her "merchants are styled princes, and her traffickers the honorable of the earth" (Isaiah, xxiii.). The celebrated Tyrian purple dye was discovered here accidentally; the lips of a dog having been dyed purple by eating a fish called the conchilis. Little is known of either Tyre or Sidon before the time of David and Solomon (B. C. 1000). Hiram II., celebrated for his magnificence and generosity, lived on terms of friendship with both David and Solomon for many years. On the accession of David to the throne of Israel, he sent ambassadors and artificers to build his

palace (1 Chronicles, xiv. 1), and subsequently he supplied Solomon with timber, stones, and laborers for building the Temple (1 Kings, 5). The cruelty of Pygmalion, king of Tyre, to his sister Dido (B. C. 869) is familiar to all readers of the "Æneid" and "Telemachus." Tyre was captured by Nebuchadnezzar, after a siege of 13 years (B. C. 573). After lying desolate 70 years (Isaiah, xxiii. 17), it became famous again for its commerce, under the protection of the kings of Persia. In the year B. C. 332 Tyre was taken by Alexander the Great, after an eight months' siege; and on the partition of the Macedonian empire, Tyre and Sidon, with the adjacent regions, were embraced in the kingdom of Syria, under the Selucidæ. These cities next fell under the dominion of the Romans (B. C. 65), then of the Saracens (A. D. 639), and finally of the Turks (A. D. 1516). The present inhabitants of Tyre are fishermen, few in number, and very poor (Ezekiel, xxvi. 14; Matthew, xi. 20-24, xv. 21-28).

6. *The celebrated Ancient Cities of Africa.*

1. THEBES, the ancient capital of Upper Egypt, on the river Nile, was one of the noblest of cities. It was founded by Busiris, about B. C. 2126. It was called *Hecatompylos*, from its hundred gates. It was sufficiently populous to send forth from each of these gates, in time of war, 200 chariots and 10,000 men. The ruins of this once magnificent city are among the most astonishing that have ever been discovered. They occupy a space of 27 miles in circumference. Among the wonders of Thebes was the famous statue of Memnon, which, it is related, when the beams of the rising sun first shone on it every morning, uttered a melodious sound. Thebes was destroyed by the Persians under Cambyses, B. C. 525.

2. MEMPHIS, or NOPH, the capital of Middle Egypt, stood on the bank of the river Nile, near the site of the present

city of Cairo. It was plundered by Cambyses on his return from the destruction of Thebes. In the vicinity of Memphis stood the Sphinx and the Pyramids. The *Sphinx* is a huge image, having the body of a lion with the head of a woman. It is 125 feet long and 60 feet high. All except the head and neck is now buried in the sand. The *Pyramids* are immense stone structures, having a square base, and terminating at the top in a point or small horizontal area. There are three Pyramids more noted than the rest. The greatest of these is 660 feet on one side of the square base. The perpendicular height is 468 feet, or, as stated by some, 500 feet. It terminates at the summit in an area 16 or 18 feet square. One of these three Pyramids, called the Second Pyramid, was built by Shishak, B. C. 971; the first was built one hundred years earlier; and the third, by his successor. These vast edifices were probably intended for royal sepulchres.

3. ALEXANDRIA, in Lower Egypt, on the Mediterranean Sea, was built by Alexander the Great, B. C. 332. It very soon became an important place, and so continued for many ages. It was the capital of the empire of the Ptolemies, who collected there the celebrated library of 700,000 volumes, which were afterward destroyed by the Saracen, Caliph Omar, on the conquest of Egypt, A. D. 640. These precious volumes were used for six months in heating the public baths of the city.

4. CARTHAGE, in the northern part of Africa, on the Mediterranean Sea, and southwest from the island of Sicily. It was founded by Queen Dido, B. C. 869, after her flight from the persecution of her brother Pygmalion, king of Tyre. Having bought of the inhabitants of the country as much land as could be enclosed by the hide of an ox cut into thongs, Dido built upon it a citadel, which she named *Byrsa* (a hide). As the city advanced in importance, its limits were extended until they enclosed an area 23

miles in circumference. During the first Punic War the population was 700,000; but on the capture of the city by Scipio Africanus the Younger (B. C. 146), only 5,000 persons were found within the walls. When the city was set on fire by the Romans, it burned incessantly for seventeen days. Under the Roman Empire, Carthage having been rebuilt, became the seat of an important Christian church, of which Cyprian, one of its most eminent bishops, suffered martyrdom, A. D. 258.

The ancient Carthaginians were remarkable for their martial spirit, and the success of their commercial enterprises. Like all tribes of Canaanite origin, they were very superstitious, cruel, and base. Their religion, which consisted in the worship of Baal, Ashtoroth, Dagon, and other Phœnician divinities, required the frequent offering of human victims. And their reputation as a faithless people, gave rise to the proverb, "*Punica fides.*" Their contests with Rome for the sovereignty of Spain and Sicily gave rise to those sanguinary contests, the *Punic Wars*.

Among their eminent men were *Hamilcar*, who aided Xerxes in the invasion of Greece, B. C. 481; *Bomilcar*, who attempted to revolutionize his country, 307; *Hamilcar*, a noted general in the first Punic War, 264; *Hannibal*, victorious over the Romans in Italy for sixteen years, during the second Punic War, 218,—but who was drawn back to Africa, and finally defeated by Scipio Africanus the Elder, in the battle of Zama, 202; and *Asdrubal*, who unsuccessfully defended Carthage in the third Punic War against the victorious arms of Scipio Africanus the Younger, B. C. 146.

7. *Renowned Cities of Asia Minor.*

1. TROY, on the Ægean Sea, at the foot of Mount Ida and opposite to the island of Tenedos, was founded by Scamander, with a colony from Crete, B. C. 1546. Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy, visited Greece, and eloped with Helen, the

wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta. To avenge this insult and injury, the Greeks, numbering 100,000 men and 1200 ships, besieged the city of Troy for ten years, and finally captured it by the stratagem of the *Wooden Horse*, B. C. **1184**.

2. **SARDIS**, the ancient capital of the kingdom of Lydia, whose king, Cræsus, was the richest monarch of ancient times. In the great battles at this place and at Thymbra, B. C. **548**, Lydia was conquered, and Cræsus became the prisoner of Cyrus, afterward king of the Medo-Persian empire. The burning of Sardis by the Athenians and Ionians, B. C. **504**, in retaliation for the protection afforded to Hippias, the banished tyrant of Athens, by Darius Hystaspes, king of Persia, gave rise to the invasion of Greece by the Persians, B. C. **490**. The modern name of Sardis, is Sart.

3. **HALICARNASSUS**, in Caria, southwest part of Asia-Minor, on the Ægean Sea, celebrated as the birthplace of Herodotus, the father of Profane History, and for the magnificent sepulchre built by queen Artemesia, B. C. **353**, for her husband, king Mausolus, from whom this splendid tomb was called the *Mausoleum*, a name since given to any costly sepulchre.

4. **TARSUS** (in Hebrew, Tarshish, from one of the sons of Javan), was the metropolis of Cilicia, in the southeast part of Asia Minor, and situated near the mouth of the river Cydnus. This city is celebrated as the birthplace of the Apostle Paul, and as a seat of polite learning and philosophy, rivalling in fame the schools of Alexandria and Athens. Tarsus is remarkable also as the place where Cleopatra first met the Triumvir, Mark Antony. Approaching the city by water, her voyage up the river Cydnus was attended with every circumstance of sumptuous pageantry. Her galley was covered with gold, and bore sails of purple. The oars were silver, and kept time to the music of flutes and cymbals. The queen, arrayed as the goddess Venus, reclined

on a couch spangled with stars of gold; while surrounding her were boys dressed as cupids, and beautiful nymphs personating Nereids and Graces. Upon the banks of the river were kept burning the most exquisite perfumes, while multitudes of people gazed upon the exhibition with admiration and delight. The guilty intercourse, however, which began so joyously, formed in its speedy and fatal result an impressive illustration of the law: "*the wages of sin is death.*"

S. The Ancient Capital of Persia—

was PERSEPOLIS, in the central part of the kingdom, about thirty miles southwest of the present city of Shiraz. The date of the founding of this city is unknown; but it appears to have been enlarged by Cyrus the Great, after his accession to the throne, B. C. 536; and adorned by his son Cambyses with the spoils obtained in his Egyptian conquests, B. C. 525; and who also, it is thought, employed his Egyptian captives in erecting palaces, fortifications, sepulchres, etc., until Persepolis became the most splendid city of the East. *The Royal Palace of Forty Pillars*, consisting of a number of edifices, and, forming both a royal residence and a citadel of defence, was a structure of surpassing magnificence. It was situated on an artificial plane cut on the summit of a mountain, which, on three sides, was very steep, and considerably elevated above the plain beneath. The only way of access to this artificial plateau was by a double flight of marble steps so broad and shallow that they could easily be ascended and descended on horseback. The chief edifice was the *Palace of Forty Pillars*, the remains of which are truly astonishing. The columns are sixty feet high, with capitals and bases of perfect symmetry and beauty, and evidently designed to support a roof of massy timber. This palace contained the great banqueting-hall of the kings;

the audience-chamber, where they received the profound homage of their subjects, or dispensed their beneficent orders; and the domestic apartments of the royal family. On all the remaining walls, portals, and stairways are numerous sculptures in *basso-relievo*, recording events in the history of Persia, or illustrating their manners and customs.

After Alexander the Great had defeated Darius Codomanus in the battle of Arbela, B. C. 330, he celebrated his triumph in the banqueting-hall of this gorgeous palace; and, at the close of his mad festivity, in the spirit of wanton destruction, set fire to the noble edifice. The city of Persepolis was finally destroyed in the seventh century by the Saracens, in their fanatical persecution of the fire-worshippers of Persia.

9. *Noted Cities of Ancient Europe.*

1. ATHENS, in Attica, southeast part of Greece, on the Saronic Gulf. This city, so long the metropolis of Ancient Greece, and still the capital of the modern kingdom, was founded by Cecrops, with a colony from Egypt, B. C. 1556. It was at first called Cecropia, from its founder, but afterward the name was changed to Athena, or Athenæ, in honor of the goddess Minerva. The most noted places in Athens were—1. *The Acropolis*, or citadel, built on an immense rock, which is accessible only on one side. On the summit of the same rock stood, 2. *The Parthenon*, or *Temple of Minerva*, which, after being destroyed when the Persians burned Athens, B. C. 480, was rebuilt of the finest marble by Pericles. This chaste and beautiful edifice, although in ruins, still stands a monument to the taste and patriotism of that statesman. 3. *The Court of the Areopagus*, a celebrated judicial tribunal, held on *Mars' Hill*, a small eminence northwest of the Acropolis (Acts, xvii. 16–34). 4. *The Forum*, or *Agora*, used for public assemblies and as a market-place. To this place people resorted daily,

to the number of seventy thousand (Acts, xvii. 17). 5. *The Stoa Pæcile*, or Portico of Paintings, where the philosopher Zeno first opened his school, and from which he is named the *Stoic Philosopher*. 6. *The Academy*, beyond the walls of the city, and lying northwest of it, was a large enclosure adorned with groves, fountains, walks, statues, and altars. Here Plato possessed a small house, and here he established his celebrated school of philosophy, giving to this spot all its historic interest, and to the *name* its present classical signification. 7. *The Lyceum*, a sacred grove dedicated to Apollo, also without the city walls on the east. Like the Academy, it was decorated with fountains, walks, etc., and it was the resort both of those who devoted themselves to military exercises and of philosophers and students generally. It was the favorite promenade of Aristotle, who, as he instructed his disciples, walked through these charming grounds, and hence denominated the *Peripatetic Philosopher*.

Athens, in the time of Pericles, B. C. 450, with its three seaports, Piræus, Munychia, and Phalerum, with which it was connected by the celebrated Long Walls, formed one vast enclosed city, twenty-two miles in circuit, containing a population of about 500,000.

2. SPARTA, the capital of Laconia, in the southern part of Greece, was built by Lacedæmon, B. C. 1489. This city was neither so large nor so highly ornamented as Athens; and for many ages remained without walls. Its chief public places were—1. *The Forum*, containing the Senate House, and the halls of the *Ephori* and other magistrates. 2. The *Acropolis*, an inconsiderable elevation, on the summit of which was situated the *Temple of Minerva*. This edifice was richly ornamented, and is celebrated as the sanctuary where Pausanias took refuge from his indignant fellow-citizens when they sought to bring him to justice for treason. They would not violate

the sanctuary, but they removed the roof, and preventing his escape, he perished of exposure and starvation, B. C. 471.

Sparta was long the rival of Athens for the sovereignty of Greece, and the disputes occasioned by their mutual jealousies involved all Greece in many desolating wars.

The Spartans were celebrated for the rigor of their military discipline, their personal bravery, and their contempt of wealth and luxury. A celebrated instance of their patriotic valor was exhibited in the defence of the pass of Thermopylæ by 300 Spartans led by king Leonidas, B. C. 480.

SECTION III.

SEAS, RIVERS, MOUNTAINS, AND OTHER LOCALITIES, ETC.,
REMARKABLE IN ANCIENT HISTORY.

1. Seas most noted in Ancient History.

1. The MEDITERRANEAN SEA, situated between Europe on the north, Asia on the east, and Africa on the south. It received this name from its occupying so important a position in *the midst of the earth*, as it was then known. It was also called the *Great Sea*, being the largest body of water first known to the ancients. It is 2,250 miles long and 300 wide.

2. The RED SEA, lying between Africa and Asia, in a southeasterly direction, in length about 1500 miles. It received its name from its vicinity to the land of EDOM, which signifies *red*.

This sea is celebrated for the passage of the Israelites, on their Exodus from Egypt, B. C. 1491, when Moses, at God's command, stretched forth his rod over the sea and divided it, permitting the Children of Israel to pass through the

midst of the sea on dry ground. But when the Egyptians pursued them the sea returned to its place and overwhelmed them. (Exodus, xiv.).

3. The EUXINE, or BLACK SEA, about 700 miles long from east to west, situated between Europe and Asia, and connected with the Mediterranean Sea by the *Bosphorus*, the *Propontis* (Sea of Marmora), and the *Ægean Sea* (the Archipelago). At the eastern extremity of the Euxine Sea was situated COLCHIS, the country whither Jason conducted the Argonauts in search of the *Golden Fleece*, B. C. 1263.

4. The HELLESPONT (Dardanelles), the strait which connects the Sea of Marmora with the Archipelago. This passage of water is so called from *Helle*, the daughter of Atharnus, who was drowned here while fleeing from the cruelty of her stepmother, Ino. This strait is about 60 miles long, and from a half mile to a mile and a half wide. It is celebrated for the love and misfortunes of *Hero*, a beautiful priestess of Venus at Sestos; and *Leander*, a youth of Abydos, on the opposite side of the strait. In attempting to swim across the strait during a tempestuous night, Leander was drowned, and Hero, witnessing the fate of her lover, in despair threw herself into the sea and also perished. When Xerxes invaded Greece, B. C. 480, he crossed the Hellespont on an immense bridge of boats.

5. The SEA OF GALILEE, called also the *Sea or Lake of Genesareth*, or *Tiberias*, is situated in Palestine, on the eastern borders of Galilee. This interesting and beautiful body of water, so frequently mentioned in the Gospel history, is about sixteen miles from north to south, and from six to nine miles in width. A strong current marks the passage of the river Jordan through the midst of this lake, and when this is opposed by contrary winds, which occasionally blow with great violence from the adjoining mountains, boisterous waves are instantly raised, which the

small vessels of the country are ill qualified to resist (Matthew, viii. 23-27, xiv. 24-26). When not agitated by tempests the waters of this lake are perfectly clear, sweet, cool, and refreshing to the taste.

6. The DEAD SEA, or *Lake of Sodom*, which lies east of Judea, and which, receiving the waters of the river Jordan, has no visible outlet. This body of water, about seventy miles long and nineteen wide, covers the plain which was occupied by the cities of Sodom, Gomorrah, and two others, until they were, for their great wickedness, consumed by fire from heaven, B. C. 1897 (Genesis, xix.).

The water of this sea is remarkable for its extreme saltiness, and great specific gravity; and its shores, abounding in sulphur and bitumen, produce no vegetation. A profound silence, awful as death, hangs over the lake, and its desolate, though majestic aspect, is well suited to the tales related of it by the inhabitants of the country, who all speak of it with terror. The surface of this remarkable lake is 1300 feet below the level of the Mediterranean.

2. *Noted Rivers of Antiquity.*

1. The EUPHRATES, which rises near Mount Ararat, and flowing in a southeasterly direction for 1400 miles through Armenia, Mesopotamia, and Chaldea, empties into the Persian Gulf.

2. The TIGRIS, 800 miles long, lies a short distance east of the Euphrates, and flows through the same general region (Turkey in Asia), and unites with the Euphrates at Apamea. The city of Babylon was situated on the Euphrates, and Nineveh, farther north, on the Tigris, opposite to the present site of Mosul.

3. The JORDAN, the famed river of the Holy Land, is about 100 miles long and 30 yards wide. This stream rises in the lake Phiala, near Cæsarea Philippi, at the foot of Mount Antilibanus, and flowing south through Lake Merom and the Sea of Galilee, empties into the Dead Sea.

The Jordan is celebrated in the history of the Jews, for their miraculous passage of it, to enter Canaan, under the command of Joshua, B. C. 1451; and for the Baptism of our Saviour at his entering upon his public ministry, A. D. 26.

4. The NILE, the great river of Egypt, rises in the interior of Africa, and flows north through Nubia and Egypt, 2,800 miles, emptying into the Mediterranean Sea, by two principal branches, which form the celebrated Delta of the Nile.

This immense river is remarkable for flowing 1500 miles without receiving any tributary, and for the annual inundation of the region through which it passes. This overflow is occasioned by the periodical rains which fall on the mountain regions where the river has its source; and it is of the greatest importance to the country, in bearing renewed fertility to every part of the extensive basin of this majestic river. The chief cities on the Nile were *Thebes* in Upper Egypt, and *Memphis* in Lower Egypt, near the present situation of Cairo.

5. The GRANICUS, a small stream in Mysia, celebrated for the first battle between the army of Darius and that of Alexander the Great, on his invasion of Persia, B. C. 334.

6. The MEANDER, 350 miles long, in the southwest part of Asia Minor, is so remarkable for its numerous windings and turnings, that it suggested the words "meander" and "meandering," to denote any devious, winding way.

7. The TIBER, in the central part of Italy, 150 miles long: flows south and empties into the Mediterranean Sea. This river derived its name from *Tiberinus*, king of Alba, who was here drowned. The city of Rome is situated on the Tiber, 16 miles from the sea.

3. Mountains remarkable in Ancient Scripture History.

1. MOUNT ARARAT, in Armenia (Turkey in Asia), 17,000

feet high, on which Noah's Ark rested after the Universal Deluge, B. C. **2347** (Gen. viii. 4).

2. **MOUNT MORIAH**, in the southern part of Canaan, where Abraham prepared to offer up his son Isaac, B. C. **1872** (Genesis, xxii.); and which was afterward selected as the site of Solomon's Temple, B. C. **1011** (2 Chronicles, iii. 1).

3. **MOUNT HOREB**, in the Desert of Arabia, where God appeared to Moses in the Burning Bush (Exodus, iii. 1-6), and the adjacent Mount Sinai, from which were delivered the Ten Commandments, B. C. **1491** (Exodus, xx.).

4. **MOUNT TABOR**, in Galilee, supposed to be the scene of our Saviour's Transfiguration (Matthew, xvii. 1-8). Murat, narrating the battle of Mount Tabor, between Napoleon I. and the Turks, A. D. **1799**, exclaims: "In the hottest of this terrible fight, I thought of Christ and his transfiguration upon this very spot, two thousand years ago, and the reflection inspired me with tenfold courage and strength!" **MOUNT CALVARY**, near Jerusalem, where our Saviour died for our sins on the cross, A. D. **33** (Matthew, xxvii.); and the **MOUNT OF OLIVES**, whence He ascended into heaven (Acts, i. 1-12), and whither He shall return, when He comes to reign with his saints a thousand years (Zechariah, xiv.).

4. Mountains noted in Ancient Profane History.

1. **MOUNT IDA**, near Troy in Asia Minor, famed as being the place where the shepherd Paris adjudged the prize of beauty to the goddess Venus.

2. **MOUNT OLYMPUS**, in Macedonia (Turkey in Europe), about a mile and a half in height: supposed by the ancients to reach to the heavens; and from that circumstance they imagined it to be the habitation of the gods, and where Jupiter held his court.

3. **PARNASSUS**, in Phocis, near the centre of Greece.

This mount is celebrated as the place where Apollo slew the serpent Python; in honor of which the Pythian games were celebrated every fifth year. At the base of this mountain was the city of Delphi, the regular place of meeting of the famous Amphictyonic council, or general congress of Greece, established by Amphictyon, king of Athens, B. C. 1497.

4. The ALPS, which separate Italy, on the north, from the rest of Europe, is a chain of mountains 700 miles long, and from 11,000 to 15,000 feet high. Over this formidable barrier Hannibal, the brave Carthaginian general, passed in triumph from Spain, B. C. 218, and held possession of Italy for 16 years.

5. MOUNT VESUVIUS, in Campania (Naples), 3,932 feet high. This volcano is celebrated for an eruption which overwhelmed the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii, A. D. 79. In attempting to witness this terrific scene, Pliny the elder lost his life by suffocation.

6. MOUNT ATLAS, an immense range of mountains in the northwest part of Africa, 11,900 feet high. The ancients imagined these mountains supported the heavens. According to the fables of the poets, they had once been a great giant, named Atlas, one of the Titans, and king of Mauritania; and that he had been changed into this mountain to bear the world on his shoulders. From this, we now give the name of *Atlas* to a collection of maps of the world.

5. *Other localities remarkable in Ancient History.*

1. The GARDEN OF EDEN, the delightful abode of our first parents, before they sinned against God. As Moses, the inspired historian of the ancient world, has not recorded the locality of Eden, it is now, since the universal Deluge, impossible to ascertain where it was situated. Some, however, suppose the Garden of Eden was in Armenia, near the

base of Mount Ararat. Others, that it comprehended the whole of Persia; and, indeed, its site has been sought for in almost all parts of the world. In opposition to these theories, it is maintained by some respectable writers that at the time of the Deluge the sea and land changed places, and therefore Eden could not have been on either of the present existing continents.*

2. UR OF THE CHALDEES, the country of Terah, and birthplace of Abraham. The precise situation of this region is not known, but it is supposed to have been in Chaldea (Turkey in Asia), not far from the Tigris.

3. The WILDERNESS, or DESERT, through which the Israelites wandered for forty years. This region is situated in the northwest part of Arabia, between the Mediterranean and Red Seas. Different portions of this region are distinguished by particular names: as *The Wilderness of Shur*, on the borders of Egypt; *The Wilderness of Sinai*, in the south, between the two arms of the Red Sea; *The Wilderness of Zin*, in the northeast; and *The Wilderness of Paran*, in the north. Through this dreary, desolate region, destitute of water, of forests, of highways, and of the means of subsistence, the Lord Jehovah led his redeemed but rebellious people, by a perpetual miracle, from Egypt to the promised land of Canaan. For shade, direction, and defence, the Lord appointed the Pillar of Cloud by day, and the Pillar of Fire by night. They drank of the stream which flowed from the smitten rock† in Horeb. Quails were sent in abundance, when they murmured for flesh; and the daily supply of manna ceased not till they came to Jordan, on the borders of Canaan.

4. The PLAIN OF THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA reaches from the river of Egypt to Mount Carmel.

* Malte Brun., vol. i., p. 300.

† This rock still remains. It is of red granite, 15 feet long, 10 feet broad, and 12 feet high. Holes and channels appear in the stone, which could have been made only by running water.

5. **MARATHON**, in the eastern part of Greece, 20 miles northeast of Athens, at the base of Mount Pentelicus. This plain is famous for the total defeat of the Persians by the Greeks, under Miltiades, B. C. **490**.

6. **THERMOPYLÆ**, a very narrow pass in the eastern part of Greece, leading from Thessaly into Locris. On one side is a steep ridge of mountains, and on the other is the sea, with deep and dangerous marshes, leaving a passage-way of only 25 feet in width at the narrowest part. This place receives its name from the *hot baths* which are in the neighborhood. It is rendered famous by the patriotic valor of Leonidas, who, at the head of 300 Spartans, for three days nobly resisted the onset of the army of Xerxes when he invaded Greece, B. C. **480**.

7. **ARBELA**, a small town of Persia (now called *Irbil*), famous for being near the great battle-field where Alexander defeated Darius, and subverted the Persian Empire, B. C. **330**.

8. **ZAMA**, a town in northern Africa, 300 miles from Carthage, celebrated for the great battle in which Scipio, the brave Roman general, defeated the illustrious Hannibal, B. C. **202**.

9. **ACTIUM**, a town on the coast of Acarnania, western part of Greece, celebrated for the naval victory which Octavius gained over Antony and Cleopatra, and by which he became sole master of the Roman Empire, B. C. **31**.

10. **SCYLLA** and **CHARIBDIS**, the former a rocky and dangerous promontory on the coast of Italy; and the latter an equally dangerous whirlpool on the opposite shore of Sicily, the straits of Messina being between them.

6. The Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.

1. The **WALLS OF BABYLON**. (See Babylon.)
2. The **PYRAMIDS OF EGYPT**. (See Memphis.)
3. The **LABYRINTH OF PSAMMETICHUS**, on the Nile; built

by twelve princes, of whom Psammetichus was chief, near the city of Arsinoe, and at the southern extremity of Lake Mœris. This structure consisted of twelve magnificent halls or palaces, embracing fifteen hundred rooms, with terraces and communications so arranged that no one entering the labyrinth could possibly find the way out without a guide. There were also connected with this edifice fifteen hundred rooms, underground, designed for subterranean sepulchres and for dwelling-places of the sacred crocodiles.

There was another labyrinth in the island of Crete, the abode of the Minotaur slain by Theseus, king of Athens.

4. The TEMPLE OF DIANA AT EPHESUS. This edifice was 425 feet long, and 200 feet wide. The roof was supported by 127 columns, each 60 feet high, presented by 127 kings. This temple was designed by the celebrated architect Ctesiphon, and it was 200 years in being built. It was burned on the night Alexander the Great was born, B. C. **356**, by one Erostratus, who designed in this way to render his name famous with posterity. It was, however, soon after rebuilt with greater magnificence; but it was burned a second time, A. D. **260**. This temple is alluded to in Acts, xix.

5. The COLOSSUS OF RHODES. This was an immense image of a man, 150 feet high, built over the entrance of the harbor of Rhodes, so that vessels in full sail could pass between its legs. It was constructed of brass by the architect Chares, who was 12 years in building it, B. C. **300**. It was ascended on the inside by winding stairs, running to the top, from which could easily be discerned the coasts of Syria and the ships sailing to the shores of Africa.

In the year B. C. **224** it was partly destroyed by an earthquake, and it remained in ruins many years. In A. D. **672**, Rhodes having been conquered by the Saracens, they sold the remains of the Colossus to a Jewish merchant of

Edessa, who loaded 900 camels with the brass, which was valued at £36,000 sterling. Besides the Colossus, Rhodes produced two other celebrated works of art:—1. The *Ialysus*, the masterpiece of the exquisite painter Protogenes. This is an historical painting representing a fabulous hero, whom the Rhodians acknowledged as their founder. The artist occupied seven years in completing it, during which time he observed the utmost abstemiousness, that his imagination might not be affected by his diet. 2. The *Laocoon*, styled the triumph of Grecian sculpture. It was executed by Polydorus, Athenodorus, and Agesander, three famous artists of Rhodes. (For the story of the *Laocoon* see the Classical Dictionaries.)

6. The PHAROS, or Lighthouse of Alexandria. This edifice was built on a small island on the coast of Egypt, near Alexandria, by Ptolemy Soter and his son Philadelphus, kings of Egypt, B. C. 284. It was constructed of white marble, and could be seen at the distance of 100 miles at sea. On the top of this lighthouse fires were kept constantly burning to direct vessels into the harbor. At the direction of the king this inscription was placed on the tower: "*King Ptolemy to the gods, the saviours, for the benefit of sailors.*" But Sostratus, the architect, wishing to defraud the king of his just honor, and to perpetuate his own name, falsely, as the founder of this splendid and useful edifice, first cut the inscription *with his own name* in the marble: this he filled up with mortar; and then placed on it another inscription *in mortar*, with the name of Ptolemy. When in the course of time *the mortar inscription* was worn away by the action of the weather, the name of Ptolemy disappeared, and the inscription in the marble with the name of Sostratus remained; not in honor, but in infamy, for all men knew the falsehood of the permanent inscription. This structure cost 800 talents, which if reckoned in the currency of Athens, was £165,000; but if

counted in the money of Alexandria, was double that amount. This splendid edifice has long since disappeared.

7. **THE AQUEDUCTS OF ROME.** These were costly and magnificent works for the supply of Rome with water. Three of these aqueducts still remain and supply with water the inhabitants of modern Rome. The remains of aqueducts constructed by the ancient Romans are found in various countries, which were formerly embraced within the Roman empire. One of the most splendid of these is at Segovia in Spain. 159 arches, joined without mortar, still remain to attest its ancient magnificence.

SECTION IV.

DIVISIONS OF TIME—ÆRAS—PERIODS.

I. *The Day.*

The ancient Babylonians, Jews, and nearly all eastern nations, began the day at *sun-rise*. The Athenians, Turks, Austrians, and Italians, at *sun-set*. The Arabians, and astronomers of all nations, at *mid-day*. The ancient Egyptians, modern Europeans, Americans, and Chinese, at *mid-night*.

The Chaldeans, Persians, and Romans divided the day and night each into four parts. The Jews divided the day into twelve hours, beginning at sun-rise; and the night into four parts, or *watches*. This was in the time of our Saviour. Nearly all modern nations divide the day into twenty-four hours, counting twice from 1 to 12, alternately from mid-day and mid-night. But the Italians, Bohemians, and Poles count from 1 to 24, from sun-set to sun-set.

2. *The Names of the Days of the Week.*

The ancient Chaldeans named the days of the week

from the Sun, the Moon, and from the planets Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn; to which heavenly bodies they had previously given the names of their principal divinities. And the old Saxons, with nearly all modern Europe, adopting the same general system, retained the names *Sun* day, *Moon* day, and for the rest substituted the names of the great Scandinavian divinities, from which the present English names are derived: Tuesday from *Tuisco*, Wednesday from *Woden* or *Odin*, Thursday from *Thor*, Friday from *Frea*, and Saturday from *Saturne*.

3. *The Week.*

The origin of the almost universal division of time into "Weeks," or periods of Seven Days each, was the creation of all things in the space of six days, and the divine appointment of one day in seven as a *rest*, or *Sabbath*, after the example of Jehovah (Genesis, i. 2; Exodus, xx. 8-11). The ancient Chaldeans began the week with Saturday; the Hebrews and Christians begin with Sunday; and the Mahometans with Friday.

4. *The History of the Names of the Months.*

1. JANUARY, so called by the Romans from *Janus*, one of their deities, to whom the first day of the year was sacred. It corresponds to SEBAT (Zech. i. 7), the fifth *civil*, and the eleventh *sacred* month of the Jews. The Anglo-Saxons called it *Aefter-Geola*—After-Christmas.

2. FEBRUARY received its name from *Februalia*, a feast of purifications held by the Romans in this month, by which the people were supposed to be cleansed from the sins of the whole year. It corresponds to ADAR (Ezra, vi. 15), the sixth *civil*, and the twelfth *sacred* month of the Jews.

3. MARCH (Latin *Martius*) was so named by the Romans

in honor of *Mars*, their god of war. It answers the Jewish NISAN or ABIB (Neh. ii. 1), the seventh of their *civil*, and the first of their *sacred* year. By the Saxons it was named *Hlyd-monath*, the loud or tumultuous month; and also *Lenct-monath*.

4. APRIL (Latin *Aprilis*) is so called from *aperio*, to open, in allusion to the opening of the young buds of trees and flowers, and the development of vegetation. It corresponds to the Jewish IJAR, ZIF or ZIV (1 Kings, vi. 1), the eighth of their *civil*, and second of their *sacred* year. Its Saxon name was *Eoster*, or *Oster-monath*.

5. MAY is so denominated from *Maia*, the most beautiful of the Pleiades and the fabled mother of Mercury. The corresponding Jewish month was SIVAN (Esther, viii. 9), the ninth of their *civil*, and third of their *sacred* year. The Saxons call it the *Tri milki-monath*, or Three-milk month.

6. JUNE (Latin *Junius*) was so named from *Juno*, one of the fabled goddesses of the Romans. It answers to the Jewish TAMMUZ, the tenth of their *civil*, and fourth of their *sacred* year.

7. JULY (Latin *Julius*), called in honor of Julius Cæsar, who was born in it. It answers to AB, the eleventh month of the Jewish *civil* year, and the fifth of their *sacred* year.

8. AUGUST, so called by the Romans in honor of the emperor Augustus. It corresponds to the Jewish ELUL (Neh. vi. 15), their twelfth *civil*, and sixth *sacred* month.

9. SEPTEMBER, now the ninth, was anciently the *seventh* month, as is indicated by its name, which is derived from *septem*, signifying *seven*. It answers to TISRI or ETHANIM (1 Kings, viii. 2), the first month of the *civil*, and the seventh of the *sacred* year of the Jews. Our Saxon ancestors called it *Gerst-monath*, or *Barley-month*.

10. OCTOBER, from the Latin word *octo*, *eight*, indicating the place it held in the Roman calendar. To the Jews it was known as BUL, signifying decay, as in the fall of the

leaf (1 Kings, vi. 38), or MARCHESVAN, as it was called after the captivity.

11. NOVEMBER is from the Latin *novem*, *nine*, it being the ninth month of the Roman calendar. It corresponds to the Jewish CHISLEU (Neh. i. 1), which signifies *chilled*; the third month of their *civil*, and ninth of their *sacred* year.

12. DECEMBER, from the Latin *decem*, *ten*, as it was the tenth month in the Roman year. It answers to the Jewish TEBETH (Esther, ii. 16), which signifies *miry*, and is the fourth of their *civil*, and tenth of their *sacred* year. By the Saxons it was named *Aerra-Geola*, or Before-Christmas.

5. *The Year and its Divisions.*

1. The Egyptians, Chaldeans, Persians, Syrians, and Jews began the year at the autumnal equinox. But the Jews began their sacred year at the vernal equinox.

2. The Greeks, Romans, and the nations of Modern Europe and America about the winter solstice (first of January).

3. The Chinese, with the first new moon after the sun enters the constellation *Aquarius*.

4. The Mahometans, on the 16th of July, in commemoration of the flight of Mahomet.

5. The American Indians, with the first new moon after the vernal equinox, which corresponds with the beginning of the Jewish sacred year.

6. Romulus, the founder of Rome, divided the year into ten months, or 304 days; and Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, added the months of January and February to the ten in the calendar of Romulus, and made the number of days 355. This being about ten and one-fourth days shorter than the true solar year, as measured by the revolution of the earth around the sun, occasioned, like all preceding calendars, great confusion in the recurrence of the seasons and in the records of history. In the time of Julius

Cæsar, B. C. **46**, the difference between the solar year and the calendar of Numa had amounted to ninety days, or three months.

6. Julius Cæsar reforms the Calendar of the Civil Year.

Assisted by Sosigenes the astronomer, Cæsar conformed the civil year to the solar, by making the number of days 365; and the annual excess of the solar year, which he estimated at six hours, amounting to one day in four years, was taken into the account by making every fourth year contain 366 days: the additional day being appended to the month of February, which, therefore, in *Leap Year*, as it is named, contains twenty-nine days. This arrangement is called the *Julian Calendar*. And had the difference between the civil and solar years been exactly six hours, as estimated by Cæsar, no further correction would have been necessary; but as the annual allowance of six hours was about eleven minutes too much, it introduced an error of forty-four minutes every four years, or nearly a whole day in 130 years. Of course this difference, in many centuries, became very considerable, for in the year A. D. **1577** the vernal equinox occurred on the 11th of March, instead of on the 21st, as it had done in the year A. D. **325**.

7. This error corrected.

It was noticed first by the venerable Bede, A. D. **730**; but nothing was done to correct it till the latter part of the sixteenth century. At that time Pope Gregory XIII. invited to Rome the most learned mathematicians and astronomers to consider this important subject; and after it had been discussed for ten years, the plan proposed by two brothers, Aloisius and Antoninus Lilius, was adopted. Ten days were taken from the month of October, **1582**, by calling the 5th of that month the 15th. This restored the 21st of March to the vernal equinox, and corrected the error which had accumulated since the time of Cæsar. And to prevent

the recurrence of the error it was decreed that every fourth year should be leap year, as in the *Julian Calendar*; but that every hundredth year, for three successive centuries, should be common years, and the fourth hundredth should be a leap year: for example, **1700**, **1800**, and **1900** are common years, and **2000** will be a leap year. By this plan, which is called the *Gregorian Calendar*, the error will not exceed a day in the course of 5,000 years.

The *Julian Calendar* is called Old Style, and is still retained in Russia, and by the adherents of the Greek Church generally. The *Gregorian Calendar*, denominated New Style, was adopted at its publication in **1582** in all Roman Catholic countries, but it was not introduced into England till **1752**.*

8. Chronological Æras adopted in recording History.

1. *The Creation of the World*, which, according to the Hebrew text of the Scriptures, was B. C. **4004**; according to the Samaritan text, B. C. **4700**; and according to the Septuagint text, B. C. **5872**.

In dating from the Creation, the letters A. M. mean *Anno Mundi*, in the year of the world.

2. *The Æra of the Olympiads*, which began B. C. **776**. This was used by the Greeks till the time of the emperor Constantine, A. D. **330**.

3. *The Æra of Nabonassar*, which began B. C. **747**, was used by ancient astronomers in honor of Nabonassar, a famed astronomer, who, at that date, began to reign as king at Babylon, after the death of Sardanapalus.

4. *The Foundation of Rome*, B. C. **753**. This æra was used by Roman authors, and is marked A. U. C., Anno Urbis Conditæ, from the year of the building of the city.

* ALMANACKS were first made in modern times by the Saracens. The name *Almanack* is from the Arabic *Al manâch*—"the count," or "account" (of time). Regiomontanus, the astronomer, was the first European that computed an almanack like those used at present. (1475.)

5. *The Æra of Seleucidæ*, which began B. C. **312**, on the accession of Seleucus Nicator, one of the successors of Alexander the Great, to the government of Babylon. It was adopted generally throughout Syria and the East. It was called by the Jews the Æra of Contracts, because all their contracts were for ages dated according to it. In the books of the Maccabees this æra is called the Æra of the kingdom of the Greeks; and it continued to be used by Jews, Christians, and Mahometans in Syria for a thousand years after Christ.

6. *The Hegira*, which began A. D. **622**, is used by the Mahometans, and is so named from the flight (in Arabic *Hegira*) of Mahomet from the persecution of his enemies in Mecca, on the night of July 15, A. D. **622**.

7. *The Christian Æra, or A. D.*, was introduced by Dionysius the Monk, A. D. **516**; but it was not generally adopted till A. D. **748**. After it had been some time in use it was discovered that an error had been committed respecting the true time of our Saviour's birth, which actually occurred three years and eight days (commonly reckoned four years) before the beginning of the æra as introduced by Dionysius.*

9. *The Periods of General History*—

Fourteen: seven in Ancient History, and seven in Modern History. (See Introduction, Sec. 1.)

10. *The First Period of Ancient History is*—

That which extends from the Creation, B. C. **4004**, to the Universal Deluge, B. C. **2348**, a period of 1656 years. Distinguished chiefly by the longevity of the antediluvian patriarchs, and named the *Antediluvian Period*.

* On the subject of Chronology, great diversity of opinion prevails, especially respecting the dates in the earlier part of Ancient History. The system adopted in this work is that of *Usher*.

11. The Second Period of Ancient History is—

That which extends from the Universal Deluge, B. C. 2348, to the Call of Abraham, B. C. 1921, 427 years. Remarkable for the re-peopling of the earth and the confusion of tongues, and named the *Period of Dispersion*.

12. The Third Period of Ancient History—

Is named the *Patriarchal Period*, and it extends from the Call of Abraham, B. C. 1921, to the Exodus of the Israelites from Egypt, B. C. 1491, 430 years. Remarkable for the bondage of the Israelites in Egypt.

13. The Fourth Period of Ancient History—

Is distinguished by the establishment of the Hebrews in Canaan. It extends from the Exodus, B. C. 1491, to the dedication of Solomon's Temple, B. C. 1004, 487 years. It is named the *Period of the Hebrew Commonwealth*.

14. The Fifth Period of Ancient History—

Extends from the dedication of Solomon's Temple, B. C. 1004, to the conquest of Babylon by Cyrus and Darius, B. C. 538, 466 years. Remarkable for the splendid reign of Solomon at Jerusalem, for the secession of the Ten Tribes from the House of David, and for the victories of the kings of Assyria. It is named the *Period of the Assyrian Empire*.

15. The Sixth Period of Ancient History—

Is named the *Period of the Persian Empire*. It extends from the capture of Babylon by Darius and his nephew Cyrus, B. C. 538, to the battle of Arbela, B. C. 330, when Persia was conquered by Alexander the Great, 208 years. Remarkable for the restoration of the Jews from Babylon to their own country, and for the unsuccessful attempts of the Persian monarchs to conquer Greece.

16. The Seventh Period of Ancient History is—

That which extends from the conquest of Persia by

Alexander the Great, in the battle of Arbela, B. C. **330**, to the advent of our Saviour, A. D., a period of 330 years. It is remarkable for the astonishing conquests of Alexander the Great, and for the division of his vast empire into four monarchies, under Lysimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemy, and Cassander. It is named the *Macedonian Period*.

17. The First Period of Modern History is—

That which extends from the advent of Christ to the emperor Constantine, A. D. **330**, 330 years. It is distinguished by the prevalence of the Roman empire, which had been established by Augustus one year after the battle of Actium, B. C. **30**; by the introduction of the gospel, and by the persecution of the Christians by the pagan Romans. It is named the *Period of the Roman Empire*.

18. The Second Period of Modern History is—

The *Period of the Byzantine Empire*—extending 292 years from Constantine, A. D. **330**, to Mahomet, A. D. **622**. Remarkable for the removal of the seat of the Roman empire from Rome to Byzantium, thence named Constantinople, A. D. **330**; for the division of the Roman empire into two parts, under Arcadius, emperor of the Eastern or Greek empire, and Honorius, emperor of the Western or Latin empire, A. D. **395**; and for the conquest of the Western empire by Odoacer, king of the Heruli, A. D. **476**.

19. The Third Period of Modern History is—

The *Period of the Saracen Empire*—extending 178 years, from Mahomet, A. D. **622**, to Charlemagne, A. D. **800**. Distinguished by the rise of the Saracen power, and for the establishment of the supremacy and temporal dominion of the popes of Rome, A. D. **606–755**.

20. The Fourth Period of Modern History is distinguished—

By the revival of the Western empire by Charlemagne, A. D. **800**, known afterward, first as the Frank, and then as

the German empire; by the consolidation of the Saxon Heptarchy into the kingdom of England under Egbert, A. D. **827**; by the rise of the Turkish power among the Saracens, A. D. **830–861**; and by the Norman conquest of England, A. D. **1066**. This period extends from Charlemagne, A. D. **800**, to Peter the Hermit, A. D. **1096**; and it is named the *Period of the Rise of the German Empire*.

21. The Fifth Period of Modern History—

Is named the *Period of the Crusades*; and it extends from Peter the Hermit, A. D. **1096**, to Christopher Columbus, A. D. **1492**. It is distinguished by the Crusades or Holy Wars waged by the Christian nations of Western Europe for the rescue of Palestine from the Mahometans, A. D. **1096**; by the conquests of the Moguls, Tartars, and Turks, A. D. **1218–1453**, and by the civil wars of the Roses in England, A. D. **1453–1485**.

22. The Sixth Period of Modern History—

Extends from the discovery of America by Columbus, A. D. **1492**, to the declaration of American Independence, A. D. **1776**. This period is distinguished by the maritime discoveries of Columbus and others; by the Reformation, A. D. **1517**; by the union of the crowns of England and Scotland, A. D. **1603**; by the rise of the Russian empire, and by the colonization of America. It is named the *Colonizing Period*.

23. The Seventh Period of Modern History is—

That which extends from the declaration of Independence, A. D. **1776**, to the present time. It is distinguished as the *Period of American Progress and European War*.

herbs, and trees were caused to grow from the ground. On the fourth day the sun, moon, and stars were created to illumine the heavens and the earth. Fishes and birds were called into being on the fifth day. And on the sixth day God, having given life to beasts and creeping things, crowned his glorious work by making man in his own image. "Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them."

4. In connection with the curse pronounced upon the tempter, there was given to our first parents A GLORIOUS PROMISE OF A SAVIOUR, which was fulfilled 4000 years after in the person Jesus (Gen. iii. 15).

5. Of the Antediluvian Patriarchs, Enoch and Methuselah were distinguished: the first, by being taken to heaven without dying, B. C. 3017; and the second, as the oldest man of whom we read in all history, his age being 969, B. C. 2348.

6. Progress in the Arts is alluded to in Genesis iv. 20-22, such as architecture, husbandry, the working of metals, music, and probably astrology. Of other matters relative to the antediluvian world we have little or no information.

7. The appointed time being come, according to the divine prediction, Noah and his family entered the ark, "the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened;"—"and the waters prevailed on the earth an hundred and fifty days," B. C. 2348.

PERIOD II.—DISPERSION.

THE DELUGE, B. C. 2348.	}	427 years.	}	CALL OF ABRAHAM, B. C. 1921.
NOAH—Mount Ararat.				Ur of the Chaldees.

1. The Dispersion Period is noted chiefly for the re-peopling of the earth by the descendants of Noah.

2. The Chief Matters of the period are the following : the DELUGE having continued about a year, the waters subside. Noah and his family leave the ark, which had rested on Mount Ararat. He builds an altar, and God gives him the covenant of the rainbow, B. C. **2347**.

3. The Tower of Babel, one square furlong at the base, and one furlong in height, and designed as a rallying-point, built on the banks of the Euphrates. The CONFUSION OF TONGUES and the DISPERSION of mankind over the earth, B. C. **2247**.

4. The Sons of Noah, from whom, according to the Bible, are descended the present races of men : *

I. JAPHET, father of	{	1. GOMER,	the father of the Germans.
		2. MAGOG,	“ “ “ Turks, Hungarians, etc.
		3. MADAI,	“ “ “ Medes.
		4. JAVAN,	“ “ “ Greeks, Romans.
		5. TUBAL,	“ “ “ Tartars.
		6. MESHECH,	“ “ “ Muscovites.
		7. THIRAS,	“ “ “ Thracians.
II. SHEM, father of	{	1. ELAM,	the father of the Persians.
		2. ASHUR,	“ “ “ Assyrians.
		3. ARPHAXAD,	“ “ “ Chaldees and Jews.
		4. LUD,	“ “ “ Lydians.
		5. ARAM,	“ “ “ Syrians.
III. HAM, father of	{	1. CUSH,	the father of the Babylonians.
		2. MISRAIM,	“ “ “ Egyptians.
		3. PUT,	“ “ “ Libyans.
		4. CANAAN,	“ “ “ Phœnicians, Cartha- ginians, etc.

5. Noah himself, with his younger children, it is supposed, emigrated eastward, and, under the name of *Fohi*, founded the monarchy of China, about B. C. **2207**.

6. Babylon, built by Nimrod, son of Cush, around the Tower of Babel, which he used as an astrological observa-

* Upon this subject Naturalists maintain conflicting theories.

tory,* B. C. **2217**. NIMROD introduced the Zabian idolatry, or worship of the heavenly bodies. After his decease he was deified by his subjects, and in their superstition, imagined to have been translated to the constellation *Orion*.

7. Astrology, or the art of divining by the heavenly bodies, was cultivated by nearly all ancient nations. At a very early period men noticed the distinction between the planets and fixed stars, grouping the latter in constellations and arranging the twelve signs of the Zodiac. *Yuchi*, a Chinese astronomer, is supposed to have been the first that noticed the position of the *north polar star*, about B. C. **2500**, according to the Chinese chronology.

8. Ashur, son of Shem, being driven out of Babylon, went north, and founded Nineveh on the Tigris, B. C. **2217**. Soon after this Babylon and Nineveh appear to have been united, forming the *First Assyrian Empire*, of which very little is known for more than thirteen hundred years.

9. Menes, probably *Misraim*, son of Ham, founds the monarchy of Egypt, **2188**; which soon after is divided into four dynasties: Thebes, Thin, Memphis, and Tanais. The Egyptians at a very early period became eminent in civilization and the arts, and in process of time emigrating colonists bore their culture to other lands.

10. Sicyon (earliest town in Greece), founded by the Pelasgi, **2089**.

11. The Shepherd Kings from Arabia conquer Lower Egypt, **2084**; and hold it 259 years.

12. Ninus reigns at Babylon—succeeded by his qucen, Semiramis, **1968**.

13. Sidon, in Phœnicia, and *Damascus*, in Syria, founded about this time.

14. Terah, father of Abraham, departing with his family

* When Alexander the Great captured Babylon, B. C. 330, Calisthenes, his astronomer, found here calculations of eclipses for a period of 1903 years preceding, corresponding with the supposed time of Nimrod, about B. C. 2233.

from Ur for Canaan, remained a short time in Haran, where he died, aged 205 years. **1922.**

PERIOD III.—PATRIARCHAL.

THE CALL OF ABRAM, B. C. 1921. <i>Ur of the Chaldees.</i>	} 430 years.	} THE EXODUS, B. C. 1491. MOSES— <i>Red Sea.</i>

1. The Patriarchal Period is chiefly distinguished by—
 1. The wandering of the Hebrew patriarchs as pilgrims in the land of Canaan. 2. By the bondage of their descendants in Egypt. 3. By the colonization of Greece by emigrants from Phœnicia and Egypt.

II.—*Chronology of the Period.*

- B. C.
1921. Abram, son of Terah, at God's direction, continues his journey from Haran, and at 75 years of age becomes a pilgrim in the land of Canaan, which had been promised as the inheritance of his children.
1918. Abram and his nephew Lot separate.
1913. Melchizedek meets Abram returning from the defeat of the four kings, and blesses him.
1897. Abram's name changed to *Abraham*. Circumcision instituted. Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed.
1892. Ishmael, eldest son of Abraham, sent away with his mother Hagar; becomes the father of the Arabs.
1872. Isaac, Abraham's child of promise, rescued from sacrifice.
1856. Argos founded by Inachus with a colony from Phœnicia.
1825. The Shepherd kings expelled from Lower Egypt by Thetmosis.
1796. Ogyges begins to reign in Attica.
1760. Jacob, by a stratagem of his mother, obtains his father's blessing, and flees to his uncle Laban, with whom he remains twenty years.
1722. Sesostris, or Ramases, king of Egypt.
1715. Joseph made governor of Egypt.
1707. The Israelites (70 persons), at the beginning of *the seven years'* famine, remove to Egypt.
1582. The chronology of the *Arundelian Marbles* begins.

- B. C.
 1577. Ramases Miamum, king of Egypt, cruelly persecutes the Israelites.
 1556. Athens founded by Cecrops with a colony from Egypt.
 1546. Troy founded by Scamander from Crete.
 1532. The Areopagus decide a contest between Mars and Neptune; two princes of Thessaly.
 1531. Moses, having slain an Egyptian, flees to the land of Midian.
 1529. The deluge of Deucalion in Thessaly.
 1521. The Amphictyonic Council instituted. (1497?)
 1520. Corinth founded by Sisyphus, son of Æolus.
 1493. Thebes, in Bœotia, built by Cadmus, a Phœnician, who introduces alphabetic writing into Greece.

III.—*Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. Abraham, the son of Terah, of the family of Shem, whom God called to leave his native country, Ur of the Chaldees, at the age of seventy-five years, in order to dwell as a pilgrim in the land of Canaan. **1921.** God promised to make of Abraham's children a great nation, to give them the land of Canaan, and that in him, and in his seed, all the families of the earth should be blessed. Abraham believed and obeyed God in all things, and is therefore justly styled "the friend of God, and the father of the faithful" (Genesis, xii. 1-9; Galatians, iii. 16).

2. Melchizedek, the king of Salem, or Salim, and priest of the Most High God, who came out to meet Abraham and bless him, after the defeat of the four kings who had pillaged Sodom, and to whom Abraham gave tithes of all the recovered property. **1913.** (Genesis, xiv. 18-20; Hebrews, v. 6-10.)

3. Ishmael was the son of Abraham and his wife Hagar. Being sent away with his mother, at God's direction, he dwelt in the wilderness, and became the father of the Arabs. **1892.** (Genesis, xxi. 9-21.)

4. Isaac was the son of Abraham and his wife Sarah, born, according to the promise of God, when his father was

one hundred years old. **1896.** As the promises which God had made to Abraham respecting his numerous posterity, the occupancy of Canaan, etc., were to be fulfilled only through Isaac, the Lord, to make full proof of his faith, commanded him to offer this son up as a burnt sacrifice, Isaac being about twenty-five years of age. Abraham believing that, though his son were dead, God was able to raise him from the dead, and that, therefore, the divine promises respecting Isaac would not fail of their accomplishment, prepared to obey the Lord's command. But when about to slay his son, the angel of the Lord arrested him, and provided a ram, which Abraham offered up instead of Isaac. **1872.** (Gen. xxii. 1-19; Heb. xi. 17-19.)

5. Esau, the son of Isaac and Rebecca, who sold his birthright for a mess of pottage; but when "afterward he would have inherited the blessing, he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears" (Gen. xxv. 29-34; Heb. xii. 16, 17.)

6. Jacob, the brother of Esau, who, having bought his brother's birthright, obtained his father's dying blessing by a stratagem of his mother, **1760.** To avoid the vengeance of his brother he fled to Padan-Aram, and dwelt twenty years with his uncle Laban, whose daughters, Rachel and Leah, he married.

7. Joseph, the son of Jacob and his wife Rachel, being envied and hated by his elder brothers, was sold by them as a slave into Egypt. **1728.** There he was thrown into prison on a false accusation; but afterward he was released in order to interpret Pharaoh's dreams, and finally became ruler over the whole land of Egypt. God having given Joseph wisdom to make provision against a seven years' famine, he sent for his father and brethren and supplied them with bread, and gave them a home in the land of Egypt. **1706.** (Gen. xxxix., xl., xli.), etc.

8. Inachus, a native of Phœnicia, the son of Oceanus and Tethys. Emigrating to Greece, he built the city of Argos, on the Gulf of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus, B. C. **1856**, over which he reigned sixty years. He built a temple to Apollo on Mount Lycaon, and taught the people a knowledge of the gods.

9. The Shepherd Kings were tattooed barbarians, and so called by the Egyptians from the multitude of their flocks and herds. Headed by their chief, *Salatis*, they seized Lower Egypt, B. C. **2084**, and held it under seventeen dynasties, until B. C. **1825**.

10. Ogyges, a Phœnician or Egyptian, who, among the first that colonized Greece, reigned in Bœotia or Attica, at a very early period, B. C. **1796**. During his reign occurred a deluge in Attica, that so inundated the region that it is said to have laid waste 200 years.

11. Sesostris, a renowned king of Egypt, remarkable for his conquests, his wealth, and good government. The time of his reign is uncertain.

12. The Arundelian Marbles.—Tablets of Grecian chronology, composed and carved on Parian marble, B. C. **264**. The chronology of Greece, as now commonly received, is for the most part founded on these records, and it extends to the year B. C. **1582**. These tablets were obtained A. D. **1625**, by the Earl of Arundel, and are now in the University of Oxford, England.

13. Cecrops, a native of Sais, in Egypt, whence he led a colony into Greece, occupied Attica, and built Athens, B. C. **1556**. Cecrops died after a reign of fifty years, which he spent in regulating his kingdom and elevating the minds of his subjects. By some he is supposed to have instituted the celebrated Judicial Tribunal, the *Areopagus* (the *Hill of Mars*), so called because Mars, a prince of Thessaly, who had committed murder, was the first criminal condemned by this court, B. C. **1532**.

14. Scamander, the leader of a colony from the island of Crete, who founded the city of Troy, B. C. **1546**.

15. Deucalion, a prince of Thessaly, in whose reign occurred a partial inundation, magnified by the poets into a universal deluge—B. C. **1529**.

16. Cadmus, the son of Agenor, a king of Phœnicia, emigrating to Greece settled in Bœotia and built the city of Thebes, B. C. **1493**. Cadmus brought with him the Phœnician alphabet, instructed the people in its use and in the worship of many of the Phœnician and Egyptian divinities. The alphabet of Cadmus consisted of only sixteen letters, to which eight others were afterward added. After this the Greeks made rapid advances in civilization.

PERIOD IV.—HEBREW COMMONWEALTH.

EXODUS OF ISRAEL,) B. C. 1491.	} 487 years.	} DEDICATION OF TEMPLE, B. C. 1004.
MOSES— <i>The Red Sea</i> .)		

1. This period is distinguished by the deliverance of the Hebrews from Egypt, their wandering in the Desert for forty years, and their establishment in Canaan, the Land of Promise; and as the *Heroic Age* of Grecian history.

II.—*The Chronology of the Period.*

- B. C.
1491. Moses institutes the Passover, and conducts the Israelites out of Egypt: Pharaoh Amenophis pursuing them, is drowned with his host in the Red Sea.
1490. Sparta founded by Lacedæmon.
1453. The Olympic Games instituted in Greece.
1451. Aaron, the first Jewish High-Priest, dies.
The Pentateuch or Five Books of Moses written.
1451. Joshua, succeeding Moses, leads the Israelites into Canaan, after wandering in the Desert forty years.
1438. Pandion, king of Athens.
1406. Minos, the celebrated Cretan lawgiver, and the fabled judge of the dead.
1405. Othniel, the first Hebrew judge.

B. C.

1383. Erectheus restores the worship of Minerva in Attica.
 1325. Shamgar slays 600 Philistines with an ox-goad.
 1285. Deborah and Barak defeat Sisera.
 1283. Pelops, a Lydian, gives his name to southern Greece. (The Peloponnesus.)
 1263. The Argonautic expedition.
 1257. Theseus, a Grecian hero, and the founder of Democracy at Athens.
 1252. Tyre built, and becomes the capital of Phœnicia.
 1224. Priam, king of Troy.
 1209. Death of Hercules.
 1184. Troy taken by the Greeks after a siege of ten years, in the time of Jephthah, the Hebrew judge.
 1120. Samuel, the last Hebrew judge.
 1104. The Heraclidæ return to the Peloponnesus.
 1095. Saul, the first king of Israel.
 1069. Death of Codrus, the last king of Athens.
 1055. David, second king of Israel.
 1040. Sanconiathon, a Phœnician historian.
 1015. Solomon, son of David, third king of Israel.

III.—*Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. *The Exodus of Israel* took place four hundred and thirty years from the time Abraham visited Egypt, B. C. **1921**; and two hundred and fifteen years from the time Jacob and his family went to sojourn there, B. C. **1706**. During that period they had increased from 70 persons to 603,550, besides the Levites, the women, and all under twenty years of age.

2. *Moses*, the son of Amram and Jochebed, of the tribe of Levi, was born during the persecution of the Hebrews by Pharaoh Ramases Miamum, B. C. **1571**. After being concealed three months, he was placed by his mother in an ark of bulrushes, and exposed on the brink of the river. There, in a short time, he was discovered by Pharaoh's daughter, who adopted him, and caused him to be educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians. At 40 years of age

(B. C. **1531**) he visited his brethren, and in avenging one that was oppressed, he slew an Egyptian. Fearing the wrath of the king for this, Moses fled to the land of Midian, near Mount Horeb, where he married the daughter of Jethro, and remained forty years.

At 80 years of age, God appeared to him in the burning bush, and commissioned him to return to Egypt and deliver his brethren, the Hebrews, from their bondage, and to be their lawgiver and judge.

The PENTATEUCH, or five books of Moses, written after the giving of the Law from Mount Sinai, furnish the only authentic history of the first ages of the world, and have suggested principles of religion, morality, and government to nearly all civilized nations.

It will be noticed that during the lifetime of Moses five ancient cities were founded: *Troy, Athens, Corinth, Thebes, and Sparta.*

3. Aaron, the elder brother of Moses, was the first Hebrew High-Priest. When his right to the priesthood was questioned, it was confirmed by the miracle of the *Almond Rod*. At the death of Aaron, B. C. **1451**, he was succeeded in the pontifical office by his son Eleazer.

4. Joshua, the valiant Hebrew appointed to succeed Moses, led the Hebrews into Canaan, B. C. **1451**, and divided the land among the Tribes. Of all the men that came out of Egypt above twenty years of age, none remained to enter the promised land but Joshua and Caleb.

5. The Hebrew Judges.—The first judge appointed to deliver the Hebrews after the death of Joshua was Othniel, **1405**. After Othniel, the most famous judges were *Ehud*, who slew Eglon, king of Moab, **1325**; *Shamgar*, who slew 600 Philistines with an ox-goad; *Deborah*, a prophetess, that sent *Barak* to the conquest of Sisera, **1285**; *Gideon*, who, with 300 men, caused a great slaughter of the Midianites, **1245**; *Jephthah*, who, in fulfilling a rash vow, devoted

his only daughter, **1187**; *Eli*, who failed to restrain the wickedness of his sons, **1156**; *Samson*, the strongest man mentioned in all history, **1137**; *Samuel*, the last and best, who failing to dissuade his people from monarchy, anointed Saul their first king, **1095**.

6. The Olympic Games, so named from *Olympia*, where they were celebrated, or from *Jupiter Olympus*, in whose honor they were instituted. They were first observed by the *Idæi Dactyli*, priests of Jupiter, B. C. **1453**; revived by *Pelops*, **1307**, and adopted as an "era" by *Coræbus*, **776**. At first the exercises consisted in boxing, wrestling, racing, and other athletics. In later times there were added the contests of poets, orators, philosophers, and authors and artists of every description.

7. The Argonauts, so called from their ship *Argo*, were a company of Grecian heroes who, led by Jason, sailed to Colchis, on the Euxine Sea, to obtain from king *Ætes*, the *Golden Fleece*. B. C. **1263**. According to the mythologists, *Phryxus* and *Helle*, two children of Athamus king of Bœotia, fleeing from the cruelty of their stepmother Ino, escaped upon a winged ram which had a fleece of gold. They intended to take refuge with their uncle *Ætes*, the king of Colchis, on the Euxine Sea. But as they were passing over the strait which divides Asia from Europe, Helle fell into it and was drowned, whence the name, *Hellespont*. Phryxus arrived safely at the court of his uncle, who immediately murdered him, and killed the ram to secure the *fleece*. To recover this fleece, Jason, a relative of Phryxus, embarked with fifty renowned warriors, among whom were Castor, Pollux, Hercules, Theseus, and Laertes.

8. Lacedæmon, a son of Jupiter, who built *Sparta*, **1490**, so naming it after his wife *Sparta*. He was the first that introduced the worship of the Graces in Latonia, building a temple for that purpose.

9. The Trojan War, undertaken by the confederate Greeks, **1194**, for the recovery of Helen, wife of Menelaus, a Grecian prince, who had been carried off by Paris, a son of Priam, king of Troy. The Grecian army was commanded by Agamemnon, Achilles, Ulysses, Nestor, Ajax, and others, and numbered 100,000 men with 1200 ships.

The Trojans were led by Hector and Paris, sons of Priam, Æneas his son-in-law, Memnon his nephew and king of Thebes in Egypt, Rhesus king of Thrace, and other friendly princes.

The city, after a siege of ten years, was captured by this stratagem :—A large hollow *wooden horse* was prepared by the Greeks, and secretly filled with armed men. Leaving this huge image near the walls of Troy, they retired from the ground, as though they had abandoned their enterprise. As soon as the Greeks had disappeared the Trojans sallied forth, and taking possession of the *horse*, brought it within the city as an offering to the goddess Minerva.

During the night the Greeks concealed within the *horse* came out and opened the gates to their companions, who, having in the meantime returned, entered and destroyed the city, **1184**.

Intelligence of this victory was immediately conveyed to Greece, by means of signal fires kindled on the mountains between Troy and Greece, a distance of about 500 or 600 miles. Mount Arachnæus, in the southern part of Greece, was the last station of these *telegraphic fires*.

10. The Trojans that escaped the destruction of their city were Æneas, his father Anchises, his son Ascanius, and a number of followers. These embarking in a fleet of twenty ships, set sail in search of a new settlement. After a wandering voyage of seven years, in which he lost his father and most of his companions, and thirteen ships, he finally reached Latium in Italy, where he married Lavinia,

the daughter of king Latinus, whom he succeeded on the throne. (This voyage of Æneas is the subject of the *Æneid* of Virgil.)

11. The Heraclidæ, the descendants of Hercules, having been expelled by the Pelopidæ from their inheritance, the kingdom of their father in southern Greece, took refuge abroad for nearly a hundred years. Profiting now by the demoralized condition of the country consequent upon the Trojan war, they returned to the Peloponesus and recovered their former possessions. B. C. **1104**. This event is often referred to in the early history of Greece.

12. Saul, the first king of Israel, **1095**, was the son of Kish, the Benjamite. Promising well at first, he was finally rejected for the sins of disobedience and necromancy.

13. David, a son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah, who in his youth slew a lion and a bear, and killed the giant Goliath with a sling and stone. After Saul's death David became the second king of Israel, **1055**, having been some time before anointed by the prophet Samuel. David played skilfully upon the harp, and composed many of the Psalms, whence he is called the *sweet singer of Israel*.

14. Codrus, the seventeenth and last king of Athens, and a devoted patriot. The Heraclidæ having made war upon Athens, the Oracle declared that the people whose king should be slain in the contest would gain the victory. To deprive the Athenians of victory, the Heraclidæ gave strict orders to spare the life of Codrus; but the patriotic king, having purposely disguised himself, attacked one of the enemy, by whom he was immediately killed. The Athenians, then demanding the body of their prince, claimed the victory; and in honor of the memory of their deliverer they decreed that no man after Codrus should bear the title of *king of Athens*. **1069**. From that time their rulers were named *Archons*; and the first chosen to that office were the two sons of Codrus.

PERIOD V.—ASSYRIAN EMPIRE.

DEDICATION OF TEMPLE, B. C. 1004. SOLOMON— <i>Jerusalem.</i>	} 466 years. {	CONQUEST OF ASSYRIA, B. C. 538. CYRUS— <i>Babylon.</i>
--	----------------	--

1. The Period of the Assyrian Empire is distinguished by—1. The splendid reign of Solomon. 2. The secession of the Ten Tribes from the House of David. 3. The foundation of Rome. 4. The victories of the Assyrian kings. 5. As the *Literary Age* of Greece.

II.—The Chronology of the Period.

B. C.

1004. The Temple dedicated, after seven years spent in its erection.
975. Ten Tribes, led by Jeroboam, secede from the house of David and form the kingdom of Israel.
971. The second Pyramid built by Shishak, king of Egypt.
957. The victory of Abijah over Jeroboam—500,000 fall in battle.
900. The history of Elijah the prophet, Homer, Hesiod, Jehoshaphat.
884. Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.
869. Phidon, king of Argos, coins silver money
Carthage founded by Dido.
800. The history of Jonah the prophet.
776. The æra of the Olympiads introduced by Corœbus.
753. Rome founded by Romulus.
750. The history of Isaiah the prophet.
747. The death of Sardanapalus—end of the first Assyrian empire.
721. The capture of Samaria by Shalmanezar, which ends the kingdom of Israel.
710. The destruction of Sennacherib's army in the reign of Hezekiah.
672. The combat of the Horatii and Curiatii in the reign of Tullus Hostilius, third king of Rome.
624. Josiah's reformation at Jerusalem. Draco, the Athenian lawgiver.
616. Tarquin the Elder builds the Roman capitol.

B. C.

600. The victories of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon. About the beginning of the Babylonish captivity, flourish the prophets Jeremiah and Ezekiel, the *Seven Wise Men of Greece*, and Æsop the Fabulist.
550. Daniel the prophet, Confucius, Pisistratus.
548. Cræsus defeated by Cyrus in the battle of Thymbra.
538. Capture of Babylon and death of Belshazzar.

III.—*Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. Solomon's Temple.—This renowned edifice occupied the summit of *Mount Moriah*, supposed to be the elevation on which Abraham prepared to offer up his son Isaac (Genesis, xxii.). The main building was about 90 feet long, 30 feet wide, and 45 feet high. This structure was surrounded on three sides by a series of chambers three stories high (22½ feet). On the fourth side, or front, was a magnificent porch 30 feet long, 15 feet wide, and 180 feet high. The interior of the temple was divided into two apartments, the *Holy Place* and the *Most Holy Place*, separated from each other by a costly and beautiful veil or curtain, and each furnished in the same manner as the *Tabernacle* in the Wilderness had been.

Surrounding the temple, and chiefly on three sides of the declivity of the mount, were—1. The *Court of the Priests*, containing Altar of Burnt Sacrifice, the Brazen Sea, etc.; 2. The *Court of the Israelites*; 3. The *Court of the Women*, appropriated to their special use as their place of public worship; 4. The *Court of the Gentiles*, into which alone persons of all nations were permitted to enter; but beyond this none except Israelites were allowed to approach the sacred edifice. These courts were separated from each other by partitions and colonades, and with the temple, occupied about 20 acres. The materials of which the temple was built were for the most part obtained from Hiram, king of Tyre, and all were prepared for their appropriate use before they were brought to Jerusalem (1 Kings, v. 9).

The dedication of the temple, B. C. 1004, was an occasion of universal joy, and forms an important æra in the history of the Israelites.

2. Solomon, the youngest son of David, and his successor as king of Israel, B. C. 1015. When called to the throne he asked the Lord to grant him wisdom and virtue to govern his people aright; and God bestowed on him extraordinary wisdom, wealth unlimited, and prosperity unexceeded. Solomon wrote three of the books of the Old Testament: *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*, and *Canticles*. He died B. C. 975, at the age of 58, having reigned 40 years.

3. The Kingdom of Israel.—Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, on ascending the throne, refused to lighten the burdens of his father's government, imposed during the latter part of his reign. Provoked by this, ten of the Tribes of Israel, led by Jeroboam the son of Nebat, thereon seceded from the house of David, and established the *Kingdom of Israel*, B. C. 975. This defection left to the line of David but two Tribes, Judah and Benjamin, which thenceforward were known as the *Kingdom of Judah*.

4. Shishak, king of Egypt, supposed by some to be the same as Sesostris. B. C. 971, he is said to have built the *second Pyramid*. The first Pyramid is supposed to have been built about a century earlier than Shishak, and the third Pyramid by his successor. In the same year Shishak captured Jerusalem and plundered the Temple.

5. Abijah, the son and successor of Rehoboam, in attempting to reduce the revolted tribes to their allegiance, invaded the kingdom of Israel, B. C. 957, and in the battle that ensued there fell 500,000 men, the greatest military slaughter, in one battle, on record.

6. Elijah, the Tishbite, an eminent prophet, sent to rebuke the sins of the kingdom of Israel in the reign of Ahab and his queen Jezebel. In opposition to the idolatrous worship introduced by Ahab, Elijah proved in the most

triumphant manner that Jehovah is the only living and true God, and that Baal and all false gods are nothing (1 Kings, xviii.). At length, B. C. 896, this faithful servant of God was honored in the most remarkable manner, in being translated, as Enoch had been 2121 years before. *Contemporaries* :—Jehoshaphat, king of Judah ; Jehoram, king of Israel ; Benhadad, king of Syria ; Homer, and Hesiod.

7. Homer, the earliest classical writer and the most eminent Grecian poet. The place of his nativity is unknown, seven illustrious cities contending for the honor. He appears to have been blind and to have led a wandering life, singing his compositions in separate poems. His chief and most celebrated productions are the *Iliad*, which narrates the siege and fall of Troy ; and the *Odyssey*, which recounts the adventures of Ulysses, one of the Grecian princes, on his return from Troy to his kingdom of Ithaca. *Hesiod*, another eminent Greek poet, contemporary with Homer, was born at Ascra in Bœotia. His two chief works are a poem on *Agriculture*, and his *Theogony*, or history of the gods.

8. Dido, the sister of Pygmalion, king of Tyre. To escape the cruelty of her brother, who had murdered Sichæus, her husband, she embarked with a number of devoted friends and set sail in quest of a settlement. Being driven by a storm on the coast of Africa, she there founded the city of Carthage, B. C. 869, which in after ages became the defiant rival of the Roman republic.

9. Lycurgus, the celebrated Spartan lawgiver, who, after spending ten years in travelling for information, returned and established that peculiar code of laws and institutions which rendered the Spartans the hardiest and bravest people of Greece, B. C. 884. The Spartan constitution, as given by Lycurgus, continued in force 600 years. It was a combination of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy. There were two kings, a senate of 28 nobles, and legislative assemblies of the citizens. There was an

equal division of land; public tables and education; luxury was banished; iron money; no commerce; no walls; no fleet.

10. Phidon, the king of Argos, who, it is said, introduced scales and measures, and first coined silver money at Ægina, B. C. **869**.

11. Jonah, the prophet who attempted to flee from the presence of the Lord, when sent to preach to the Ninevites; and who, on being cast into the sea, was swallowed by a great fish, and after three days was cast ashore, B. C. **800**.

Contemporaries:—Uzziah, king of Judah; Jeroboam II. of Israel; the prophets Joel and Amos, and Caranus, the founder of Macedon.

12. Coræbus, the wrestler, being victorious in the Olympic Games, appointed them to be permanently observed every four years. This introduces the Epoch of the Olympiads, B. C. **776**.

13. Romulus, the brother of Remus, and founder of Rome, according to the poets, was descended from Æneas, who, with his son Ascanius, found an asylum in Italy after their flight from the destruction of Troy. (See "*The Trojans*," Per. iv. 10.) Romulus instituted a senate and divided the people into tribes and curiæ, patricians and plebeians, B. C. **753**. After Romulus there were six kings of Rome:—Numa Pompilius, **715**; Tullus Hostilius, **672**; Ancus Martius, **640**; Tarquin the Elder, **616**; Servius Tullius, **578**; Tarquin the Proud, **534**.

14. Isaiah, the prophet, who beheld a heavenly vision of Christ's divine glory, and foretold the advent of Christ and the final restoration of the Jews to the land of Canaan (Isaiah, vi.; John, xii.) B. C. **750**. *Contemporaries*:—Romulus, Hezekiah, Shalmanezar, and Numa, second king of Rome.

15. Sardanapalus, the last king of the first Assyrian empire, was the son of Pul (2 Kings, xv. 19), but, unlike

his father, was noted for effeminacy and cowardice. On being besieged in Nineveh, he burned his palace, with himself, his family, and all his treasures. The empire was then divided into three kingdoms: Media, under Arbaces; Babylon, under Belesis or Nabonassar; and Nineveh, under Tiglath-Pileser, B. C. 747.

16. *Shalmanezar* was the successor of Tiglath-Pileser in Nineveh. He captured Samaria, and led the Ten Tribes of Israel into a captivity from which they have not yet returned, B. C. 721. Thus ended in total extinction the kingdom of Israel, 254 years from their revolt from the house of David. (See "*Kingdom of Israel*," 4, supra.) The heathen colonists planted in the desolated cities of Israel by the kings of Assyria became in after-times the *Samaritans*, between whom and the Jews there ever existed great hostility.

17. *Sennacherib*, the king of Nineveh, who, in the reign of Hezekiah, besieged Jerusalem, and blasphemed the Lord God of Israel. To punish this great crime, the angel of the Lord slew, in one night, 185,000 of his army; while Sennacherib himself, having retreated to his own capital, was slain by two of his sons as he was worshipping in the temple of his god *Nisroc*.

18. *The Combat of the Horatii and Curiatii*, in the reign of Tullus Hostilius, third king of Rome, B. C. 672. The Romans and Albans being on the eve of battle, it was agreed that three champions should be chosen on each side to determine the contest. In the camp of the Romans there were three brothers, Horatii; and in the army of the Albans there were three Curiatii, also brothers. These were respectively chosen to decide the victory. After fighting for some time, two of the Horatii were slain, and the other, Horatius, pretending to be afraid to encounter his three opponents together, fled. In this manner, drawing his adversaries asunder, he slew them separately as they advanced.

19. *Draco*, the Athenian, author of a code of laws which punished all crimes with death, hence named the *Bloody Code*, B. C. **624**. *Contemporaries*:—Josiah, king of Judah; Nabopolassar of Assyria, and Tarquin the Elder, of Rome.

20. *Tarquin the Elder*, fifth king of Rome, built the Roman capitol and the walls of the city. Conquered the Latins and Sabines, B. C. **616**.

21. *Nebuchadnezzar*, one of the great heroes of antiquity, was the son and successor of Nabopolassar as king of Assyria. He conquered the Jews, **606**; Nineveh, **600**; Tyre and Egypt, **572**. This monarch, although a heathen, had several important prophetic dreams, the interpretation of which introduced to public notice the young Hebrew captives, Daniel and his three companions, Shadrach, Meshech, and Abednego.

22. *The Great Image* of Nebuchadnezzar's first prophetic dream:—1. The **HEAD OF GOLD** represented the Assyrian empire, of which Nebuchadnezzar himself was the most famous sovereign, B. C. **600**; 2. The **BREAST AND ARMS OF SILVER**—the empire of the Medes and Persians, founded by Cyrus the Great, B. C. **536**; 3. The **BELLY AND THIGHS OF BRASS**—the Macedonian empire, founded by Alexander the Great, B. C. **330**; 4. The **LEGS OF IRON**, and the Feet, part of iron and part of clay—the Roman empire, founded by Augustus, B. C. **30**; 5. The **STONE CUT OUT OF THE MOUNTAIN WITHOUT HANDS** represented the "Kingdom of God," to be set up in the days of "the ten kingdoms," to break in pieces and consume all the rest, and stand forever (Dan. ii.).

23. *The Babylonish Captivity* of the Jews lasted, according to the prophecies, seventy years, from the taking of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, B. C. **606**, to their liberation by Cyrus, **536**. During this time flourished the prophets Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Obadiah; Æsop the fabulist, the Seven Wise Men of Greece; Cræsus, king of Lydia; Servius

Tullius, sixth king of Rome, and Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.

24. The Seven Wise Men of Greece were Thales of Miletus, Solon of Athens, Bias of Prienne, Chilo of Lacedæmon, Pittachus of Mitylene, Cleobulus of Lindos, and Periander of Corinth. Each of these philosophers, it is said, was the author of certain remarkable sayings, of which the following are the most noted :—

THALES : “Take more pains to correct the blemishes of the mind, than those of the face.”

SOLON : “He who has learned to obey, will know how to command.” “Know thyself.”

BIAS : “Be slow in undertaking, but resolute in executing.”

CHILO : “Honest loss is better than shameful gain ; for by the one, a man suffers only once ; by the other, always.”

PITTACHUS : “Whatever you do, do it well.” “Be watchful for opportunities.”

CLEOBULUS : “Be kind to your friends, that they may continue such ; and to your enemies, that they may become your friends.”

PERIANDER : “Study to be worthy of your parents.” “Nothing is impossible to industry.”

Among these eminent men, *Solon* is distinguished as the legislator of Athens. One of his laws forbade the exportation of figs ; and all good citizens were enjoined to report every violation of it coming to their knowledge. From this, the person giving such information was named *sycophant* (συκων, a fig, and φαινω, to make known). Another institution, designed to promote public spirit and general sociability, required the citizens to appear at proper times at the public entertainments. They who neither absented themselves entirely, nor came too frequently, but observed a becoming propriety in their attendance, were distinguished by the honorable name, *Parasite* (παρα, at, σιτος, bread).

25. Cræsus, a celebrated king of Lydia in Asia Minor, and one of the richest monarchs of antiquity. Having been defeated by Cyrus in the battle of Thymbra (548), he was as a captive prince, according to an ancient barbarous custom, condemned to be burned alive. This sentence, however, was not executed. Having ascended the pile prepared for his destruction, and overwhelmed at his sad fate, he exclaimed in the deepest emotion: "O Solon! Solon!" Cyrus, surprised at this, and knowing nothing of the celebrated Grecian, demanded to be informed what divinity the unhappy prince would invoke at such a time? He was then informed by Cræsus, that in the season of his prosperity as king of Lydia, his court had been the resort of the wise and the learned of all nations. That among other visitors upon a certain occasion was Solon, the philosopher of Athens. To this eminent man he had exhibited his vast wealth and the splendor of his royal estate, in the hope of being pronounced by him the happiest of men. But the declaration of Solon occasioned in Cræsus only surprise and disappointment: "The events of future life are uncertain; he who has hitherto been prosperous may be unfortunate to-morrow: let no man, therefore, be pronounced happy before death." Cyrus, impressed with the wisdom of Solon's memorable observation, released Cræsus from the sentence of death, and ever after treated him with the respect due to his former rank.

26. The Capture of Babylon by Darius and his nephew Cyrus. Belshazzar, the last king of Assyria, celebrating a royal feast, brought forth and desecrated the sacred vessels which his grandfather Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the Temple in Jerusalem. Immediately there appeared the handwriting on the wall of his palace, which, expounded by the venerable prophet Daniel, denounced the impending doom of the impious king. In that night was Belshazzar slain. For the Medes and Persians having be-

sieged the city unsuccessfully for two years, had now completed a deep trench or ditch which they had dug around its walls. Into this they turned the waters of the Euphrates, and entering the city by the bed of the river, surprised the guards at the palace, slew Belshazzar, and put to the sword all that attended him (Isaiah, xlvii.; Jeremiah, li.).

27. Contemporary with the prophet Daniel flourished *Confucius*, the reformer of the Chinese religion. He was of royal descent, a Mandarin, and an eminent philosopher.

PERIOD VI.—MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE.

FALL OF BABYLON, B. C. 538.	}	208 years.	{	CONQUEST OF PERSIA, B. C. 330.
CYRUS and DARIUS.				ALEX. GT.— <i>Alexandria</i> .

1. Medo-Persian Period, distinguished by the—1. Restoration of the Jews to their own country. 2. The establishment of the Republic of Rome. 3. The Persian invasion of Greece.

II.—*Chronology of the Period.*

B. C.

- 536. Cyrus ascends the throne and liberates the Jews.
- 521. Darius Hystaspes becomes king of Persia.
- 515. The second Temple dedicated.
- 510. The Pisistratidæ expelled from Athens—Pythagoras.
- 509. Royalty abolished, and Rome becomes a Republic.
- 490. The Battle of Marathon—Persians defeated by Miltiades.
- 480. The Battle of Thermopylæ—Persians opposed by Leonidas.
- 460. Cincinnatus, Dictator of Rome.
- 458. Estlier becomes queen of Artaxerxes Longimanus.
- 457. Ezra restores the worship of the Temple.
- 450. Pericles, tyrant of Athens.
- 440. Herodotus, the father of Profane History.

B. C.

441. Artemones invents the battering-ram.
 409. Nehemiah's last act of reformation.
 400. Socrates, Hippocrates, Xenophon, Dionysius.
 390. Camillus expels the Gauls from Rome.
 371. Epaminondas defeats the Spartans.
 350. Plato—Aristotle—Demosthenes—Diogenes.
 338. The Battle of Cheronœa—Philip conquers Greece.

III.—*Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. Cyrus, surnamed *The Great*, was the son of Cambyses, king of Persia. On the death of his uncle, Darius the Mede, with whom he had been associated in the conquest of Babylon and other wars, he became sole monarch of the Medo-Persian empire, **536**. Signalizing his accession to the throne by the noble act of liberating the captive Jews, according to the prediction of the prophet (Isaiah, xlv. 1-4), Cyrus sustained throughout his whole reign the eminent character which he had formed in early life.

It is related that, when a youth, being at the court of his maternal grandfather, Astyages, king of Media, Cyrus undertook, upon a certain occasion, to discharge the office of cup-bearer at table. It was the duty of that officer, in ancient times, to taste the wine before presenting it to the king. Cyrus, omitting this part of the ceremony, delivered the cup to his grandfather in a very graceful manner. The king called his attention to the omission, imputing it, however, to forgetfulness. "No," replied Cyrus, "I was afraid to taste the wine lest there might be poison in it; for not long since, at one of your entertainments, I noticed that the lords of your court, after drinking wine, became noisy, quarrelsome, and frantic; even you, sir, seemed to forget you were a king."

Cyrus was accustomed to treat captives taken in war with the utmost generosity and consideration: thus, by a humane and enlightened policy, he transformed enemies into

friends and allies. The king of Armenia having refused to pay a tribute due the Medes, Cyrus invaded his country, took the fortress to which he had retreated, and made captives of the whole royal family of Armenia. When all were assembled in the presence of the conqueror to receive sentence, according to the custom of the age, Cyrus demanded of the king why he had violated the treaty by which he was bound to pay tribute to the Medes. "For no other reason," replied the king, "than because I thought it glorious to shake off a foreign yoke, to live as an independent prince, and to leave my children in the same condition." "It is indeed glorious," answered Cyrus, "to fight for one's liberty; but is it honorable to violate the faith of treaties? Would you not put to death a subject that should attempt to throw off your government?" "Though I pass sentence upon myself," replied the king of Armenia, "I must declare the truth, I would certainly put him to death." Having brought the captive monarch to this acknowledgment, Cyrus listened with the utmost attention to the pathetic intercession of Tigranes, the king's eldest son, in behalf of his father. Then addressing the king, Cyrus demanded, "If I should yield to the entreaties of your son, with what number of men, and with what sum of money will you assist us against the Babylonians?" "My troops and treasures," replied the captive, "are no longer mine; they are wholly yours, and shall be ever at your service." "Then," continued Cyrus, "what would you give for the ransom of your wives?" "All that I have in the world," replied the king. "And for the redemption of your children?" "The same thing." "Then, from this moment, you are indebted to me double of all your possessions." "And you, Tigranes, at what price would you redeem your young and beautiful princess?" "At the price," replied the prince, "of a thousand lives if I had them."

Having thus secured the friendship and alliance of these

princes, the noble conqueror kindly entertained his royal captives, and dismissed them with affection from his pavilion. On their way to their homes nothing was heard but the warmest expressions of gratitude at their good fortune, and of admiration of the noble bearing of Cyrus. But the young wife of Tigranes, expressing no opinion of their benefactor, was asked by her husband what she thought of him. "I do not know," replied the princess. "What, then, so occupied your attention as to prevent your notice of Cyrus?" "I thought of nothing but of the devotion of that dear man who was ready to redeem my liberty with a thousand lives."

2. *The Second Temple.*—The liberated Jews, numbering about 50,000, under the patronage and protection of the kings of Persia, returned with the sacred vessels, rebuilt their city and temple, which was dedicated **515**. This edifice, although far inferior to that erected by Solomon, it was declared by the prophet should, in its future glory, vastly excel that gorgeous structure (Haggai, ii. 9; John, x. 23.)

3. *Darius Hystaspes* became king of Persia under these circumstances. On the death of Cambyses, the son of Cyrus the Great, the throne was seized by Smerdis, one of the chief magi of the court. Upon this seven Persian nobles, among whom was Darius Hystaspes, formed a conspiracy for the purpose of dethroning the usurper. Seizing a favorable opportunity, they entered the palace, and slew both Smerdis and his brother Patizithes, by whose arts he had been elevated to the kingdom. These noblemen then agreed among themselves to meet the next morning at sunrise, and that he of them whose horse should neigh first, should be acknowledged king. On their assembling at the place appointed, Darius's horse neighed first, whereupon the six other nobles dismounted and saluted him sovereign of Persia (B. C. **521**).

4. *The Pisistratidæ*, tyrants of Athens, were Pisistratus and his two sons, Hippias and Hipparchus. Pisistratus, usurping the government of Athens, **560**, enjoyed, with some interruption, a splendid reign of thirty-three years. But the government of his sons, who succeeded him, **527**, becoming intolerable, Hipparchus was slain in a popular tumult, and Hippias was soon after expelled from Athens, B. C. **510**.

5. *Pythagoras*, an eminent Grecian philosopher, flourished during the reign of the Pisistratidæ. To Pythagoras is due the honor of first advocating the true theory of the solar system, which being then disregarded, was not revived till the year A. D. **1532**, when Copernicus satisfactorily demonstrated it. Some of the moral sentiments of this philosopher are worthy of record: "No man ought to be esteemed free who has not the perfect command of himself." "A wise man will prepare himself for everything that is not in his own power." "It is inconsistent with true courage to retire from the station appointed by the supreme Lord without his permission."

6. *Rome becomes a Republic*, B. C. **509**.—Tarquin the Proud, seventh king of Rome, having with his family become odious by their tyranny and cruelty, is driven from the city; and the Romans having abolished royalty, declare the government a Republic; which form of government continued nearly five hundred years.

7. *The Persian Invasions of Greece*.—Hippias, the banished tyrant of Athens, having fled for protection to the court of Darius Hystaspes, was kindly received by that monarch. To resent this the Athenians sent assistance to the Ionians, who were at this time attempting to become independent of Persia. In the contest which ensued the city of Sardis was burnt, B. C. **504**. In retaliation the king of Persia sent an invading army into Greece, numbering 110,000, under the command of his general Datis. This

immense host was totally defeated by 10,000 Greeks under Miltiades in the *Battle of Marathon*, B. C. 490. Notwithstanding this signal failure, the attempt to conquer Greece was renewed by Xerxes, the son of Darius, who, with the aid of 300,000 Carthaginians under Hamilcar, invaded Greece with the largest army ever brought into the field—numbering probably five millions. The Persians having crossed the Hellespont on a bridge of boats, encountered their first opposition at the pass of Thermopylæ, where their entrance into Greece was resisted by Leonidas at the head of three hundred Spartans. When commanded by the heralds of Xerxes “*To deliver up their arms,*” the king of Sparta returned the invitation: “*Come and take them.*” And when further admonished, *that one discharge of the Persian arrows would darken the sun*:—“Then,” replied Leonidas, “*we will fight in the shade.*” The laws of Spartan warfare forbidding retreat, Leonidas with his noble band fell in the unequal contest. The expedition, however, was fatal to the Persians. They were successively defeated in the *Battle of Salamis* by Themistocles, B. C. 480; and by Aristides and Pausanias in the *Battles of Plataea and Mycale*, both fought the same day, B. C. 479. These victories complete the destruction of the Persian army.

S. Ezra, the Jewish reformer, who in the reign of Artaxerxes or Ahasuerus, king of Persia, returned from Babylon to Jerusalem, restored the worship of the Temple, and collected the books of the Old Testament into one volume, B. C. 457. He was succeeded in his work of reformation by Nehemiah, B. C. 455; and Malachi, the last of the Old Testament prophets, B. C. 420.

9. Herodotus, the earliest and most celebrated Grecian historian, commonly called the *Father of Profane History*. He composed a history of ancient nations, which he publicly repeated at the Olympic Games. His performance was received with so great applause that the names of the

nine muses were severally given to the nine books into which his history was divided, B. C. 445.

10. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian, contemporary with Herodotus, Malachi, and Cincinnatus, B. C. 450. Pericles ruled Athens with absolute authority for forty years, yet such was the mildness of his government that it is said *he never caused a citizen of Athens to put on mourning*.

11. Cincinnatus, a noble Roman patriot that flourished about the time of Ahasuerus, king of Persia, Malachi, Pericles, and Herodotus, B. C. 460. Upon a certain occasion, as Cincinnatus was ploughing, he was informed that the Senate had chosen him dictator—an officer who, upon occasions of imminent public danger, was invested with absolute power for the defence of the state. Leaving his plough with regret, he placed himself at the head of the army; and having defeated the enemies of his country—the Volci and Æqui—he returned to Rome in triumph. Nobly disregarding the honors and rewards of public life, he resigned the dictatorship, and resumed his private occupation as an agriculturist, within sixteen days from the time of his appointment. Upon a second occasion, when he was eighty years of age, he was, as before, invested by the Senate with supreme power. And again, having bravely defended his country in a successful campaign, he retired to his farm, after exercising absolute power only twenty-one days.

12. Artemones, of Clazomene, at the siege of Samos invented the battering-ram, the testudo, and other war-like engines, B. C. 441.

13. Socrates, an eminent Grecian philosopher and one of the most enlightened heathen moralists. Being envied and hated by his countrymen on account of his exposure of their vices and superstitions, he was condemned on a false charge of blasphemy, and put to death by being made to drink the juice of hemlock, B. C. 400. Socrates,

unlike other public teachers among the Greeks, was not the author of a *system of philosophy*; but he brought to great perfection the method of reasoning by asking a series of questions; and from him named—*The Socratic Method*.

14. Hippocrates, an eminent Grecian physician, styled the *Father of Medicine*. It is related that when Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, attempted to induce him to come to his court to practise physic, he modestly but firmly replied, "*I was born to serve my country, and not a foreigner.*" Died B. C. **361**, aged 99. Contemporary with Thucydides the historian and Euclid the philosopher.

15. Xenophon, a renowned Grecian warrior and historian. Having with a number of his countrymen joined the standard of Cyrus the Younger, in his attempt to dethrone his brother, Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, he marched with the army from Sardis to *Cunaxa*, near Babylon, where the forces of Cyrus were totally defeated, B. C. **401**. The Greeks that survived this defeat, *ten thousand* in number, chose Xenophon as their leader, who conducted their celebrated *retreat* in the most successful manner. This famous march of 1155 leagues was accomplished in 215 days, after an absence of fifteen months. The account of this expedition of Cyrus, including that of the return of the 10,000 Greeks, called *The Anabasis*, is an eloquent composition written by Xenophon. The other noted works of this author are *The Cyropædiæ*, or the Exploits of Cyrus the Great; and *The Memorabilia of Socrates*. Xenophon died at the age of 90, B. C. **359**.

16. Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse, remarkable for his military exploits against the Carthaginians, his tyranny and cruelty to his subjects, and his suspicious temper toward every one. Yet he was not devoid of generous sentiments. Having condemned DAMON to death, Dionysius granted him permission to visit his family, that

lived at a great distance, on the condition that he would leave a substitute to die in his stead if he did not return at the appointed time. PYTHIAS, a devoted friend of Damon, cheerfully consented to become security for him on the required condition. As the hour of execution drew near, and Damon not appearing, all began to censure the rash confidence of Pythias. But he, assured of the fidelity of his friend, knew he would return if possible; but at the same time declared his readiness to die for him, should he be prevented from returning. Damon, however, faithful to his engagement, returned to Syracuse, and reached the place of execution in time to save his beloved Pythias. Dionysius, struck with admiration at this noble example of disinterested friendship, pardoned Damon, and begged permission to share with them, as a third friend, the exalted pleasure of that attachment which no calamity could extinguish. (Romans, v. 6-10.)

DAMOCLES, one of the courtiers of Dionysius, was constantly extolling the wealth, grandeur, and royal state of his master, and admiring the abundance of those good things in the king's possession, which, in his opinion, rendered Dionysius the happiest of men. "Since that is your opinion," said the tyrant to him one day, "will you make proof of my felicity in person?" The offer was gladly accepted. Damocles was ushered into a magnificent apartment, and placed upon a golden couch which was covered with carpets of rich embroidery. The sideboards were loaded with vessels of gold and silver. The table was spread with luxurious magnificence, and the most beautiful slaves were in attendance to serve him. Damocles, filled with delight, regarded himself as the happiest of mortals. But in the midst of his joy, as he reclined at the sumptuous repast, he cast his eye to the richly carved and gilded ceiling, when, to his utmost dismay, he beheld immediately over his head a glittering sword, suspended by a single

hair. Instantly he was filled with terror. He saw nothing but the threatening sword, and thought of nothing but to flee from danger. In the height of his alarm he begged permission to retire from a station in which happiness is to be enjoyed only in the presence of impending death. Dionysius the Elder died after a reign of 38 years, and was succeeded in Syracuse by his son, Dionysius the Younger, B. C. 368.

17. Camillus, a noble Roman, who, although unjustly banished, returned and rescued his country from the ravages of the Gauls under *Brennus*, B. C. 390.

18. Epaminondas, the illustrious Theban who defeated the Spartans in the battles of *Leuctra*, B. C. 371, and *Mantineia*, 363 B. C. In the former battle he was opposed by Cleombrotas, king of Sparta, and in the latter by Agesilaus. But the victory cost the Thebans dear. They lost their noble leader, and with him departed the glory of Thebes.

19. About the year B. C. 350 flourished:—1. **Plato**, the founder of the Academic Philosophy (see *Athens*, p. 23). Some one informing Plato that his enemies were circulating reports to his disadvantage, he replied: "I will live so that no one shall believe them." One of his friends remarking that he seemed as desirous to learn himself as to teach others, asked him how long he intended to be a scholar. "As long," said the philosopher, "as I am not ashamed to grow wiser and better." 2. **Demosthenes**, "the prince of orators," and the devoted Grecian patriot who bravely, but unsuccessfully, resisted the aggressions of Philip, king of Macedon. His speeches against Philip, marked by keen satire, were called *Philippics*—a word still used to denote the same class of orations. 3. **Aristotle**, a noted philosopher, and the reputed author of *The Art of Reasoning*. From Aristotle's habit of instructing his disciples while promenading through the Lyceum, he is named the *Peripatetic Philosopher* (see *Athens*, p. 23). 4. **Diogenes**, the proud

cynic philosopher who lived in a tub, and dispensed with all superfluous articles of furniture. Seeing a boy drink water out of the hollow of his hand, he took his cup out of his wallet and threw it away. When Alexander the Great was about to depart on the expedition to Persia he paid Diogenes a farewell visit, and found the philosopher reclining in his tub enjoying the sunshine. The king asked him if he could render him any service before his departure. "Yes," replied the cynic, "stand out of my sunshine." This independence of character so pleased the royal visiter that he observed, "If I were not Alexander, I would be Diogenes." 5. *Philip the Great*, king of Macedonia and father of Alexander the Great. An attempt of the Phocians to plunder the temple of Delphos excited a war, in which nearly all the states of Greece were involved. The assistance of Philip being solicited, he readily embraced the opportunity to make himself master of Greece. This he accomplished in the *battle of Chæronea*, B. C. 338. Soon after this Philip was appointed by the Grecian states commander of their united forces for the invasion of Persia; but on the eve of their departure he was slain by Pausanias, a captain in his army, from motives of private revenge.

PERIOD VII.—MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

CONQUEST OF PERSIA, B. C. 330.	} 300 years.	} BATTLE OF ACTIUM, B. C. 30.
ALEX. GT.— <i>Alexandria</i> .		

1. Period of the Macedonian Empire is distinguished by—1. The astonishing conquests of Alexander. 2. By the exploits of the Jewish heroes, the Maccabees, in resisting the oppressions of the kings of Syria. 3. By the Punic wars between Rome and Carthage.

II.—*The Chronology of the Period.*

B. C.

331. The battle of Arbela and conquest of Persia.
 301. The battle of Ipsus—Alexander's empire divided into four kingdoms.
 280. Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, invades Italy.
 277. Septuagint translation of the Old Testament.
 264. First Punic War. Arundelian Marbles composed, extending to the year B. C. 1582.
 251. Achæan League renewed by Aratus.
 250. Origin of the Sadducees and Pharisees.
 218. Second Punic War—Archimedes, Hannibal, Scipio.
 188. Philopæmen captures Sparta and abolishes the laws of Lycurgus.
 168. Battle of Pydna—Macedonia becomes a Roman province.
 149. Third Punic War.
 146. Carthage and Corinth captured by the Romans.
 130. The Maccabees defeat the Syrians.
 66. Pompey conquers Judea, Syria, and Pontus
 63. Cicero detects the conspiracy of Cataline.
 48. The battle of Pharsalia—Pompey defeated by Cæsar
 42. The battle of Philippi—Brutus and Cassius defeated.
 31. The battle of Actium—Antony defeated by Octavius.

III.—*The Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. *Alexander the Great*, son of Philip, king of Macedon, was born at Pella the same night that the temple of Diana was burned, B. C. 356. Under the tuition of Aristotle, he made considerable progress in study, being particularly devoted to the *Iliad* of Homer. His disposition, however, was decidedly warlike, and at the age of twenty he enjoyed ample opportunity to indulge his peculiar passion. In establishing the Macedonian empire, Alexander subdued Tyre, Syria, Judea, Egypt, Persia, and India. In the conquest of Persia he fought the *battle of the Granicus*, B. C. 334; the *battle of Issus*, B. C. 333, in which the family of the king of Persia were taken prisoners; and the *battle of Arbela*, B. C. 331, in which the army of Darius Codomanus was totally defeated. The next year Darius was mur-

dered by his own servants. On reaching Babylon, Calisthenes, the philosopher who accompanied the army, discovered in the Tower of Babel, calculations of eclipses for 1903 years preceding, corresponding with the time when it is said to have been built. Alexander did not long enjoy his vast conquests. After defeating Porus, king of India, B. C. 327, and shedding tears that there were no more kingdoms for him to subdue, he returned to Babylon, and there fell a victim to intemperance, in the thirty-second year of his age, B. C. 324.

2. *The Division of the Macedonian Empire.*—On the death of Alexander, Philip Aridæus, his brother, and his infant son, were appointed to succeed him, under the regency of Perdiccas, one of the chief generals of the army. The empire under this regency was then divided into thirty-three governments, which were distributed among the principal officers of Alexander. Among these soldiers of fortune, now elevated to the condition of kings, there arose fierce jealousies and continual wars. Antigonus, king of Phrygia, becoming, by his superior abilities and prowess, formidable to the rest, war was declared against him, and he fell in the decisive *battle of Ipsus*, B. C. 301. The whole empire was then divided into four kingdoms, viz.—THRACE and BITHYNIA, under Lysimachus; SYRIA and PERSIA, under Seleucus; EGYPT, under Ptolemy Soter; and MACEDONIA, under Cassander.

3. *The Eminent Men* that flourished at this time, B. C. 300, were EUCLID, the author of the *Elements of Geometry*, in Egypt; and the philosophers ZENO and EPICURUS, in Greece.

4. *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus—remarkable for boundless ambition and unsuccessful warfare.

When about to invade Italy, in the year B. C. 280, his friend Cineas, the philosopher, embraced an opportunity of addressing him thus: “The Romans, sir, are said to be a

warlike people; but if God permit us to overcome them, what use shall we make of the victory?" "Thou askest," replied Pyrrhus, "a thing self-evident. The Romans once conquered, no city will be able to resist us; we shall then be masters of all Italy." Cineas added: "And having subdued Italy, what shall we do next?" The king, not aware of his intention, replied: "Sicily next stretches out her arms to receive us." "That is very probable," rejoined Cineas; "but will the possession of Sicily put an end to the war?" "God grant us success in that," answered Pyrrhus, "and we shall make these only the forerunners of greater things, for then Lybia and Carthage will soon be ours—and these things being completed, none of our enemies can offer any further resistance." "Very true," added Cineas, "for then we may easily regain Macedon, and make an absolute conquest of Greece; and when all these are in our power, what shall we do then?" Pyrrhus, smiling, answered: "Why then, my dear friend, we will live at our ease, drink all day long, and amuse ourselves with cheerful conversation." "Well, sir," continued Cineas, "and why may we not do all this now, without the labor and hazard of enterprises so uncertain and dangerous?" Pyrrhus, declining the advice of the philosopher, entered upon his schemes of ambition, but perished before they were accomplished. He was killed in battle at *Argos*, B. C. 272.

5. The Septuagint Translation of the Old Testament, from the original Hebrew into Greek, so called from the seventy-two translators employed in making it, B. C. 277. These were learned men sent by Eleazer, the high-priest, from Jerusalem to Alexandria, at the request of Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt. This work was designed for the great library which Ptolemy Soter had founded at Alexandria, and for the use of the Grecian Jews living in Egypt.

6. The Sadducees and Pharisees—two Jewish sects, which arose about B. C. 250. The Sadducees take their name

from Sadoc, a Jewish rabbi, whose doctrines they profess to follow. The Pharisees derived their name from a word which means *to separate*—because they professed, by their superior holiness, to be separated from the common people.

7. The Punic Wars—of which there were three—were fierce and sanguinary contests between the Romans and Carthaginians for the sovereignty of Spain and the Island of Sicily; and they were called by the Romans *Punic*, because their adversaries, the Carthaginians, came originally from Phœnicia. (See *Dido* and *Carthage*.)

The *First Punic War* began B. C. **264**, and lasted twenty-three years. The Carthaginians were led by Hamilcar, who was opposed and defeated by the Roman general Duillius, B. C. **260**, and by Regulus, B. C. **255**; and he in turn was defeated and taken prisoner by the Spartan general Xantippus, who had been sent to assist the Carthaginians.

The *Second Punic War* began B. C. **218**, and continued seventeen years. The Carthaginians were now led by the famous Hannibal, who passed with his army into Spain, and thence, after a toilsome march of five months and a half, across the Alps into Italy. There he totally defeated four large Roman armies, and remained victorious for sixteen years. The chief battles were those of *Ticinus* and *Trebia*, B. C. **218**; *Thrasymene*, B. C. **217**; and *Cannæ*, B. C. **216**. The Romans, during this war, were led chiefly by the celebrated dictator Fabius, whose settled policy was to avoid decisive engagements, and to endeavor to wear out the enemy by delays, counter-marches, ambuscades, etc. In the year B. C. **212** Marcellus captured Syracuse, after it had been defended three years by Archimedes, the illustrious mathematician. By one of his mechanical contrivances the Roman ships, when near the wall, were lifted to a considerable height, and being suddenly let fall, were immediately sunk. He also constructed large metallic reflectors, by which the enemy's vessels were set on fire. At length the

Roman senate determined to send Scipio to attack Carthage, that, by "carrying the war into Africa," they might draw Hannibal out of Italy. The stratagem was successful. Hannibal was recalled to defend Carthage, and leaving Italy with deep regret, where he had remained so long "master of the situation," he met Scipio near *Zama*, in Africa, and was totally defeated, with the loss of 40,000 men, B. C. 202. This terminated the second Punic War, and obtained for Scipio the surname of *Africanus*.

The *Third Punic War* began B. C. 149, and lasted only three years, terminating in the total destruction of Carthage by Scipio Africanus the Younger, B. C. 146—the same year that witnessed the fall of Corinth and the reduction of Greece to the condition of a Roman province.

8. The Achæan League.—After the division of Alexander's empire, as stated above (§ 2, *supra*), the Grecian states endeavored to regain independence of Macedon. Demetrius Poliorcetes (*Destroyer of Towns*) in B. C. 296 re-established the republic of Athens; and in 281 twelve of the minor states of Greece formed the *Achæan League*, for mutual defence. But this bond of union proved ineffectual in repressing the mutual jealousies and strifes that prevail in petty states, led by ambitious, incompetent men. The League was, however, successively renewed by Aratus in B. C. 251, and by Philopæmen in 188, who, on the capture of Sparta, abolished the *Laws of Lycurgus*. (See *Anno 884* B. C.) But neither patriotism nor valor could avert the impending fate of the League. For the Romans, advancing to the conquest of the world, had entered Greece at the invitation of the Ætolians, to aid them against Macedon, B. C. 212. In the attempt to expel this formidable foe, the Achæans uniting with Macedon, shared with them a common calamity. The successive battles of *Cynocephale*, 197, and *Pydna*, 168, accomplished the ruin of Macedon; and the remnant of Grecian independence expired in the fall of Corinth, B. C. 146.

9. The Maccabees were a family of Jewish heroes that rescued their country from the tyranny of the Syrians. Situated between Egypt and Syria, Judea during this period often became the battle-ground in the contests between the *Ptolemies* and the *Seleucidæ*. And the Jews, unable to maintain an independent neutrality, were generally compelled to ally themselves to the stronger power. This, of course, exposed them to perpetual hostility from the other belligerent. Ptolemy Philopater, king of Egypt, upon a certain occasion, attempted to penetrate into the most holy place of the Temple at Jerusalem; and being prevented, he required all the Jews to forsake their religion. On their refusal to comply with this despotic order he caused to be slain about 40,000 of the Jews living at Alexandria. In the year B. C. **170** the Jews, having incurred the displeasure of Antiochus Epiphanes, king of Syria, he captured Jerusalem, plundered the Temple, slew multitudes of the people, and attempted to compel all that survived to observe the rights of the heathen religion. To resist these outrages the family of the Maccabees, collecting a number of determined followers, retired to the wilderness, where they were soon joined by others, amounting in all to a force sufficient to defeat the armies of Antiochus. Finally, John Hyrcanus, B. C. **130**, effected the complete deliverance of Judea from the yoke of Syria. In less than a century after this, the Asmonean princes in the mean time reigning in Jerusalem, both Syria and Judea were conquered by the Romans under Pompey.

10. The Decline of the Roman Republic was distinguished by an aggravation of the spirit of civil discord which had for ages prevailed in that State. The success of their arms abroad appears to have rendered them incapable of peace at home. The great captains that had subdued the world returned in triumph to destroy each other.

The Marsi, Picentes, Peligni, Samnites, and other States

of Italy, uniting against Rome to obtain the rights of citizenship, produced the *Social War*, B. C. **91**. Their appeal to arms was unsuccessful, being defeated by the Romans under Pompey. They nevertheless afterward obtained the object of their desire as the free grant of the Roman senate.

Marius and Sylla, having jointly subdued Jugurtha, king of Numidia, B. C. **106**, contended fiercely with each other in the *Civil War*, B. C. **88**, for the privilege of conquering Mithradates, king of Pontus: an honor finally achieved by Pompey the Great, B. C. **65**.

The *Servile War*, an insurrection of slaves led by Spartacus, a gladiator, B. C. **73**, was finally suppressed by Crassus. Ten years later the eloquence and patriotism of Cicero were engaged in crushing the infamous *conspiracy* of *Cataline*, *Cethegus*, and others, to massacre the consuls and senate and destroy the city by fire, B. C. **63**.

The *First Triumvirate*, composed, B. C. **60**, of Pompey, Crassus, and Cæsar, was but a temporary arrangement preparatory to a final struggle for supreme power. Crassus being slain in battle by the Parthians, B. C. **53**, Pompey and Cæsar met on the field of *Pharsalia*, B. C. **48**, to decide their respective claims to sovereignty. The result of the battle proving disastrous to Pompey, he fled into Egypt, where he was assassinated. Upon this Julius Cæsar, a man renowned both in arms and literature, was proclaimed *Perpetual Dictator*. The career of Cæsar as a soldier had been remarkable. In his conquests of Gaul, Britain, and other wars, he had vanquished 300 nations, captured 800 cities, and had defeated 3,000,000 men, of whom it is computed 1,000,000 had fallen in battle.

The Roman senate, however, were not unanimous in their submission to this illustrious hero. Sixty of their number, led by Brutus and Cassius, believing the ambition of Cæsar would prove fatal to the Republic, assassinated

him in the Senate house, B. c. 44. The conspirators, gathering a large force, immediately fled to Thrace, whither they were pursued by Octavius and Anthony, who in the *battle of Philippi*, B. c. 42, totally routed their army.

A *Second Triumvirate*, composed, B. c. 43, of Octavius, Anthony, and Lepidus, resulted as the first. Lepidus, through indolence and incapacity, soon retired into obscurity, leaving to his more ambitious associates the contest for empire, which was finally decided in the memorable naval *battle of Actium*, B. c. 31. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, whom Anthony had married, was present with her fleet. In the midst of the engagement she drew off her forces, and followed by Anthony, both fled to Alexandria, where, to escape the dishonor of capture, Anthony stabbed himself with his sword, and Cleopatra died from the bite of an asp, which she had ordered to be brought to her in a basket of fruit. Octavius, thus left the unrivalled master of the empire, assumed, the government as *Imperator*, with the title of **AUGUSTUS**, B. c. 30.

The eminent authors contemporary with Augustus were **LUCRETIUS, CATULLUS, SALLUST, VARRO, VIRGIL, and HORACE.**

PART II.—MODERN HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.

SECTION I.

REGIONS AND EMPIRES.

1. The Regions of the Earth which have been the chief theatre of the events of modern history are southeastern and southern Asia, southern, central, and western Europe, and the continent of America.

2. These Regions are at present respectively occupied thus: 1. The *Chinese Empire* in the southeast part of Asia; 2. *India* in the south; and, 3. *Persia, Arabia, and Turkey* in the southwest. 4. The *Russian Dominions*, the most extensive in the world, occupy the entire northeast part of Europe and the northern half of Asia. 5. The south of Europe is occupied by *Turkey, Greece, Austria, Italy, Switzerland, France, Spain, and Portugal*. 6. The *German States and Prussia* are in central Europe. 7. *Sweden and Norway* in the northwest; while, 8. The *British Empire*, the most powerful in the eastern hemisphere, exercises immediate sovereignty over the *British Islands*, of which the most important are Great Britain (comprising England, Scotland, and Wales) and Ireland. 9. The *continent of America*, unknown to the people of Europe until its providential discovery by Columbus in 1492, consists of two chief parts, *North America* and *South America*, which are united by the Isthmus of Darien, about 10° north latitude.

This vast region, embracing mighty seas and lakes, penetrated by majestic rivers, and diversified by every variety of surface, soil, and climate, enjoys facilities for supporting mightier empires than have elsewhere ever existed.

3. The Political Divisions of North America are—
1. *British America* at the north; 2. The *United States*, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, in the central part; 3. *Mexico* with *Central America* in the south.

4. The Political Divisions of South America are—
1. *Columbia*, *Venezuela*, and *Guiana* in the north; 2. *Brazil* in the east; 3. *Paraguay*, *Uruguay*, the *Argentine Confederation*, *Chili*, and *Patagonia* in the south; 4. *Bolivia*, *Peru*, and *Ecuador* in the west.

5. The Noted Empires that have flourished in the modern history of Asia are—1. The *Chinese*; 2. The *Japanese*; 3. The *Saracen*; 4. The *Mogul*, or *Tartar*; and, 5. The *Turkish*.

6. The Great Empires in the modern history of Europe are—1. The *Roman*; 2. The *Byzantine*, or *Greek*; 3. The *French*; 4. The *German*; 5. The *British*; 6. The *Russian*.

7. In America, since the time of Columbus, there have arisen—1. The *Empire of Brazil* in South America; and, 2. In North America, the *Republic of the United States*.

8. Egypt, in modern history, has generally been embraced in the great empires that have successively prevailed in southwestern Asia.

SECTION II.

CITIES AND OTHER LOCALITIES.

1. Rome, founded by Romulus, B. C. **753**, in Latium, near the centre of Italy, on the Tiber, sixteen miles from the sea. It was at first built on a single hill, but was after-

ward extended over seven: the *Palatine*, the *Aventine*, the *Capitoline*, the *Cælian*, the *Esquiline*, the *Quirinal*, and *Viminal* hills.

Tarquin the Elder built the capitol and enclosed the city with walls, B. C. **616**. In the year B. C. **390** the city was taken and burned by the Gauls under Brennus, but it was soon after recovered by the brave Camillus.

The emperor Augustus, about the beginning of the Christian æra, greatly enlarged and beautified the city. He was accustomed to boast, "*I found the city brick, and shall leave it marble.*" About the year A. D. **250** the circuit of Rome was fifty miles, and its population amounted to three or four millions.

The emperor Constantine, A. D. **330**, removed the seat of government from Rome to Byzantium, changing its name to Constantinople. But on the permanent division of the empire, Rome continued to be the metropolis of the west.

The capture of Rome by Odoacer, king of the Heruli, A. D. **476**, terminated the western or Latin empire of the Romans. But after the bishop of Rome became a temporal prince, A. D. **755**, the city of Rome was added to Ravenna and Pentapolis, with which he had been previously invested, and thus Rome became, what it has been for centuries, the capital of the *States of the Church*.

The chief edifices of ancient Rome were—1. The *Capitol*; 2. The *Forum*, containing the senate-house and the temple of Janus; 3. The *Coliseum*, an immense edifice for the exhibitions of gladiators and wild beasts, built by captive Jews brought from Jerusalem by the emperor Vespasian; 4. The *Arch of Titus*, commemorating his triumph in the capture of Jerusalem, A. D. **70**. On this arch are sculptured representations of the *Golden Candlestick*, the *Table of Show-Bread*, and other sacred utensils taken by the Romans from the Jewish temple. 5. The *Mausoleum of Adrian*, now the castle of St. Angelo. 6. The

Pantheon, or temple of all the gods. This edifice is now used as a church, and is the best preserved of all the ancient buildings. It is 150 feet high, its walls are 18 feet thick, and it is lighted from the roof by an opening 25 feet in diameter.

Among the antiquities of Rome, none are more curious and interesting than the *Catacombs*. These are vast excavations beneath the city, in the form of galleries or chambers from 8 to 30 feet from the surface of the ground, and extending horizontally many miles. The galleries are generally 5 or 6 feet high and nearly four feet wide. And it is supposed they were formed in procuring the material used as mortar by the Roman masons in building the city, and still known as Roman cement. On each side of the galleries are two, and in some places three ranges of horizontal cavities used as sepulchres for the dead. At certain points in the city, and in the surrounding country, are shafts for the admission of light and air into this vast network of mines.

In the early times of persecution the disciples of Christ were condemned to work in these mines, where, becoming missionaries to the regularly employed heathen miners, they made many converts among them.

Among the most noted edifices of modern Rome are—1. The *Church of St. John Lateran*, said to be the most ancient Christian church edifice in the world. It was built by Constantine on property that had belonged to the estate of the old Lateran family. Here the Pope officiates as the bishop of the diocese of Rome. 2. The *Vatican*, occupied by the Pope as the *Vates* (prophet or teacher) of his universal church. This imposing edifice, erected on the site of Nero's palace, is an immense assemblage of buildings serving for the papal palace, the conclave of cardinals, and apartments for extensive libraries, vast collections of curiosities, paintings, statuary, etc., all most rare and costly.

3. *St. Peter's Church*, the renowned cathedral of the Roman hierarchy, and the largest church in the world, is the place of the worship conducted by the Pope as St. Peter's successor and supreme universal bishop. It occupies the site of a basilica or imperial church, which had been erected upon the circus of Nero by the emperor Constantine, A. D. **324**. This stupendous work of labor and skill was commenced in the year A. D. **1506**, by order of Pope Julius II., and its completion occupied one hundred and twenty years, under the direction of twenty popes and twelve successive architects, of whom Bramante was the first, and Michael Angelo one of the most renowned. It was dedicated in **1626** by Pope Urban VIII. The form of St. Peter's is that of a Latin cross, 720 feet long, 510 feet broad, and 500 feet from the pavement to the summit of the cross that surmounts the massive and gorgeous dome. Among the ornaments of this cathedral are—the *Bronze Canopy*, 90 feet high, surmounting the high altar; the *Chair of St. Peter*, occupied by the Pope on festival occasions; and the colossal *Image of St. Peter*.

2. *Constantinople* (anciently Byzantium), a celebrated city on the Black Sea, was founded by Byzas with a colony of Argives, B. C. **658**. The situation of this city, being at once enchanting to the view and highly favorable for commerce, it rapidly rose to importance as the emporium of an extensive trade. After the experience of various fortunes under the Persians, Greeks, and Romans, the emperor Constantine made Byzantium the seat of his vast dominions instead of Rome, changing its name to Constantinople. On the permanent division of the empire, A. D. **395**, Constantinople became the capital of the eastern or Greek (Byzantine) empire, while Rome remained the metropolis of the western or Latin empire. Under the Greek emperors, and after the fall of Rome, A. D. **476**, Constantinople became the resort of learned men and the refuge of the arts and

sciences. In the year A. D. **1204** a body of French crusaders under Baldwin I. seized Constantinople, and held possession until **1261**, when Michael Paleologus expelled the French and recovered the throne. In **1453** Constantinople was captured by the Turks, and they still hold it as the metropolis of their empire.

3. Mecca and Medina, cities of Arabia, are both situated near the coast of the Red Sea, in the district of Hedjaz, which is now claimed as a part of the Turkish empire. These places possess no historic interest, except as they are associated with the exploits of Mahomet.

1. **MECCA**, the metropolis of the Mahometan faith, was, in ancient times, a great mart for both African and Indian merchandise; but it is now visited chiefly by pilgrims to the *Kaaba*, or chief temple of the Mahometans. This structure is a large uncovered square, surrounded with colonades and adorned with minarets. This enclosure contains five or six chapels for prayer, among which is one in the centre called by way of eminence the *Kaaba*, being the depository of a *black stone*, which was an object of adoration with the Arabians before the time of Mahomet. And although he abolished that idolatrous worship, yet this black stone, together with the water of the holy well *Zemzem*, and even the soil of Mecca, are held sacred by his followers.

2. **MEDINA**, some distance north of Mecca, contains the mosque founded by Mahomet, which is supported by four hundred columns and illuminated by three hundred lamps constantly burning. Here is also the tomb of the False Prophet, and the tombs of Abu-beker and Omar his successors. (See *Damascus* and *Mahomet*.)

4. The Palatinate of the Rhine (now a part of the Grand Duchy of Baden) was that division of ancient Gaul which was situated on both sides of the Rhine, nearly midway between the mouth of that river and its source in the Alps.

Then, as at present, this region was celebrated for its fertility and beauty. During the ancient Frank monarchy it was the favorite residence of the kings and the arena of the national assemblies. Nominally under the immediate rule of the sovereign, this region was actually governed by the mayors of the palace, the last of whom, under the Merovingians, Pepin le Bref, gradually acquiring the powers of royalty, finally ascended the throne of his deposed master, Childeric III., A. D. **751**.

Under Charlemagne, A. D. **800**, these favored lands became the centre whence he ruled his vast empire. Here were his imperial palaces. Here stood the castles of the *Counts of the Palace*, that supreme class of nobles whose office it was at the Carolingian court to watch over the interests and privileges of the crown, to administer justice in the name of the sovereign, and as his deputies to preside in the supreme tribunal. From this intimate relation to the imperial palace this region received the appropriate name—the *Palatinate*.

Under the immediate successors of Charlemagne the count palatine continued to be a kind of champion of the crown and the chief minister of state; and finally, under the German empire, the palatine dignity, from its wealth and renown, and as possessing an electoral vote in the choice of the emperor, was eagerly sought by the most illustrious princes. In A. D. **1155** the emperor Frederick I. bestowed this dignity upon his half-brother Conrad, who established his court at *Heidelberg*, which city he enlarged and beautified, and which in after ages became famous for its university and for its civil and religious liberty.

In A. D. **1593** Prince Frederick IV., elector palatine, married Juliane, the daughter of William the Silent, prince of Orange; and their son, the elector Frederick V., having married Elizabeth, daughter of James I. of England, was in A. D. **1619** elected king of Bohemia and placed at the head of

the *Evangelical Union*, which had been organized by the Protestants to resist the measures of the *House of Austria*. But failing to sustain himself against the arms of the powerful duke of Bavaria, Maximilian, who led the *Catholic League*, Frederick V. not only lost his newly-acquired kingdom of Bohemia, but was also in 1621 driven from his hereditary dominions of the Palatinate. During the progress of the *Thirty Years' War* the Palatinate, with Bohemia and other portions of Germany, suffered dreadful devastation.

5. *The Holy Sepulchre*.—After Jerusalem had been partially rebuilt by Adrian and other Roman emperors, the pious Helena, mother of Constantine, explored the city and the adjacent localities, and is said to have identified most of the places that had been rendered sacred in the history of our Saviour, and erected upon them commemorative edifices. Of these the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre* is the most noted. This edifice occupies a site which includes the scenes of the crucifixion, the entombment, and the resurrection, and properly consists of three parts: 1. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre; 2. the Church of the Holy Cross; and, 3. the Church of Mount Calvary, the whole forming a massive pile adorned with columns, domes, etc., beyond the power of verbal description.

The largest and most important division is that of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, which contains among other noted objects the Stone of Anointing. The rock in which the tomb was originally excavated has been to a large extent cut away, but the place where the sepulchre was is still pointed out covered with *verde antique* marble, and otherwise adorned by the devotees that have from age to age visited this sacred locality. Near the entrance to the tomb a block of white marble is shown as the stone upon which the angel sat that announced the resurrection; and a vast quantity of other supposed relics are exhibited,

all of which, through ages of darkness and superstition, have been objects of profound veneration. About two hundred lamps are here kept constantly burning, and ornaments of the most costly description are heaped in abundance upon the tomb. Adjoining is the Church of the Holy Cross: the Cross which it is affirmed was miraculously discovered by the empress Helena. Among other remarkable things there is shown a rent in the rock beneath, caused by the earthquake which accompanied the expiring agonies of the Son of God. The third church is that of Mount Calvary. Here the rent in the rock appears again, with the addition of three deep holes made to receive the three crosses.

Around and within these venerated enclosures are ever to be found clustering monks of all nations: eastern and western, Latins, Greeks, Abyssinians, Nestorians, Copts, Armenians, Georgians, Maronites, and others. Their voices are heard at all hours of the day and night. The ear is assailed alternately or all at once by the organ of the Latins, the cymbals of the Abyssinians, the song of the Greek coloyer, the prayer of the solitary Armenian, and by the plaintive accents of the Coptic friar.

The Saracen Caliph Omar, A. D. **637**, captured Jerusalem and built the Mosque which bears his name, near the spot formerly occupied by the Temple of Solomon. In A. D. **1065** the city was taken by the Turks, whose oppressive cruelties toward the Christian pilgrims gave rise to the *Crusades*, **1096**. In **1099** the Crusaders captured Jerusalem, and it was held by them with some interruption till **1291**, when the city was retaken by the Turks, who have held it to the present time, and who permit the various classes of pilgrims and other strangers to visit all parts of the city except the Temple grounds. Disputes respecting the custody of the *sacred places* were among the causes that produced the late *Crimean War*. (See *Crusades*.)

6. *St. Salvador*, one of the least of the West India islands, derives its importance solely from being the land first discovered by Columbus. That illustrious navigator rightly supposing that India could be reached by a western passage more directly than by that around the coast of Africa, planned and accomplished the momentous enterprise which revealed to the old world the existence of the new. But Columbus never realized the importance of his providential discovery. He died under the impression that he had reached regions adjacent to the eastern coast of Asia; nor was this error corrected until Balboa, in A. D. **1513**, from the heights of Darien beheld the mighty waters of the Pacific. Then to distinguish the lands discovered by Columbus from the regions which he expected to reach, they were named respectively *West Indies* and *East Indies*.

7. *Philadelphia*, although the second city in the United States, possesses little historic interest except its association with our struggle for national existence. Here, on the 5th of September, **1774**, assembled the first *Continental Congress*,* composed of the representatives of all the colonies except Georgia. Of this first national assembly Peyton Randolph of Virginia was chosen president, and Charles Thompson of Pennsylvania secretary. The opening speech was made by Patrick Henry. The resolutions adopted asserted the rights of the colonies, and suspended commercial intercourse with Great Britain until those rights were acknowledged.

On the 10th of May, **1775**, congress met again in Philadelphia, and in the absence of Mr. Randolph, John Hancock, of Massachusetts, was chosen president. Their chief acts at this time were—the formation of a union of the colonies, a resolution to raise and equip an army, and the

* An assembly composed of committees appointed by the Colonial Legislatures had met at New York in 1765.

appointment of George Washington its commander-in-chief. And here, on the 4th of July, **1776**, they published to the world their unanimous *Declaration*, that *the American Colonies were, and of right ought to be, Free and Independent States*.

From September 26th, **1777**, to June 18th, **1778**, Philadelphia was occupied by the British under Generals Lord Howe and Sir Henry Clinton. During the continuance of the war, and for some time after the adoption of the Federal Constitution, congress met chiefly in Philadelphia; but in the year **1800** the city of Washington became the seat of the national government.

8. London, the capital of Great Britain, and the emporium of the British empire, is situated in the southeast part of England, on the river Thames, about 60 miles from its mouth. This city, founded before the Christian æra, and mentioned by Tacitus as an important commercial place in the reign of the emperor Nero, A. D. **60**, has become the largest city in the world. Its area is over 100 square miles, and its population three millions and a half, being twice as great as that of either Paris, Pekin, or Jeddo.* The name London is derived from two Celtic words, *llin*, a pool or lake, and *din*, a town or harbor for ships. The Romans called it *Lundinium*; the ancient Britons *Lundayn*; and the Saxons *Londenceaster*, *Lunden-Byrig*, and *Lunden Wyc*. This vast metropolis consists of four principal divisions:—

1. The *City*, which is the great centre and the chief locality of business;
2. The *East End*, which is the port for ship-

* The Registrar-General, in his report for 1866, says:—London is growing greater every day, and within its present bounds, extending over 122 square miles of territory, the population amounted last year by computation to 3,037,991 souls. In its midst is the ancient city of London, inhabited at night by about 100,000 people; while around it, as far as a radius of 15 miles, stretches from Charing-cross an ever thickening ring of people within the area which the metropolitan police watches over, making the whole number on an area of 687 square miles around St. Paul's and Westminster Abbey 3,521,267 souls.

ping; 3. The *West End*, where are situated the royal palaces, the Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey, and the residences of the nobility and gentry; 4. *Surrey*, which lies on the south side of the Thames, containing the chief manufacturing establishments and dwellings of private families. That large portion of London denominated the *Bills of Mortality*, appears to have been the chief locality of the plague, and it is so called from the bills or bulletins which were first used in **1592**, to publish the daily progress of the pestilence. The more noted edifices of London are:—

1. The **ROYAL PALACE OF ST. JAMES**, built on the site of St. James's Hospital by Henry VIII., who in **1532** enclosed St. James's Park. Although the external appearance of this edifice is by no means imposing, yet the internal arrangements are distinguished by a style of costly magnificence becoming the splendid court which here gives audience to the ambassadors of the civilized world. *Whitehall*, a large square building, formerly inhabited by the kings of England, was the scene of the memorable execution of Charles I., A. D. **1649**. These, together with the two Houses of Parliament and the principal government offices, are all in the same immediate vicinity.

2. **ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL**, situated on the north bank of the Thames, is the chief house of worship in the metropolis. It was originally founded by Ethelbert, king of Kent, A. D. **610**, and after being several times partially burned, it was destroyed in the great fire of **1666**. The ground plan of this renowned edifice is in the form of a cross, 500 feet long, and 250 feet broad. From the body of the church a stately dome arises, adorned with Corinthian columns, surrounded at its base by a balcony, and crowned at the summit with a gilded ball and cross. St. Paul's is ornamented with three magnificent porticoes: one at the principal entrance facing the west, and the others at the extremities of the cross aisle facing north and south. The western por-

tico consists of twelve lofty Corinthian columns below, and eight composite above supporting a grand pediment, the whole resting on an elevated base which is ascended by a flight of twenty-two square steps of black marble. The entire circuit of St. Paul's is 2,292 feet, and the height to the top of the cross 340 feet. The interior of the building is ornamented with statues and monuments erected to the memory of eminent men, of which that of Lord Nelson is the most conspicuous. This noble edifice was erected at the national expense by the celebrated architect Sir Christopher Wren. Its cost amounted to £1,500,000, and its construction occupied 35 years. It was completed in 1710. Over the entrance to the choir is a marble slab bearing this inscription:—"Beneath lies Christopher Wren, builder of this church and city, who lived upward of ninety years, not for himself but for the public benefit. Reader, do you seek his monument? Look around!"

3. WESTMINSTER ABBEY, which was founded by Sibert, king of Essex, A. D. 611, continued by Henry III., Edward I., Henry VII., and others, and completed by authority of Parliament in the reign of William and Mary, under the direction of Sir Christopher Wren. This renowned edifice consists of a principal building, 416 feet long from east to west, with a north and south transept of 203 feet. The two towers, which are at the western front, are 225 feet high. The portico, which forms the north entrance to the transept, is an object of surpassing grandeur. It is styled by some "the beautiful," or "*Solomon's gate.*" Attached to the Abbey are a number of cloisters and chapels, all superbly ornamented, of which the most noted are *Edward the Confessor's Chapel*, in which are deposited the coronation chairs, and *Henry VII.'s Chapel*, designed as a royal sepulchre. Here are interred none but such as were of the blood royal; but in other parts of the Abbey there is a multitude of tombs and monuments of the great, the noble, or the good,

whose fame or virtue during life procured them the much coveted distinction of reposing in the midst of this vast congregation of the illustrious dead.

Westminster Abbey is associated with many important events in English history. The *Chapter-house* of the Abbey was the place where the Commons of Great Britain first held their regular sittings, **1377**. It is at present filled with ancient public records, among which is the famed *Doomsday-Book*, compiled by order of William the Conqueror, and now nearly 800 years old. Near the Abbey stood the *Sanctuary*, or house of refuge, where the unhappy queen of Edward IV. took shelter with her younger son, Richard, to save him from the cruelty of his uncle the Duke of Gloucester, who already had possession of his elder brother, Edward V.

In the *Almonry* of the Abbey the celebrated William Caxton erected the first printing-press in England, **1474**. In Henry VII.'s Chapel sat the renowned *Westminster Assembly of Divines*, **1643-1648**. And in the great audience chamber of the Abbey itself is performed the state ceremony of crowning the sovereigns of Great Britain. Both at St. Paul's and in the Abbey divine service is performed every day at nine o'clock A. M. and at three P. M.

4. The TOWER OF LONDON.—This celebrated state prison and fortress was built by William the Conqueror, A. D. **1067**, on the site of an old Roman fort. It is situated on the north bank of the Thames, and its walls and fortifications enclose an area of about $12\frac{1}{4}$ acres. The principal edifices within the enclosure are—1. *The Tower* proper, containing the royal apartments, which were occupied as a palace for 500 years, until the reign of queen Elizabeth. 2. At the south side of the Tower is an arch called the *Traitor's Gate*, through which state prisoners were formerly brought from the river. 3. The *Bloody Tower*, in which it is supposed the two young princes, Edward V. and his brother Richard,

were smothered by order of Richard III. 4. The *Beauchamp Tower*, noted for the illustrious personages once confined within it, among whom were the ill-fated Anna Boleyn, and the pious and accomplished Lady Jane Grey. 5. The *Church of St. Peter-in-Vincula*, noted as the resting-place of the headless bodies of a number of those who had by their crimes or virtues incurred royal displeasure. 6. The *White Tower*, a large square building, containing a vast amount of military and naval stores, and armories of warlike weapons. 7. The *Jewel Office*, a dark and strong room in which are deposited the crown jewels or regalia of Great Britain. These consist of the imperial crown, which is enriched with precious stones of every description, the golden orb, the golden sceptre and its cross, the sceptre with the dove, St. Edward's staff, state salt-cellar, the curtana or sword of mercy, golden spurs, armilla or bracelets, ampilla or golden eagle, and the golden spoon. Besides these emblems of royalty used at the coronations, there are shown here the silver font used at the baptism of the royal family, the Parliamentary diadem, and a large amount of ancient plate.

Although London has been connected with nearly every important event in the history of England, yet the following are those with which the city has been more particularly identified :

1. The REBELLION OF WAT TYLER in **1381** (Richard II.), when his followers destroyed many streets, liberated prisoners, and plundered the houses of the nobility. Tyler being stabbed by Sir William Wallworth, the Lord Mayor, the rebels dispersed.

2. The REBELLION OF JACK CADE, **1450** (Henry VI.)—Cade having collected a large force, encamped on Blackheath, where, defeating the troops sent against him, he marched in triumph into London. Here he and his followers committed such outrages that the citizens arose, and,

with the aid of a party of soldiers from the Tower, drove the rebels from the city.

3. The INTRODUCTION OF PRINTING into England by William Caxton in 1474, who established his press in the Almonry of Westminster Abbey.

4. The BURNING OF THE PROTESTANTS at Smithfield in the reign of Queen Mary, 1553-1558.

5. The PUBLIC EXECUTION OF KING CHARLES I. at Whitehall, 1649.

6. The GREAT PLAGUE of 1665 (Charles II.), which carried off 97,000 persons within a year. This was the fifth occurrence of the plague in London, from the year 1592. Each time about one-fifth of the population perished.

7. The GREAT FIRE of 1666 (Charles II.), which swept off 13,000 houses, destroying property to the amount of £10,000,000.

8. The RIOTS OF LONDON in 1780 (George III.), in consequence of the act of Parliament for the relief of the Roman Catholics. The rioters numbered 50,000, and were headed by Lord George Gordon.

Beside objects of historic interest, London is remarkable for the number and munificence of its literary, scientific, and charitable institutions.

Among the ANTIQUITIES OF ENGLAND the most remarkable are the CROMLECHS, KIST-VAENS, and DRUID CIRCLES, which appear to have been connected with the ancient Druidical religion. The CROMLECHS (from *crom*, leaning, and *lech*, a broad flat stone) consist of large stones, some of immense size, placed in an inclining position on smaller ones, generally three in number. These were probably the Druidical altars of burnt sacrifice. The KIST-VAENS (stone chests), which are commonly found in the middle of the great stone circles, and near the Cromlechs, are supposed to have been sacred sepulchres. They consist of several large flat stones placed together in the form of an ark or

chest. The DRUIDICAL CIRCLES usually consist of huge stones placed on end, enclosing a considerable area, containing Cromlechs, Kist-vaens, and sometimes less circles, the whole forming objects at once rude and imposing. Of these circles, which were evidently the temples of the Druidical religion, the most noted are those of Stonehenge, on Salisbury Plain; Abury, in Wiltshire, and the one in the Isle of Jersey.

The priests of that idolatrous worship were the Druids, so called from *drus*, an oak tree, the oak and the mistletoe being held by them in great veneration, and used in most of their religious ceremonies. These Druids were divided into three orders—Bards, Eubages, and common Druids, all under the authority of a sovereign chief, or Arch-Druid. In their religious ceremonies, which were celebrated, not in temples but in retired and shady groves, the priests were clad in white, and they offered *human* as well as other sacrifices. “The pen of history trembles as it records the baleful orgies of their frantic superstition when enclosing their victims, men, women, and children, in a *huge wicker image*, in the form of a man, and placing in it all kinds of combustibles, they set fire to the huge colossus. While the dreadful holocaust was offering, the groans and shrieks of the consuming victims were drowned with horrid music and shouts of barbarous triumph.”

9. Edinburgh, the metropolis of Scotland, is situated in the southeast, about two miles from the Frith of Forth. This famous city, consisting of two principal parts, the old and new towns, occupies a cluster of hills, gently rising toward the west, where the eminence terminates in an abrupt rock, on which stands the castle of Edinburgh. Between the old and new towns, as well as in other sections of the city, there are beautiful squares and gardens laid out in modern landscape style, forming delightful places of recreation.

The chief objects of interest in Edinburgh are—1. The *Castle*, a large fortress romantically situated on a mass of rock nearly three hundred feet in height. This edifice contains various batteries and other fortifications; the ancient palace in which was born king James VI. of Scotland and I. of England; and a well-protected apartment, in which are deposited the crown, sceptre, mace, and sword that formed the regalia of the Scottish kings. 2. The *Great Hall* in Parliament-square, in the centre of the old town, was formerly used by the Scottish Parliament, but is now occupied by the courts of law. 3. *Holyrood House*, the palace of the kings of Scotland, stands at the lower extremity of the principal street of the old town. The oldest part of this palace was erected by James V., and contains the presence chamber, bedroom, and other apartments used by queen Mary, with some of the original furniture; exhibiting the style of the domestic accommodations of a princess of the sixteenth century, and recalling the painful incidents of the assassination of Mary's Italian favorite, David Rizzio. 4. The *University of Edinburgh*, embracing celebrated schools of medicine, law, and divinity, contains class-rooms for thirty-three professors, a library of magnificent proportions, and a museum of natural history. 5. *St. Giles's Church* is the most noted place of worship, a Gothic building of the fifteenth century. This venerable pile forms one side of Parliament-square, and is an object of remarkable beauty. A tower rising from the centre of the edifice is surmounted by slender arches of exquisite workmanship, and these support a majestic steeple; the whole representing in the air the figure of an imperial crown. Beneath the vault of St. Giles' repose the ashes of Napier, the immortal inventor of logarithms, A. D. 1617. Another church, the *Grey Friars*, is celebrated as the place of meeting of the nobility, gentry, clergy, and burgesses of Scotland, March 1, 1638, when they renewed in the

most solemn manner and with great enthusiasm their *national covenant* to maintain their religious liberty and to resist all attempts to change the faith and worship of the established Presbyterian Church.

10. Dublin, the principal city of Leinster, and the metropolis of Ireland, is beautifully situated on a fine bay of the river Liffey. In extent this city is rather larger than Edinburgh, and never fails to surprise and delight the stranger. The public edifices present an elegant appearance, and most of them are associated with events of great interest. The principal are—1. The *Four Courts*, a superb structure overlooking the river from the northern section of the city. 2. The *University of Dublin*, founded by Queen Elizabeth in **1591**, occupies a conspicuous situation south of the river. The buildings are spacious and elegant, containing a theatre for examinations, halls for various literary purposes, a library, and a museum, in which is preserved the harp of Brian Boromhe, a renowned Irish prince of the tenth century. In the vicinity of the university is, 3. The *Bank of Ireland*, an edifice of surpassing beauty, originally the place of meeting of the Irish Parliament. The present “settling-room” of the bank was once the hall of the Irish Commons, which then resounded with the matchless eloquence of a Grattan and a Curran. But the hall of the peers, now used only by the bank directorate, is adorned with rich and beautiful tapestry representing the battle of the Boyne and other events in the conquest of Ireland by King William. 4. The *Castle of Dublin*, the ancient seat of the viceregal government, is an object of profound interest, associated as it is with the eventful and turbulent history of the country. The apartments of the lord-lieutenant, furnished in the style of the last century, are elegant, but not remarkable for grandeur; but the Castle chapel is regarded by some as a model of *religious architecture*. Population of Dublin, 300,000.

Of the natural curiosities of Ireland, the most remarkable is the *Giant's Causeway*, situated on the northern coast. This remarkable formation consists of an immense collection of basaltic pillars extending more than 600 feet into the sea, from 120 to 240 feet wide, and from 16 to 36 feet above the level of the adjacent beach. The pillars are mostly in a vertical position, and for a considerable space of an equal height, forming a kind of pavement. They are of various forms, but mostly pentagonal and closely compacted together. They are rarely of a single piece, but for the most part consist of several pieces whose sections are planes, or alternately concave and convex; and each column varying in diameter from 15 to 24 inches. So compact is the texture of this basalt that the angles of the columns have preserved their sharpness, although exposed to the action of the sea for thousands of years. That part of this famed curiosity which is called the *Organ* is situated at the northeast corner adjoining the land. It consists of fifty massive columns; the one in the centre of the colonade being 40 feet high, while the others on each side gradually diminish in altitude. The whole presenting the appearance of a church organ of colossal dimensions.

11. Paris, the capital of France, is situated on both sides of the river Seine, about 130 miles from Havre, which is the port of Paris, at the mouth of the river.

When the Romans under Julius Cæsar, B. C. **55**, accomplished the conquest of Gaul, they found here a poor village, and the only one in the territory of the Parisii, and this the invaders named *Lutetia*. Gradually enlarged and improved under successive dynasties, this renowned emporium lost both its early name and insignificance, and became the seat of an empire of which Rome itself was but a province; and at length, occupying an area of more than 8,000 acres, and containing a population of more than

1,500,000, Paris is to-day the centre of the world of fashion, science, and art.

Many of the streets, bridges, and public edifices of Paris commemorate events of glory in the national history of France, while the number and variety of its humane and religious institutions are exceeded only by those of London.

The chief edifices of Paris are—1. The four palaces, the *Louvre*, the *Palais Royale*, the *Luxemburg*, and the *Tuileries*, which last derives its name from its occupying the place of the principal tile-kilns (*tuileries*) of Paris. This palace was begun by Catharine de Medicis, continued by Henry IV., and completed by Louis XIV. 2. The *Cathedral of Notre Dame*, a grand Gothic structure, and one of the largest churches in Europe. 3. The church of *St. Germain*, the great bell of which was used to signal the massacre of the Huguenots in **1572**. 4. The *Temple*, which was used during “the Reign of Terror,” **1797**, as the prison for the victims of the Jacobin Club, while awaiting the guillotine. 5. The *Hotel des Invalids*, a magnificent structure, built by Louis XIV. as a home for wounded and superannuated soldiers. 6. The *Bastile*, the far-famed state prison of the French kings, was originally the castle of Paris, and was built by order of Charles V. about **1380**, by Hugo Aubriot, prévôt of Paris, as a defence against the English. During the reigns of Louis XIV. and Louis XV. great numbers of persons of the higher ranks were here immured, the victims of political despotism, court intrigue, or ecclesiastical tyranny. On the 14th of July, **1789**, the Bastile was attacked by an armed mob, aided by a portion of the soldiers who had joined the people against the despotic monarchy, and in the contest which ensued one of the besieged and 150 of the people were killed or wounded. The fortress at length being captured, Delaunay, the commander, was seized and instantly despatched, and his head carried by the infuriated populace through the streets of

Paris. In the vaults of this prison were found the most horrible engines of torture, one of which was an iron cage enclosing the skeleton of a man! Among the prisoners released at the destruction of the Bastile were a Major White, a Scotchman, and the Count de Lorges, whose long white beard and inability to speak gave evidence of long-continued, cruel, solitary confinement. The column which now stands on *La Place de la Bastile* bears the names of the 654 persons who aided in its capture and demolition. The key of the Bastile is now at Mount Vernon.

12. Madrid, the capital of Spain, situated on the Manzanares, a branch of the Tagus, is remarkable as the most elevated European metropolis, being 2,276 feet above the level of the sea. The word *Madrid* is of Arabic origin, and signifies *salubrious dwelling*. The city was at first a mere village, and did not become the capital of the kingdom until the reign of Philip II., A. D. **1563**. The form of this city is that of a square about six or seven miles in circuit. It is entered by fifteen gates, and contains forty-two squares, five hundred and six streets, several hundred churches, besides a large number of convents, colleges, hospitals, fountains, and promenades. Of the public buildings, the Royal Palace is the most important. It is situated on an eminence, at one extremity of the city, enclosing a square 404 feet on each side. In the centre of the palace is a court 120 feet square. The entire edifice is substantially built, without wood in any part, having all the apartments vaulted. The furniture and ornaments of the palace, especially those of the king's hall, are of great taste and beauty. The collection of paintings (except that those of French artists are excluded) is one of the finest in Europe. Here also are deposited the state jewels and regalia, and the costly throne constructed for Philip II. ornamented with rich gold embroidery, massive silver, columns of rock crystal, and a vast quantity of other more precious stones.

The colleges, academies, and benevolent institutions of Madrid are numerous. The Royal Library contains over 100,000 printed volumes, besides a large collection of manuscripts, medals, and other antiquities. The most noted promenade within the walls of Madrid is the *Prado*, so celebrated in Spanish romances, and the actual scene of political plots and private assassinations. The amusements of the inhabitants are chiefly the coffee-houses, theatres, operas, religious processions, particularly those on Corpus Christi day, and above all the brutal bull-fights, of which all ranks of the people are passionately fond.

Other noted places in Spain are: *Cordova*, on the Guadalquivir, the early metropolis of the Saracens, and which in the tenth century became the most celebrated seat of learning in Europe; *Granada*, the last of the Saracen possessions in Spain, and where still stand the remains of their renowned palace and fortress, the *Alhambra*; *Palos*, the port of departure of Columbus on his first voyage of discovery, August 14th, **1492**; and *Gibraltar*, the renowned fortress on the Mediterranean, held by Great Britain, since its capture in **1704**.

13. Important Events in the History of Spain.—The original inhabitants of Spain were the Celts, the Iberians, their descendants, the Celtiberians.

B. C.

- 260. Spain conquered by the Carthaginians.
- 196. Spain conquered by the Romans.

A. D.

- 395. Spain occupied by the Goths and Vandals for 300 years.
- 714. Ruled by the Saracens (Moors) for 750 years.
- 1479. Castile and Aragon united by the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella.
- 1492. Conquest of Granada—Moors defeated—The Voyage of Columbus.
- 1517. The splendid reign of Charles V., grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella.
- 1580. The annexation of Portugal to the crown of Spain by Philip II.
- 1640. Portugal becomes independent.
- 1700. Accession of Philip V., grandson of Louis XIV. of France. This causes the *War of the Spanish Succession*.
- 1808. Occupied by the French under Joseph Bonaparte.
- 1814. The French expelled. Ferdinand VII. restored.
- 1834. The Carlist Civil War, incited by Don Carlos against his niece, Isabella II.
- 1868. Revolution under General Prim. Isabella expelled.

GENERAL HISTORY.

PART SECOND—MODERN HISTORY.

PERIOD I.—ROMAN EMPIRE.

BATTLE OF ACTIUM, B. C. 30. AUGUSTUS— <i>Rome</i> .	} 360 years. {	RISE OF GREEK EMPIRE. A. D. 330. CONSTANTINE— <i>Constan'ple</i> .
---	----------------	--

1. Period of the Roman Empire is distinguished by—
1. The prevalence of the Roman dominion under forty-five Emperors. 2. The introduction of the GOSPEL OF THE SON OF GOD. 3. The *Ten persecutions* of the Christians by the pagan Romans.

II.—*The Chronology of the Period.*

B. C.

4. THE NATIVITY OF CHRIST at Bethlehem.
0. ANNO DOMINI begins when Christ is four years old.
14. Tiberius, emperor of Rome. (Population of Rome, 4,037,000 citizens.)
26. Christ baptized in the Jordan.
33. Christ crucified.
36. Paul converted on the way to Damascus.
37. Caligula, emperor of Rome.
40. The disciples of Christ called *Christians* first at Antioch.
41. Claudius, emperor of Rome.
50. Paul preaches at Athens. London built by the Romans.
51. Caractacus led captive to Rome.
54. Nero, emperor of Rome.
64. First persecution of the Christians.
67. The martyrdom of Peter and Paul.
68. Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, emperors of Rome.
70. Jerusalem captured by Titus.

A. D.

79. Titus, emperor of Rome. Herculaneum and Pompeii destroyed. Pliny the elder.
81. Domitian, emperor of Rome :—the last of the twelve Cæsars.
95. Second persecution of the Christians. John banished to Patmos.
96. Nerva, emperor of Rome.
98. Trajan, emperor of Rome. Pliny the younger.
107. Third persecution. Martyrdom of Ignatius.
117. Adrian, emperor of Rome. Juvenal, Tacitus, Plutarch, Ptolemy.
120. Adrian's wall built across Britain.
138. Antoninus Pius, emperor of Rome.
161. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, emperor of Rome.
163. Fourth persecution. Martyrdom of Polycarp and Justin.
180. Commodus, emperor of Rome.
193. Septimus Severus, emperor of Rome, issues a decree for the Fifth persecution, etc.
202. Fifth persecution. Galen, Turtullian.
222. Alexander Severus, emperor of Rome.
236. Sixth persecution.
250. Seventh persecution. Martyrdom of Origen. Origin of monastic life.
257. Eighth persecution. Cyprian, bishop of Carthage.
 “ Emperor Valerian put to death by Sapores, king of Persia.
273. Ninth persecution. Queen Zenobia defeated by Aurelian.
284. Diocletian, emperor of Rome. Eusebius, Lactantius.
303. Tenth persecution.
312. Constantine the Great, emperor of Rome. Arius, Athanasius

III.—*The History, Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. *The Roman Empire* under Augustus comprehended nearly the whole of the civilized world, embracing an area about 3,000 miles long and 2,000 broad. The whole *population* was 120 millions, of which at least one-half were slaves, and of the remainder, 40 millions were freedmen and only 20 millions were free citizens. *The government* was a monarchy with the forms of a republic: the offices and authority of consul, tribune, and Pontifex Maximus being united in the person of the emperor. *The army* consisted of 400,000 men, divided into thirty legions, and distributed in different

parts of the empire, with 20,000 Prætorian guards stationed in Italy. The *navy* numbered 50,000 men, and cruised chiefly in the Mediterranean, Black Sea, British Channel, on the Rhine and Danube. During a period of 500 years the imperial throne was occupied by seventy-eight emperors: of whom Augustus, B. C. **30**; Vespasian, A. D. **70**; Titus, **79**; Trajan, **98**; Adrian, **117**; Antoninus Pius, **138**; Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, **161**; and Alexander Severus, **222**, were remarkable for their eminent abilities as soldiers or statesmen. Tiberius, A. D. **14**; Caligula, **37**; Claudius, **41**; Nero, **54**; and Commodus, **180**, were among the most infamous. Constantine, **312**, is noted for his suppressing the persecutions of the Christians and removing the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium. Julian, **361**, for his apostacy. Theodosius, **379**, for his zealous support of Christianity. And Augustulus Romulus, **475**, as being the last and least of all.

2. Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and the Saviour of men, was born at Bethlehem of Judea, according to the prediction of the prophets; his mother, the Virgin Mary, and her husband Joseph, being of the house and lineage of David. The *wise men* from the east that came to worship the infant Jesus were directed to Bethlehem by the sudden appearance of a new star or star-like meteor which, according to the prevailing belief at that time, would attend the birth of the long-promised King of Israel. After the Saviour's return from Egypt nothing is recorded of his early life except his conversation at twelve years of age with the doctors in the temple.

When Jesus was about thirty years of age, A. D. **26**, he was publicly baptized in the Jordan by his forerunner, John the Baptist; and having for seven years preached the gospel and attested his claim to the Messiahship by miracles of the most astonishing character, which he wrought in the presence of chosen witnesses, he expiated the sins of

men upon the cross in the eighteenth year of the emperor Tiberius, A. D. 33.

3. *The Apostles of Christ* were the twelve chosen witnesses of the Saviour's ministry, death, resurrection, and ascension, and who were divinely commissioned and qualified to preach the gospel to all nations, and establish the Christian church.

4. *The Books of the New Testament*, twenty-seven in number, were, as those of the Old Testament had been, all written by inspired men, and were so received by the Christian church during the lifetime of the apostles, that is, before the close of the first century. The chief subjects treated of in the New Testament as establishing the truth of the Christian religion are—1. The descent of Christ from king David. 2. The sinless life and divine character of Christ. 3. His miracles and doctrines. 4. His triumphant resurrection from the dead: all in accordance with prophecies delivered long before our Saviour appeared on earth.

5. *The Invasion of Britain* was the only event of importance in the reign of the emperor Claudius. When Caractacus, the king of South Wales, was led captive to Rome, he expressed his astonishment that an emperor, occupying such a palace as that of Rome, should envy him in his humble cabin in Britain. The first invasion of Britain by the Romans was under Julius Cæsar, B. C. 55, and they held possession of the island until A. D. 426.

6. *Nero*, the fifth Roman emperor, an atrocious monster, who murdered his mother, his wife, his instructor, Seneca the philosopher, and many other eminent persons. Having in mere wantonness set the city of Rome on fire, he charged this crime on the Christians. This originated the *first persecution*, A. D. 64, during which the apostles Paul and Peter suffered martyrdom, A. D. 67. In the reign of Nero, Boadicea, a queen of Britain, defeated a Roman

army, causing the loss of 70,000 men. But this disaster was speedily avenged by the slaughter of 80,000 Britons. After this the Britons quietly submitted to their conquerors.

7. The Destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans, under Titus, in the reign of his father Vespasian, A. D. **70**, extinguished the Jewish nation. The siege lasted six months, during which time bloodshed, famine, and pestilence raged in the city, and more than a million of Jews perished. After the capture of the city multitudes were sold into bondage and scattered over the earth. (Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, book vi.)

8. Titus, the tenth emperor of Rome, and the hero of the Jewish war, was remarkable for his many virtues. Remembering one evening that he had done no act of charity during the day, he exclaimed: "*My friends, I have lost a day!*" So regardless was he of censure and abuse that he was heard to say upon a certain occasion: "*Why should I be displeased at censure when I do nothing to deserve it?*"

In the year that Titus became emperor, A. D. **79**, occurred that eruption of Mount Vesuvius which overwhelmed the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii, and which caused the death of the great naturalist *Pliny the elder*, who was suffocated while viewing the terrific scene.

9. Domitian, eleventh emperor and the last of the *twelve Cæsars*, was the unworthy brother of Titus, being remarkable for baseness and cruelty. In his reign occurred the *second persecution*, A. D. **95**, during which 40,000 Christians were put to death; and the apostle *John*, the only survivor of the *Twelve*, was banished to the island of Patmos. There he beheld the prophetic visions which are recorded in the Book of *Revelation*.

It is related of the apostle John, that upon a certain occasion becoming interested in a young man of great promise,

he warmly recommended him to the care of a particular pastor. In due time the youth was baptized, and for a while lived a Christian life. At length, however, being seduced by evil company, he became idle and intemperate, and finally fled to a band of robbers, of which he became the leader.

Some time after this the apostle learned to his surprise and grief the sad fall of the young convert, and repairing to the rendezvous of the banditti, he exposed himself to be captured. When seized by one of the robbers the venerable John said, "Bring me to your captain." The unhappy young chieftain seeing the apostle approaching, immediately fled. The holy man instantly pursued him, crying, "My son, why fliest thou from thy father, unarmed and old? Fear not. As yet there remaineth hope of salvation. Believe me, Christ hath sent me." Hearing these words of parental tenderness the young robber stood still, trembled, and wept bitterly. At the earnest entreaty of John he returned to the society of his Christian friends, nor did the apostle leave him until he judged him fully restored by divine grace.

During the reign of Domitian, A. D. 81–96, flourished *Josephus* the Jewish historian; *Agricola*, the brave general of Domitian, who conquered Britain as far as the friths of Scotland; and *Quintilian*, the most eminent writer on rhetoric, whose works still exist.

10. The Emperor Nerva, who succeeded Domitian, being of a gentle and humane disposition, forbade the persecution of any person for Judaism or *impiety*, meaning by this latter term Christianity. For the heathen regarded the Christians as impious men and atheists, because they used neither altars, sacrifices, nor idols in their religious worship. Nerva recalled the Christian exiles, restored to them their forfeited estates, and granted a full toleration to the Christian religion.

11. *The Emperor Trajan* was a successful warrior and a very popular sovereign. The character of this prince appears in the following incident. Decebalus, king of Dacia, having been subdued by the emperor Trajan, died a prisoner among the Romans. The emperor then took the son of the deceased captive king and determined to educate him with the intention of restoring him to his father's throne of Dacia. But one day, seeing the boy break into an orchard, the emperor asked him at night where he had been during the day. The boy replied, "Nowhere but in school." Trajan was so offended at the disposition manifested by this falsehood, that neither the Dacians nor the Romans could induce him to fulfil his intention of replacing the youth on the throne of his father, "for," said he, "one who begins thus early to be a liar can never be qualified to be a king." In an edict issued against secret societies, Trajan authorized the *third persecution* of the Christians, A. D. 107. In this persecution *Simeon*, who had been bishop of Jerusalem, was crucified; and *Ignatius*, bishop of Antioch, was devoured by wild beasts at Rome. Simeon, when 120 years of age, was accused before the Roman governor of being a Christian. He was cruelly scourged for many days, but still remaining faithful to the profession of his holy religion, he was led out and crucified. Ignatius, fearing for the people of his charge, went to meet the Roman emperor, who was on his way to the Parthian war, and offered to suffer in their stead. Trajan received the apostolic man with great haughtiness, and being exasperated at his generosity and dignity, he ordered him to be sent to Rome and thrown to the wild beasts in the amphitheatre, for the entertainment of the populace.

12. *The Persecution of the Christians* by the heathen Romans appears to have originated partly from the corrupting and debasing influence of idolatry, which pervaded not only the religion of the Romans, but also their political

institutions and their familiar and social intercourse. Their houses and furniture, as well as their temples, were decorated with images of their numerous divinities; at their convivial feasts, sacrifices were offered, and libations poured out to their imaginary gods and goddesses, and their common language abounded with profanity and impiety. It was therefore impossible for a conscientious and enlightened Christian to hold any intercourse with his heathen neighbors, and not be constantly liable to give offence, either by refusing to acknowledge the divinity of Jupiter, or declining a compliment in the name of Juno. This constant testimony against the popular superstition, united with their exclusive devotion to the purity and spirituality of the gospel of Christ, speedily aroused that relentless hostility of the heathen world, from which the primitive Christians so long and so severely suffered. From a letter written to the emperor Trajan, by Pliny the younger, who was the Roman consul of Bithynia, we learn that the Christians of that period were pure and exemplary in their lives, and were charged by their enemies with no other crime than that of worshipping the Lord Jesus Christ as God, and refusing to worship the heathen gods. And that the gospel, which Pliny called "a depraved superstition," had spread through cities, villages, and farm-houses, to so great an extent, that the heathen temples had become almost desolate.

13. Adrian, the celebrated Roman emperor who spent thirteen years in travelling through the empire, reforming abuses and rebuilding cities. To defend the Britons from the incursions of the Scots, he caused a wall sixty-eight miles long to be built across the northern part of England, which then belonged to the Roman empire, A. D. **120**. This emperor issued no persecuting edicts against the Christians, but on the contrary, endeavored to restrain the spirit of persecution. During the reign of Adrian, A. D. **117-138**,

flourished the poet *Juvenal*; *Tacitus*, the historian; *Plutarch*, the chief biographer of antiquity; and *Ptolemy*, the astronomer and geographer.

14. Antoninus Pius swayed the sceptre of the empire twenty-three years, A. D. **138–161**. His reign was distinguished by equity, peace, and prosperity. When told of warlike heroes, he was accustomed to say, with Scipio: “*I prefer the life and happiness of one subject to the death of a hundred enemies!*”

15. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, son-in-law, and successor of Antoninus Pius, A. D. **161–180**, was noted for his austerity as a heathen philosopher, and for his implacable enmity to the Christians. In his reign occurred the *Fourth Persecution*, **163**, during which *Polycarp*, bishop of Smyrna, was burned at the stake, and *Justin Martyr* was beheaded, A. D. **166**. The venerable Polycarp, who, with Ignatius, had been a disciple of the Apostle John, was bishop of Smyrna eighty years. As he was about being nailed to the stake to be burned, he said: “Let me remain as I am, for He who giveth me strength to sustain the fire, will enable me to remain unmoved.” Justin Martyr, a man of distinguished piety and learning, had rendered himself remarkable by his masterly defence of the gospel in two “*Apologies for the Christians*,” addressed to the emperor and senate of Rome. He was at length accused and imprisoned with six of his brethren. When brought before the prefect, they were urged to renounce the gospel, and sacrifice to the gods; but remaining faithful to their divine religion, they were sentenced to be first scourged, and then beheaded, according to the cruel law of persecution. Marcus Aurelius died in the nineteenth year of his reign, on an expedition against the Marcomanni, then at war with Rome. During the reign of Marcus flourished *Galen*, a celebrated physician, who so astonished the world by his successful practice, that his cures were popularly attributed

to magic. He died at Pergamus, the place of his birth, at the age of ninety, A. D. **193**.

16. After *Marcus Aurelius* the throne of the empire was occupied successively by his son, the profligate *Commodus*, **180**; by *Pertinax*, a venerable soldier, who was proclaimed by the army and then assassinated by them, **193**, and by *Didius Julianus*, a wealthy senator, who bought the empire at auction of the *Prætorian Guards*, for about \$9,000,000. The authority of *Didius* not being recognized by the military commanders in the distant provinces, a mutual contest arose, which terminated in the triumph of

17. *Septimius Severus*, **193**, a despotic soldier, who totally defeated his competitors, *Niger* and *Albinus*, and reigned with firmness and ability eighteen years. During this reign occurred—1. the *Fifth Persecution*, A. D. **202**, in which *Irenæus*, bishop of Lyons, suffered martyrdom; 2. the capture of *Byzantium*, **195**; and, 3. the building of a wall across Britain, from the Forth to the Clyde, to repel the *Caledonians*, **209**. This wall, nearly parallel with that of *Adrian*, was eight feet broad at the top, twelve feet high, and defended by means of towers, one mile apart. These garrisons communicated with each other by means of metallic speaking-tubes built in the wall. About this period flourished *Tertullian*, a *Carthaginian*, and a man of eminent abilities and learning, which, on his conversion to Christianity, he ardently devoted to the defence of the gospel.

18. *Alexander Severus*, a mild and beneficent prince, ascended the throne at the age of sixteen, **222**, after the short and turbulent reigns of *Caracalla* and *Geta*, **211**, *Macrinus*, **217**, and *Heliogabalus*, **218**. During the reign of *Alexander*, the Christians enjoyed protection and tranquillity.

A piece of common land, which had been occupied by the Christians as the site of a church edifice, was claimed

by a heathen tavern-keeper. The disputed title to the property was referred to the emperor for settlement. "It is better," said Alexander, "that God should be served there, in any manner whatever, than that a tavern should be made of it."

19. Maximin, a giant, the son of a Thracian herdsman, having incited the soldiers to assassinate Alexander Severus, succeeded him as emperor of Rome, **235**. Dreading the opposition of the Christians, whom his predecessor had favored and protected, Maximin authorized the *Sixth Persecution*, **236**, ordering the ministers, whom he knew Alexander had treated as his intimate friends, to be seized and put to death. At the same time, also, suffered Victor, bishop of Rome, Leonidas, Perpetua, and Felicitas.

20. The Seventh Persecution of the Christians, A. D. **250**, one of the most remarkable in its results, took place in the reign of the emperor Decius. The most eminent martyr at this time was Origen, a distinguished minister of the gospel at Alexandria, and the luminary of the age in which he flourished. His great work was *The Hexapla*, which was the Bible written out in six different languages.

Until this period few instances occurred of Christians apostatizing from the faith of the gospel. But now vast numbers in many parts of the empire lapsed into idolatry. Among those who, to escape persecution, basely abandoned the cause of Christ, was Eudemon, bishop of the church in Smyrna. Far different, however, at the same time, was the conduct of Pionius, a presbyter in the same church. Nobly disregarding both the tortures and entreaties that were used to induce him to deny his Redeemer, he remained faithful to Christ; while the unhappy Eudemon, bearing the emblems of his apostacy and infamy, bowed before the altar of idolatry. The constancy of Pionius served only to inflame the rage of his heathen persecutors. The executioner having prepared the materials for his martyrdom,

Pionius stretched himself upon the stake, and was then nailed to it by the soldiers. "Change your mind," said the executioner, "and the nails shall be withdrawn." "I have felt them," exclaimed the martyr; and after a few moments, added, "O Lord, I hasten." The stake then being raised with the expiring martyr nailed to it, and placed in the socket prepared for it, the fire was kindled. For some time Pionius remained motionless—his eyes closed, and his spirit evidently in holy converse with God. At length, with a cheerful countenance, and eyes elevated to heaven, he exclaimed, "Amen! Lord, receive my soul."

At the breaking out of this persecution, the habit of *monastic life* was introduced by Paul the Hermit, who, to avoid persecution, retired to the deserts of Thebais, in Africa, where, acquiring a love for solitude, he remained from the age of 23 until the close of his life, at the age of 113 years.

21. Valerian, a commander of one of the provincial armies, ascended the throne of the empire, A. D. 254, on the death of Gallus, a vicious tyrant, who was slain in a civil war. In a war with Persia, Valerian was captured by Sapore I., the Persian king, and held as an abject prisoner for life. To complete his humiliation, Sapore would at times compel Valerian to stoop to the earth, and then set his foot upon him to mount his horse. The manner of his death was most horrible. His eyes were plucked out, he was flayed alive, and then rubbed with salt, 261.

Under Valerian occurred the *Eighth Persecution*, produced by the influence of the emperor's favorite, the cruel Macrianus. It was at this time the crown of martyrdom was obtained by Novatian, a presbyter of Rome, and by Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, 259.

22. Aurelian, the most valiant soldier of the age, was elevated to the throne, A. D. 270, as was then the custom, by the choice of the army. The bodily strength of this

emperor is said to have been so great, that in a single engagement, with his own hand, he killed forty of the enemy, and in different battles, nine hundred!

Events during this reign:—1. the Allemanni and Marcomanni ravaged the empire, **271**. 2. The *Ninth Persecution*, which was instigated by the restless persecuting pagan priests, **273**; and, 3. Zenobia, the beautiful and valiant queen of Palmyra, was conquered and led captive to Rome, **273**. Palmyra, or “Tadmor in the wilderness,” built by king Solomon, was situated about 180 miles northeast of Damascus. In modern history this remarkable place became the capital of Zenobia, styled “The Queen of the East.” On the capture of the city by Aurelian, Zenobia’s secretary of state, the learned Longinus, was put to death, and the vanquished princess led to Rome in triumph. The ruins of this ancient city still arrest the attention of the traveller. Beautiful arches, vaults, temples, and porticos abound. One colonnade, four thousand feet long, and terminated by a beautiful mausoleum, is an object of profound interest.

23. Diocletian (after *Tacitus*, *Probus*, *Carus*, and his sons *Carinus* and *Numerian*) was declared emperor in the year **284**. In a short time, finding the burden of so vast an empire too great, Diocletian associated with himself in the government his friend *Maximian*; and in the year **292** they appointed two subordinate colleagues, whom they named *Cæsars*, viz., *Galerius* and *Constantius*. Among these four the administration of the government was for a time divided. But this novel state of affairs did not long continue. In the year A. D. **304** the two emperors resigned their authority into the hands of the *Cæsars* and retired into private life. The two *Cæsars* then, adopting the policy of their predecessors, associated with them two partners, *Severus II.* and *Maximian II.*, so that the empire was again for a short space in the hands of four rulers. In the jealousies and contests which ensued among the successors of these

emperors and Cæsars, the Christians suffered long and severely. In the *Tenth Persecution*, 303, inflicted by the two Maximians, it is stated that not less than 17,000 persons were put to death in the space of a month; and that in the province of Egypt alone 150,000 persons died by violence.

In the year 311, the empire was found in the hands of *Constantine*, the son of Constantius, and *Licinius*, who had succeeded Galerius. These emperors, agreeing to arrest the spirit of persecution, issued a joint edict at Milan, granting free toleration to the Christians in the exercise of their religion, A. D. 313. On the death of Licinius, 323, Constantine the Great became sole emperor of Rome. It is related that when Constantine was marching to battle against Maxentius, he saw in the air a luminous cross bearing the inscription: "*In hoc signo vinces.*"* "By this sign thou shalt conquer." Soon after the victory which he achieved he became the friend and patron of the Christians, and is called the *first Christian emperor*.

PERIOD II.—BYZANTINE, OR GREEK EMPIRE.

RISE OF GREEK EMPIRE, A. D. 330.	} 292 years. {	RISE OF SARACEN EMPIRE. A. D. 622.
CONSTANTINE— <i>Constan'ple</i> .		MAHOMET— <i>Mecca</i> .

1. The Byzantine Period is distinguished by—1. The removal of the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, 330 (thence named Constantinople), resulting in the division of the great empire of the Romans into two parts, the eastern, or Greek empire, and the western, or Latin empire, A. D. 395. 2. By the conquest of the western empire by Odoacer, king of the Heruli, A. D. 476. 3. By the establishment of the French monarchy, A. D. 486. 4. By the conquest of Britain by the Saxons, 450–584.

* The initials forming the symbol,— $\begin{matrix} \text{I. H. S.} \\ \text{V.} \end{matrix}$

II.—*The Chronology of the Period.*

A. D.

330. Byzantium made the metropolis of the empire.
337. Constantine dies and is succeeded by his three sons, Constantine II., Constans, Constantius II., and two nephews.
361. Julian, the apostate, attempts to rebuild the Temple of Jerusalem,
384. The Roman senate abolishes Paganism as the religion of the empire.
395. The empire divided between Arcadius, emperor of the East and Honorius, emperor of the West.
409. The West invaded by Vandals, Alians, Suevi, Goths, Visigoths, and other barbarous tribes from the north of Europe.
410. Rome captured by Alaric.
429. Britain, abandoned by the Romans, is invaded by the Scots.
432. St. Patrick introduces the Gospel into Ireland.
447. Hengist and Horsa invited to aid the Britons. Attila, the Hun, ravages Europe.
455. Rome plundered by Genseric, the Vandal.
476. Augustulus, the last emperor of Rome, conquered by Odoacer.
486. The French monarchy founded by Clovis.
493. Italy conquered by Theodoric, the Ostragoth.
511. Prince Arthur defeats the Saxons in the battle of Badon Hill.
516. The Christian Æra—Anno Domini—introduced. (See Sec. iv.12.)
527. Justinian I., emperor of the Eastern empire.
565. St. Columba founds the schools of the Culdees at Iona
568. The Lombards under Alboin take possession of Italy.
596. Gregory the Great sends missionaries to Britain.
606. Emperor Phocas acknowledges the supremacy of the Pope.
611. Westminster Abbey founded by Sibert, king of Essex. (See Mod. Hist., Int., London.)

III.—*The History, Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. *Constantine*, a man of great abilities and of remarkable decision of character, has rendered his name famous by two important measures of state policy: 1. the *favoring of the Christian religion*, which resulted in its becoming the established religion of the empire; 2. the *removal of the seat of government from Rome to Byzantium*, causing ultimately the division of the empire. It is related

that Constantine had selected for his new capital a site near Chalcedon, on the eastern side of the Bosphorus; and as they were laying out the grounds an eagle seized the measuring line and flew off across the water toward Byzantium. Acting on this suggestion, Constantine decided upon this latter place as the seat of empire. Here he built a capitol, an amphitheatre, several churches, and other public edifices. Then, dedicating the city to the God of the martyrs, he changed its name to *Constantinople*, and removed hither with his imperial court.

2. Julian, called the *apostate*, from his renouncing his Christian education and embracing paganism, was a nephew of Constantine the Great. Surviving the sons and other nephews of Constantine, with whom he had been associated in the empire, Julian became sole monarch A. D. **361**. Nothing could exceed the deep malignity of this abandoned man toward the name and cause of Christ. The heathen temples were rebuilt and the pagan priests honored, while the Christians were deprived of their civil rights, their schools closed, and their religion treated with contempt and ridicule. His impious attempt to rebuild the Temple at Jerusalem, for the purpose of discrediting the prophecy of Christ, was of course a signal failure. Being at war with the Persians, he was mortally wounded in battle with a lance, and he is said to have received in his hand a quantity of blood from the wound, and indignantly casting it in the air, exclaimed: "*O Galilean! thou hast conquered.*"

3. Theodosius the Great (the son of an eminent Roman general) was chosen as the colleague of Gratian, who in this way endeavored to atone for the unjust and cruel execution of the father of Theodosius. **379**. After reigning for some years over the eastern division, Theodosius became in **392**, sole emperor, and at his death, **395**, the empire was permanently divided: his son *Arcadius* reigning over the

eastern division at Constantinople, and his other son, *Honorius*, over the western division at Ravenna.

During the reign of Theodosius the comparative merits of Christianity and paganism were debated in the senate of Rome; *Ambrose*, bishop of Milan, advocating the former, and *Symmachus*, a pagan philosopher, the latter. At the close of the disputation the senate solemnly abolished paganism as the religion of the empire, A. D. 384.

4. The Fall of the Western Empire.—Between the years A. D. 409 and 420 the Vandals, Alians, Suevi, Goths, Visigoths, Franks, and other barbarous tribes from the north of Europe and northwest of Asia invaded and subjugated various portions of the western empire. In 410 Rome was captured by Alaric the Goth, after a siege of two years. The plundering of the city occupied six days; the streets were deluged with blood; and some of the noblest edifices were totally demolished, although the conqueror endeavored to save them from destruction.

After the Romans had withdrawn their forces from Britain, 426, the *Scots* and *Picts*, warlike tribes from the northern part of the island, began to make inroads upon the defenceless Britons, 429. To repel these hostile incursions *Hengist* and *Horsa*, leaders of the Saxons and Angles, were invited into Britain, and these rapacious allies finally took possession of the country, founding the seven kingdoms of the *Saxon Heptarchy*. These seven kingdoms were Kent, founded by Hengist; Sussex, by Ella; Wessex, by Cerdic; Essex, by Sigobert; Northumberland, by Idda; East Englia, by Offa; and Murcia, by Crida, A. D. 450–584. The valiant Briton, *Prince Arthur*, who held his court at Caerleon, in Wales, defeated the Saxons in the battle of Badon Hill, 511; but he was afterward overcome by Cerdic, king of Wessex, 519. *Atilla* the Hun, who from the extent and cruelty of the ravages of his army of 500,000 men, was designated the *Scourge of God*, desolated

Italy, 447. *Genseric*, the Vandal king, plundered Rome, 455; and in 476 *Odoacer*, the valiant king of the Heruli, defeated Augustulus, the last emperor of the west, captured Rome, and established the *kingdom of Italy*, 1229 years from the building of Rome. In 493 *Theodoric*, king of the Ostragoths, became master of Italy, after putting Odoacer to death; and in 568 the possession of Italy was obtained by the Lombards under their leader Alboin.

5. *The Eastern Empire* dates its establishment from the death of Theodocius the Great, A. D. 395, and it endured in a state of gradual decay 1058 years, to A. D. 1453, when Constantinople was captured by the Turks. The eastern empire varied in *extent* at different periods: at one time embracing Italy, Greece, and Egypt, it extended to the river Tigris. At other times it was limited by the walls of Constantinople.

The *government* was an absolute monarchy, the emperors imitating, in their luxury and magnificence, and in the servile obedience which they exacted of their subjects, the ostentation and despotism of Asiatic sovereigns.

6. *Justinian I.*, 527–565, was the most noted emperor during the *Byzanti Period*. Although personally unworthy and incompetent, his reign was rendered illustrious by the genius and valor of his renowned generals, *Belisarius* and *Narses*, and by the publication of the *Pandects*, or code of laws, compiled by the learned Trebonius.

The arms of Belisarius supported the throne of the empire. He defeated the kings of Persia, Cabades, and Cosrhoes in several sanguinary engagements; suppressed a formidable riot in Constantinople that threatened to hurl Justinian from the throne; rescued Carthage from the dominion of the Vandals, 534, and for a time restored Italy to the government of its ancient masters, 547. Although Belisarius had been so signally successful, yet the contemptible Justinian, jealous of his brave lieutenant, recalled him

to Constantinople and repaid his eminent services with base ingratitude. *Narses*, who in **553** succeeded *Belisarius*, was not less successful in arms than he had been wise in council. He defeated the Goths and governed Italy as a duke for fourteen years. But on sharing the fate of his noble predecessor in being meanly recalled from his government, **567**, *Narses*, in revenge, surrendered Italy to *Alboin*, the leader of the Lombards, **568**.

7. The Habit of Hermit Life prevalent.—From the time of Paul the Hermit, **250**, there had been a gradual prevalence throughout Christendom of the disposition to forsake the active scenes of social Christian life in order to pursue a life of austerity in seclusion from the world. In the year **356** died Anthony the Hermit, a native of Alexandria, at the age of 105 years. He had spent the greater part of his long life in the practice of the severest austerities among the tombs, in ruined towers, and in the desert, east of the river Nile. Multitudes were influenced, from the imagined superior sanctity of such a life, to imitate his gloomy example.

But one of the most remarkable instances of monkish penance is that of St. Simon, a Syrian monk, who lived about the year **450**. For thirty-six years he lived upon a pillar erected on the summit of a mountain in Syria. From this pillar it is said he never descended, unless to take possession of another, which he did four times, having in all occupied five of them. On his last pillar, which was sixty feet high, and only three feet broad at the top, he remained standing for fifteen years without intermission.

8. The French Monarchy, founded by *Clovis*, who in **486** defeated the Roman governor of Gaul. *Clovis* was the grandson of *Merovæus*, a renowned chieftain of the Franks, who in **420**, under *Pharamond*, had settled in the northern part of Gaul, then claimed by the Romans. *Clovis*, in **496**, being about to engage in battle with the

Germans, invoked the aid of the God of his wife Clotilda, a Christian princess. Gaining a decisive victory, he with his sister and three thousand of his army was on Christmas day baptized and received into the church. The successive *periods* of French history are—1. the *Merovingian*, 486; 2. the *Carlovingian*, 800; 3. the *Capetian*, 987; 4. the *Valois*, 1328; 5. the *Bourbon*, 1589; 6. the *Napoleonic*, 1804.

9. Missionary Enterprises.—During the *Byzantine Period* there were undertaken three important missionary enterprises—1. that of St. Patrick to Ireland, 432; 2. St. Columba to Scotland, 565; 3. St. Austin to Britain, 593.

ST. PATRICK, whose original name was *Succath*, was a native of Bonnaven, a small Scottish village between Glasgow and Dumbarton, at that time considered a part of Britain. His father, who was a deacon in the village church, gave him a Christian education, and thus prepared him for future usefulness. At sixteen years of age he was carried off by pirates, taken to the northern coast of Ireland, and sold as a slave to an Irish chieftain, who made him the keeper of his flocks. In this situation he remained six years, during which time he experienced the renewing influences of divine grace.

An opportunity occurring, he escaped from bondage, but was soon after recaptured. In a short time, however, he was permitted to return to his home, whence, having devoted himself to the work of the Christian ministry, he went to Gaul to prosecute his studies in theology. In due time he was ordained and sent, in company with several others, as a missionary to Ireland, where he preached the liberty of the gospel to them who had once held him in bondage, and became the devoted and venerated spiritual shepherd of the men whose flocks and herds he had formerly fed, 432.

ST. COLUMBA, or COLUMBANUS, a native of Ireland, pass-

ing over into the western parts of Scotland, **565**, promulgated the gospel of Christ among the northern Picts and other pagan tribes. On the secluded and beautiful island of Iona (in Celtic *Ithona*, i. e., *Isle of Waves*), Columba established the Seminary of the *Culdees* (the family or servants of God), who were here prepared for their work as Christian missionaries to the pagan tribes of northwestern Europe. Columba was a man of superior ability, and the first *author* of any distinction in British history. He wrote in Latin, according to the custom of the learned at that period, and his works are poems and religious treatises. He died A. D. **615**.

ST. AUSTIN, the missionary who in the year **596** was sent with forty others, by Pope Gregory the Great, to convert the inhabitants of Britain. The origin of this mission was remarkable. While yet a private clergyman in the city of Rome, Gregory, one day passing through a slave market, became uncommonly interested in the appearance of some light-haired, fair-complexioned youths who stood exposed for sale. "Whence came these lads?" he asked. "From Britain," was the answer. "Are the people Christians there?" he inquired. "No, they are pagans," he was informed. "Alas!" he exclaimed, "how grievous it is that faces fair as these should own subjection to the swarthy devil!" His next question was, "What do they call the tribe from which these young people spring?" "Angles," replied the slave-dealer. "Ah! that is well," rejoined Gregory; "*Angels* they are in countenance, and choirs of angels they ought to be." "Where in Britain do their kindred live?" "In Deura," was the reply. "Well, again," said the pious clergyman, "it is our duty to deliver them from *God's ire*." "Pray, who is king of the land so significantly named?" "Ella," replied the merchant. "Ah!" added the earnest inquirer, "*Hallelujah* must be sung in that man's country."—(*Bede the Venerable*, A. D. **735**.)

Although Christianity had been introduced into Britain at a very early period, probably in the days of the apostles, yet some of the Britons, and all their Saxon conquerors, were at this time idolaters worshipping Thor, Woden, and other heathen divinities. Traces of that idolatry remain among us to the present time in the form of many popular superstitions, and in the names of the days of the week.

Ethelbert, who was king of Kent at the arrival of Austin and his companions, received them kindly, and through the influence of his queen, Bertha, who had long been a Christian, Ethelbert and most of his subjects were soon converted, and Austin became the first archbishop of Canterbury.

10. Supremacy of the Bishop of Rome.—From the rivalry between the two great cities of Rome and Constantinople there had existed for a long time a contest between their respective bishops for supremacy over the church of the empire. In the year A. D. 606 Phocas, a centurion in the Byzantine army, having dethroned the emperor Mauritius and seized the imperial sceptre, made such concessions to pope Boniface III., bishop of Rome, as served to confirm the claims of that prelate to universal supremacy in opposition to the rival pretensions of the bishop of Constantinople.

PERIOD III.—SARACEN EMPIRE.

THE HEGIRA, A. D. 622. MAHOMET— <i>Mecca</i> .	}	178 years.	{	RISE OF GERMAN EMPIRE, A. D. 800. CHARLEMAGNE— <i>Palatinate</i> .
--	---	------------	---	--

1. The Period of the Saracen Empire is chiefly distinguished by—1. The establishment and progress of the Mahometan religion. 2. The establishment of the temporal dominion of the pope of Rome.

II.—*The Chronology of the Period.*

A. D.

622. The Hegira, or flight of Mahomet from Mecca to Medina.
 632. Dagobert, king of France, creates the office of Mayor of the Palace.
 640. Omar conquers Syria and Egypt; burns the library of Alexandria.
 644. University of Cambridge founded by Sigebert.
 653. The Colossus of Rhodes demolished and sold by the Saracens.
 673. Calinicus defends Constantinople against the Saracens.
 674. Glass introduced into England.
 690. Pepin d'Hiristal wrests the sceptre of France from Thierry III.
 726. Leo, emperor of the Eastern Empire, forbids the use of images in churches.
 727. The tax of "Peter's pence" instituted.
 732. The battle of Tours; Charles Martel defeats the Saracens.
 735. Death of Bede the Venerable.
 752. Childeric III., king of France, deposed by Pepin-le-Bref.
 755. The Moors conquer Spain and found the caliphate of Cordova.
 " Pope Stephen II. becomes a temporal prince.
 762. Bagdad built by the caliph Al Mansor.
 785. Haroun Al Raschid, caliph of Bagdad.

III.—*The History, Biography, etc., of the Period.*

1. The Saracens.—From the time of Mahomet the Arabians are known in history as *Saracens*. Descended from Ishmael, the eldest son of Abraham, they have lived from the earliest times, according to the prophecy (Genesis, xvi. 7–12), in a state of continual hostility to other nations, and remain to the present day, to a great extent, an independent people.

2. Mahomet, the celebrated Arabian false prophet, and the author of the religion which bears his name, was born at Mecca, about the year A. D. 570. He was descended from illustrious ancestors, and was naturally endowed with an attractive personal appearance, superior intellectual powers, and persuasive eloquence. But losing his parents at

an early age, Mahomet's education was totally neglected, and he grew up quite illiterate. At the age of twenty-five he entered into the service of Cadijah, a wealthy widow of Mecca, whom he soon after married, thereby gaining the social position formerly occupied by his ancestors.

From early youth Mahomet was given to retirement and contemplation. At certain seasons every year he was accustomed to retire to a cave a few miles from Mecca, where, it appears, he at length matured that system of false religion which he afterward propagated with so great success. The doctrines of Mahomet, which he began to preach A. D. 612, are contained in the *Koran*, a book which he pretended he had written with the assistance of an angel. His chief article of faith was, "*There is but one God, and Mahomet is his prophet.*" For many years he had but four converts—his wife, his servant, a pupil, and a friend. In the year 622, having fled to Medina to escape persecution at Mecca, and being joined there by a number of converts, among whom was the brave Omar, he turned upon his persecutors, enforced the religion of the Koran at the point of the sword, and founded the empire of the Moslems (*i. e.* True Believers). *The Flight of Mahomet*, (Friday, July 15th, 622)—in Arabic, *Hegira* or *Hejra*—is the great epoch of Saracen history.

3. *Omar*, an energetic successor of Mahomet in the military and ecclesiastical despotism which he founded, in one campaign conquered Syria, Phœnicia, Mesopotamia, and Chaldea, 633; and in 640 his generals subdued Egypt and all the northern part of Africa. By the command of Omar the famous library of Alexandria was burned, destroying 700,000 volumes—the accumulated literature of antiquity.

Concerning the loss of this collection, President Wayland remarks: "From the remains of antiquity discovered in Herculaneum and Pompeii, we learn that every ancient

work of man was penetrated by corruption and defiled with uncleanness. And it is probable that the volumes here collected partook the common defilement. So that the Almighty, in introducing a better dispensation, determined to cleanse the world from the accumulated pollution of ages. As, when all flesh had corrupted his way, He purified the world by the waters of a flood; so, when genius had covered the earth with images of sin, He overwhelmed the works of ancient civilization with a deluge of barbarism, and consigned to the flames these splendid monuments of polluted literature and art."

4. Dagobert was the king of France who first committed the exercise of royal power into the hands of the mayor, or master of the palace, **632**. The succeeding kings, in the same manner, neglecting their kingly duties, were appropriately called "Sluggards." From the custom thus introduced, there resulted in the following century the transfer of the sceptre from the Merovingians to the Carolingians, **752**.

5. The University of Cambridge.—This renowned institution was founded by Sigebert, king of East Anglia, **644**. It has, however, no reliable history earlier than **1229**; and its first charter dates from the time of queen Elizabeth, **1600**. This ancient seat of learning now consists of seventeen colleges, founded at different times, and all richly endowed.

6. Calinicus, the celebrated mathematician who invented the Greek fire, by which the ships of the Saracens were destroyed, in their repeated attacks on Constantinople, seven years in succession, **673-680**.

7. The Introduction of Glass into England.—Glass was introduced into England A. D. **674**, by the Abbot Benedict, for the windows of the church of Wearmouth, in Durham. The formation of glass was discovered accidentally, before the Christian æra, by the crew of a merchant

vessel laden with nitre, or fossil alkali. Being driven ashore on the coast of Palestine, they went in search of provisions, which they dressed in a kettle supported on large lumps of the nitre. The heat of the fire causing the nitre to unite with the sand of the beach, produced glass. This important hint was soon improved into the manufacture of glass for various useful and ornamental purposes. Italy was the first country, in modern times, in which glass was used for windows. It was not generally adopted in England until the close of the tenth century. Before that period windows were covered with thin linen cloth.

8. *Pepin d'Hiristal*, a man of great ability and unbounded ambition, was mayor of France in the reign of Thierry III. Making war upon his sovereign, and restricting him to a small territory, Pepin ruled France for thirty years with absolute authority and great wisdom. 690.

9. *Charles Martel (The Hammer)*, son of Pepin d'Hiristal, was still more eminent than his father as mayor of the palace. Completely victorious over all his domestic foes, during the reigns of three kings—Dagobert III., Chilperic II., and Thierry IV.—he saved the religion and liberties of Europe by the total defeat of the Saracens in the battle of Tours, 732.

10. *The Controversy respecting the Use of Images in Religious Worship* between the emperors of the Greek empire and the popes of Rome, 726-787. Long before this period images of the saints had been set up in the churches as ornaments, or as aids of devotion; but now they had become, with the ignorant and superstitious multitude, objects of worship, at least so it appeared to the emperor Leo III., who, in 726, issued a decree against the veneration of images. This occasioned violent tumults throughout the empire for many years. The popes of Rome strenuously advocated the retention of images in the churches; and after three centuries of fierce contention,

the churches of the Eastern Empire renounced the authority of the pope of Rome, and formed the Greek Church, under the headship of the Patriarch of Constantinople, A. D. **1054**.

11. "Peter's Pence."—Ina, the king of Wessex, when on a pilgrimage to Rome, promised the pope the annual contribution of one penny from each family in his kingdom, **727**. This tax, called "Peter's Pence," was paid on St. Peter's day, and was intended to keep in repair the tombs of St. Peter and St. Paul, and to support a house in Rome for English pilgrims. In the thirteenth century this tax, having been extended to all England and Ireland, exceeded the revenues of the kings of England. It was continued until abolished in the reign of Henry VIII.

12. Bede the Venerable, a monk of Yarrow, stands pre-eminent as a British author. His works are Scripture translations, commentaries, histories, etc., to the number of forty-four. He died **735**.

13. Pepin-le-Bref (*Pepin the little*), was the son of Charles Martel, whom he succeeded as mayor of the palace and duke of France, **741**. Pepin, inheriting the distinguished talents of his family for government, and desirous of enjoying the *title* as well as the actual *power* of king, applied to the pope, who sanctioned his purpose of removing the imbecile Childeric III. from the throne. Then assembling a parliament at Soissons, **751**, he caused himself to be proclaimed king of France, while Childeric, the last of the Merovingians, was dismissed to a convent, **752**.

Soon after this the Lombards invaded the principality of Ravenna, and threatened the conquest of Rome. To repel this invasion and to protect the imperial city, the pope invoked the aid of Pepin, who expelled the Lombards from Ravenna, the government of which he conferred upon the pope, **755**. This grant, afterward confirmed and enlarged by Charlemagne the son of Pepin, is considered the origin

of the temporal dominion of the popes as sovereigns of the *States of the Church*.

14. *The Conquest of Spain by the Saracens.*—A branch of the Saracens, having extended their conquests along the northern coast of Africa, passed from Mauritania into Spain, and were thence called *Moors*. The Visigoths, retiring before these invaders, founded the kingdom of Asturias, under Pelagius, **718**; while, in the year **755**, the Moors under *Abderrahman I.* founded the *Caliphate of Cordova*, which they held for several hundred years. During the tenth century Cordova became under Abderrahman III. the seat of Arab learning. Its schools in the arts and sciences became so famous that Christian princes sent their sons thither to be educated. At Granada, the last of the Saracen possessions in Spain, still stand the remains of their renowned palace and fortress, the Alhambra.

15. *The Caliphate of Bagdad*, founded by *Al Mansor*, **762**. Under this enlightened prince, who claimed dominion over the more eastern conquests of the Mahometans, science and literature were encouraged, and Bagdad, which he had built upon the Tigris, soon became a second Nineveh. Here was held the brilliant court of the Caliphs, and here originated so many of those fascinating legends that distinguish oriental poetic literature.

16. *Haroun Al Raschid*, the brave and benevolent Caliph, whose reign was "the Augustan age" of Saracen literature, **785**. He presented the emperor Charlemagne with a clock, the first ever seen in Europe. This was a water clock, similar in construction to the sand hour-glass. It was ornamented with automaton figures which moved and played on several instruments. Clocks with toothed wheels were invented in France by Gerbert, A. D. **996**; and pendulum clocks by Galileo, in Italy, A. D. **1630** or **1640**.

PERIOD IV.—GERMAN EMPIRE.

RISE OF GERMAN EMPIRE, A. D. 800.	} 296 years	} THE FIRST CRUSADE, A. D. 1096.
CHARLEMAGNE— <i>Palatinate</i>		

1. *The Period of the German Empire* is distinguished by—1. The attempt of Charlemagne to revive the *western empire*, 800. 2. The consolidation of the *Saxon Heptarchy* into the kingdom of England, 827. 3. The rise of the Turkish power among the Saracens, 861. 4. By the Norman conquest of England, 1066.

II.—*The Chronology of the Period.*

A. D.

- 800. Charlemagne crowned emperor of the West.
- 827. Egbert, king of Wessex, unites the kingdom of the Heptarchy, forming the kingdom of England. Saxon line begins.
- 844. Irruption of the Scandinavian sea-kings.
- 848. The Saracens attempt the conquest of Sicily and Italy.
- 861. Turkish slaves dispose of the throne of the Caliphs.
- 867. Basil I., emperor of the Greek empire.
- 872. Alfred the Great, king of England.
- 901. Edward the Elder, king of England.
- 912. Abderrahman III., caliph of Cordova.
- 920. Henry I. of Saxony, emperor of Germany.
- 925. Athelstan, king of England.
- 936. Otho I. the Great, emperor of Germany.
- 946. St. Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury.
- 960. Wales invaded by Edgar, king of England.
- 968. Cairo built by the Caliph Malz ad Din.
- 987. Hugh Capet, king of France.
- 991. Arithmetical figures and paper introduced into Europe by the Saracens.
- 997. Mahmud, sultan of Ghizni and conqueror of India.
- 1000. Venice, Genoa, and Pisa arise in importance.
- 1004. England conquered by Sweyn, king of Denmark. Danish line.
- 1016. Edmund Ironside, king of England.
- 1017. Canute the Great, king of England.
- 1025. The musical scale, consisting of six notes, invented by Guido Aretino.

1040. "The Truce of God."

"Duncan murdered by Macbeth, who thus becomes king of Scotland.

1041. Edward the Confessor, king of England.

1054. The schism of the East completed.

1055-'65. Bagdad and Jerusalem captured by the Turks.

1066. The Norman conquest of England. Norman line.

1072. The Cid Campeador conquers New Castile.

III.—*The Biography, History, etc., of the Period.*

1. Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, was the son of Pepin-le-Bref, and the first of the Carlovingian race of French kings. He founded the new empire of the West, being crowned emperor at Rome **800**. This ultimately gave rise to the German empire, which became so conspicuous in the history of modern Europe. Charlemagne defeated the Saxons seven times, **803**. He confirmed and enlarged the grant of territories made by his father Pepin-le-Bref to the popes of Rome, and successfully defended the papal dominions against the incursions of the Lombards.

Charlemagne was brave and industrious, a patron of learning, and a great statesman. He lived nearly fourteen years after becoming emperor, and died at Aix-la-Chapelle in the seventy-second year of his age. (See the *Palatinate*.)

2. Egbert the Great, king of Wessex, becoming the sole descendant of the Saxon conquerors of Britain, claimed and achieved the sovereignty of the other six kingdoms of the *Heptarchy*, thus uniting all ENGLAND in one compact and powerful monarchy, four hundred years after the withdrawal of the Romans, **827**. The successive lines of English sovereigns have been—1, SAXON, of which there were seventeen kings, **827**; 2, DANISH, three kings, **1017**; 3, NORMAN, four kings, **1066**; 4, PLANTAGENET, fourteen kings, **1154**; 5, TUDOR, five sovereigns, **1485**; 6, STUART, six sovereigns, **1603**; 7, ORANGE, one sovereign, **1688**; 8, HANOVERIAN, or Brunswick, six sovereigns, **1714**.

3. The Norman Sea-Kings were a race of Scandinavian pirates that during two centuries, **800–1000**, ravaged every coast of Europe. In the year **843** they plundered the city of Rouen, in **845** they captured Hamburg and penetrated into Germany, and in **912** *Rollo the Norman* extorted Neustria from the king of France, and founded the *dukedom of Normandy*.

4. The Turks are first mentioned in history as mercenary soldiers in the armies of the Greek empire, and as the body-guard of the Saracen caliphs. After the assassination of the caliph Al Montaser, they disposed of the throne of the caliphate at their pleasure, **861**.

5. Basil I. founds the *Macedonian race* of emperors of the Greek empire, **867**. This emperor was of obscure parentage, but proved himself worthy of a throne. His reign was vigorous. He defeated the Saracens in the east and expelled them from Italy, and to a great degree sustained the declining honor of the empire.

The following incident is related of this sovereign: His son Leo (afterward Leo VI.) had, on a false accusation, been banished from the imperial court; and the father, assured of his son's guilt, became impatient at the repeated intercessions of friends for the pardon of the prince, and finally forbade the mention of the young man's name in his hearing.

It happened, however, upon a certain occasion, that a favorite parrot of the emperor's, having often heard expressions of regret for the unhappy Leo, suddenly cried out, "*Alas, poor Leo!*" This so affected the mind of Basil that he sent for his son and received him again into favor.

6. Alfred the Great was the brave and virtuous (Saxon) king of England, who is justly styled "the father of his country," **872**. He defeated the Danes, who had invaded England, in eight battles; he divided England into coun-

ties; established trials by *juries*, that is, men *sworn* to render a just verdict; and founded Oxford University, 886.*

Previous to the time of Alfred judicial trials were usually conducted by the "Ordeal," or, as it was called, the "Judgment of God." It was performed generally with cold water, with boiling water, or with red-hot iron. A person accused of a crime, who could not otherwise prove his innocence, was required, with his naked hand to take from a vessel of boiling water a stone immersed in it, or to carry for a certain distance in his naked hand a piece of red-hot iron. His hand was then wrapped up, and if after three days there appeared on it no mark of burning he was pronounced innocent. The ordeal with cold water was different. The accused person was bound hand and foot and thrown into a vessel of cold water. If he floated, he was considered guilty, taken out, and punished. But if he sank and were drowned he was pronounced innocent. The iron and water in both instances, before being used, were consecrated by many superstitious ceremonies.

Alfred was succeeded by his son EDWARD THE ELDER, 901, who was a great warrior, and the first that assumed the title *Rex Anglorum*. He reigned successfully twenty-four years.

7. *Abderrahman III.*, the greatest of the Moorish princes of Spain, 912. During his reign splendid edifices were built, learning was encouraged, and commerce flourished. The Saracen city of Cordova became the seat of Arab learning. Its schools of mathematics, chemistry, and medicine became so celebrated that the princes of Christendom sent their sons thither to be educated.

8. *Henry I., the Fowler*, of the house of Saxony,

* This renowned institution now consists of nineteen colleges, five halls, and is attended by nearly sixteen hundred students.

emperor of Germany, to which dignity he was elected on the death of Conrad I.,* 920.

Henry was a man of ability, and introduced order and good government among the people. He built cities, encouraged commerce, and annexed several provinces to his dominions. Henry was succeeded by his son—

9. Otho I., accounted the greatest prince of his time, 936. Otho prosecuted his father's system of government in repressing the usurpations of the lords. He conquered Bohemia, 950; expelled Berenger II. from Italy, 961; and deposing pope John XII., claimed for the emperors of Germany, the right to appoint the popes to their office, and to dispose of the crown of the kingdom of Italy, 964.

10. Athelstan, the grandson of Alfred the Great, and the eighth king of England from Egbert. He wisely encouraged the prosecution of foreign commerce by enacting that any merchant who, on his own account, should make three sea voyages, should be rewarded by being raised to the rank of "thane," or "gentleman," 925.

11. St. Dunstan, abbot of Glastonbury, and afterward archbishop of Canterbury, was a celebrated monk who exercised great influence in England in the reigns of Edred, Edwy, and Edgar, 946. He was remarkable for his cruelty to king Edwy, and to his beautiful queen, 955; and for his subserviency to the succeeding monarch, the profligate king Edgar, 959.

To atone for the vices of his early life and to gain the admiration of the people, Dunstan shut himself up for a long time in a cell so small that he could neither stand upright in it nor lie down at full length. Here he occupied his time in prayers and manual labor. Here, according to his own account, "when the devil came to him on a certain occasion, in the shape of a beautiful woman, and looked in

* Conrad, duke of Franconia, was the first emperor of Germany that occupied the throne by election, 912. His predecessors had been descendants in the male line from Charlemagne.

at his window to persuade him to sin, he caught the tempter by the nose with a pair of red-hot pincers, and held him till he shrieked aloud with agony, and promised to go away and give the saint no more trouble."

12. Cairo, the modern capital of Egypt, was built about the year **968** or **970**, by the caliph Malz ad Din, a descendant of Fatima, a daughter of Mahomet. This renowned metropolis is situated about a mile and a half from the Nile, and extends eastward nearly three miles. It is surrounded by stone walls, which are surmounted by fine battlements, and fortified with lofty towers at every hundred paces. The city is adorned with bazaars, mosques, and minarets, and contains a population of 350,000.

The Fatimite dynasty of the Mahometans, having conquered Egypt and established their capital at Cairo, from this time contend with the caliphs of Bagdad and Cordova for supremacy, as the only true successors of Mahomet. The Fatimites ruled Egypt for ten generations, **1171**, when they were expelled by the sultan Saladin.

13. Edgar, king of England, **959**, was a grandson of Edward the Elder. Although his private character was infamous, yet his public administration was marked with energy and success. Having invaded Wales, he laid the two princes, Javaf and Jago, under the annual tribute of three hundred wolves' heads. This expedient soon cleared the land of these rapacious beasts, **960**.

14. Hugh Capet, the founder of the third or Capetian dynasty of French kings, ascended the throne, **987**, at the death of Louis V. Although crowned at Rheims, he established his court at Paris, which had been deserted by the sovereigns of France for nearly two centuries. The legitimate heir to the throne at this time was Charles of Lorraine, who, attempting to secure his rights by force, was defeated and imprisoned, and soon after died. Hugh Capet, like Pepin-le-Bref, swayed with distinguished ability

the sceptre which he had assumed by usurpation. Yet such were his modesty and prudence, that not even on the most solemn state occasions did he ever appear with the insignia of royalty; but always in the plain and simple dress of a private person.

15. *Arithmetical Figures* were introduced into Europe by the Saracens, who also, about the same time, taught the manufacture of paper from cotton rags, A. D. **991**.

16. *Mahmud the Great*, sultan of Ghizni, was the first Mahometan invader of India, a large part of which he conquered and annexed to his vast empire, **997–1000**. The city of Ghizni, once the renowned metropolis of the Ghiznevide dynasty of the Mahometans, and the home of Ferdusi, the Persian Homer, is now an inconsiderable town of Afghanistan, although some antiquities remain to attest its former grandeur. The conquest of Mahmud introduces the regular authentic history of India.

17. *Sweyn*, the king of Denmark, who invaded and conquered England in the reign of Ethelred II. to retaliate the massacre of the Danes living in England, **1004**.

18. *Edmund Ironside*, the noble son of Ethelred II., and successor of Sweyn as king of England. He bravely defended his country against the Danes, but he was murdered at the instigation of his treacherous brother-in-law, Edric, **1016**.

19. *Canute the Great* was the son of Sweyn the Dane, who became king of all England on the death of Edmund Ironside, **1017**. Though an unprincipled and tyrannical usurper, Canute showed great sagacity in governing his subjects, and became the most powerful sovereign at this period in Europe.

The court sycophants of this shrewd monarch attempted to persuade him that he was so great a sovereign that even the elements of nature would do him reverence. In order to rebuke these base flatterers he caused a throne to be

erected on the sea beach, at low tide, and ascending it he pretended, according to their vain adulation, to command the waves, when the tide began to flow, not to approach his sacred person. But the advancing waves, regardless of the king's command, cast the salt spray over him and his royal court, threatening to overwhelm them all. Apprehensive of the danger they hastily retired from the water, when Canute administered to his attendants this merited reproof: "Vile sycophants! did you suppose I believed your abject flatteries? Know there is but one Being whom the sea will obey. He alone is sovereign of heaven and earth, the King of kings, and Lord of lords. He alone can say to the ocean, thus far shalt thou go and no farther, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed. Let kings from my experience learn humility, and courtiers from your disgrace to speak the truth."

20. *The Truce of God* was a merciful regulation, introduced by the clergy during this barbarous age, which forbade private and civil warfare, duelling, etc., from Wednesday evening till Monday morning. In a state of society in which the lords and barons were continually at variance, with no restraint from the civil power, this prohibition was very salutary, **1040.**

21. *Macbeth*, a Scottish nobleman who usurped the throne of Scotland, after murdering Duncan, the lawful king, **1040.**

22. *Edward the Confessor*, son of Etherald II., succeeded Canute II. as king of England, **1041.** In Edward the *Saxon line* was restored and terminated, as he was the last English monarch of that race. Edward, having no children, and wishing to defeat Harold, the son of earl Godwin, an aspirant to the throne, nominated as his successor *William, duke of Normandy.*

Edward the Confessor was the first English monarch that pretended to cure the *king's evil* by his touch. His

collection of all the laws of England into one body, forms the *Common Law*.

23. The Schism of the East.—The separation of the eastern or Greek church from the church of Rome, in consequence of the controversy respecting image-worship, which had lasted more than three centuries, **726–1054**.

24. The Conquests of the Turks.—*Seljuk*, a Turkish officer in the army of the kahn of Tartary, having become a Mahometan, his grandson *Togrul Beg*, in **1037**, assumed the title of sultan. In **1042** he conquered Persia, and Bagdad in **1055**. To these conquests of the Turks was added that of Jerusalem in **1065**. From this period the Saracen caliphs lost their political power and became the mere pontiffs of the Mahometan faith.

Between **1055** and **1080** three Turkish sultanries were established: that of *Ducas* at Damascus, *Melech* at Aleppo, and of *Cutlu Muses* at Iconium. (See *sec. 4, supra.*)

25. William the Conqueror, duke of Normandy, having been nominated to the English throne by Edward the Confessor, invaded England **1066**; and in the battle of *Hastings* defeated Harold II., son of the earl Godwin, who had been elected king at the death of Edward.

The duke of Normandy, styled as king of England William I., introduced the feudal system into England; ordained the Norman French language to be used in all law proceedings; ordered a survey of all England, which was recorded in a volume called *Doomsday Book*, and appointed the *Curfew Bell*. At the ringing of this bell in each parish, at the close of the day, the English were required by their Norman conqueror to put out fire and candle in all their dwellings. It was called “the Curfew,” from a corruption of the French, *Couvrir Feu*—*cover the fire*.

26. The Feudal System was that regulation by which in the early history of modern Europe the tenant occupied an estate on the condition of military service rendered to

the landlord. It was generally adopted by those migratory tribes from the north of Germany that overran the provinces of the Roman empire, and established themselves in the conquered territory. Among these the Lombards, having abandoned their original country and seized upon northern Italy, erected there the kingdom of Lombardy, about A. D. 568. In order more effectually to secure their conquests they divided the conquered country among their chief captains under fealty to the king as supreme liege lord; and these captains, after retaining as much as was sufficient for themselves, parcelled out the remainder to a lower rank of officers, and so on, under a subordinate condition of fealty and military service. This system became very popular in an age of military emulation and adventure, and was eventually adopted by nearly all the princes of Europe. It was adopted by Charlemagne in founding the new empire of the West, A. D. 800, and it was introduced into England by William the conqueror, who, in order to keep the English in the greater subjection, deprived them of nearly all their landed estates, which he divided into baronies and distributed, as liege lord, among the chief Norman adventurers who had aided him in the conquest of the country.

27. The Institution of Chivalry, an institution which arose in the eleventh century, in connection with the feudal system, consisted in a romantic spirit of adventure and love of arms, courtesy of manners, the point of honor, and a devoted and respectful attachment to the fair sex. These, together with a love of military display in time of peace, by means of tournaments, a strong attachment among the knights that professed chivalry, and certain ceremonies observed in conferring knighthood, made up the chief elements of chivalry.

Those who were destined for the duties of chivalry were generally required to pass through a regular course of sys-

tematic training, first as *pages*, from the age of seven to fourteen; then as *esquires*, from fourteen to twenty-one, at which age, if found qualified, they were admitted to the full honors of *knighthood*.

Although traces of this institution appear at an early age in European history, yet it was not until some time after the year **1025** that it began to assume the form of a regulated institution. The institution of chivalry found its appropriate exercise in the abuses of the feudal system; but in the Crusades it enjoyed the opportunity of indulging in the wildest extravagance.

The prevalence of the spirit of chivalry and romance tended to restrain lawless violence at a time when civil laws were very inefficient, to promote cultivation and refinement in a semi-barbarous age, and to encourage literature so far as to celebrate in ballads and romances the exploits of brave knights and the beauty and sufferings of their fair mistresses.

28. Don Roderigo, a Spanish knight errant, styled the *Cid Campeador* (*Lord Champion*), in **1072** conquered New Castile for his king Alphonso VI., and performed so many acts of valor that long after his death his name was terrible to the enemies of his country.

PERIOD V.—THE CRUSADES.

FIRST CRUSADE, A. D. 1096.	}	396 years.	}	DISCOVERY OF AMERICA, A. D. 1492.
PETER, HERMIT— <i>Hy. Sep.</i>				COLUMBUS— <i>San Salvador.</i>

1. The Period of the Crusades is distinguished by—
 1. The wars of the Christians of western Europe for the conquest of Palestine, **1096**. 2. The conquest of the Mo-
 guls, of the Tartars, and of the Turks, **1218–1453**. 3. The
 invention of printing, **1435–1458**. 4. The Wars of the
 Roses in England, **1453–1483**.

II.—*The Chronology of the Period.*

A. D.

1092. Peter the Hermit preaches the first Crusade.
1095. The Council of Clermont decrees the conquest of the Holy Sepulchre.
1099. Jerusalem captured by the Crusaders
1100. Henry I., *Beauclerc*, king of England.
1118. John I., Comnenus, emperor of the East.
1125. Peter Abelard, scholastic divine.
1138. Conrad III, emperor of Germany. Guelphs and Ghibelenes
1147. The second Crusade by St. Bernard.
1154. Henry II. of England. *Plantagenet*—Thomas à Becket.
1171. The conquest of Ireland in the reign of Henry II., chiefly by the valor of earl Strongbow. The island had been granted to Henry by the pope in 1156.
1187. Jerusalem captured by Saladin.
1189. Richard Cœur de Lion, king of England. The third Crusade by Richard Cœur de Lion and Philip Augustus.
1215. Magna Charta signed by king John.
1218. Genghis Kahn founds the Mogul empire
1226. St. Louis IX., king of France, defeats Henry III. of England in the battle of *Saintes*, 1242.
1250. Mamelukes rule in Egypt.
- “ Marco Polo visits China.
1272. Edward I., Longshanks, king of England. Roger Bacon.
1273. Rodolph of Hapsburg, emperor of Germany.
1282. The Sicilian vespers.
1285. Philip IV., the Fair, king of France.
1297. Battle of Stirling. Wallace defeats the English.
1299. Othman I. founds the Turkish empire.
1300. Dante, the father of modern Italian poetry.
1302. Mariner's compass invented, or improved.
1307. William Tell shoots Gesler. The Swiss revolt.
1327. Edward III., king of England.
1340. Gunpowder discovered—or in 1330.
1342. Fire-arms invented. Petrarch and Boccaccio.
1364. Charles V., king of France. Du Guesclin. Froissart.
1369. Tamerlane founds the empire of the Tartars at Samarcand.
1381. Wat Tyler's insurrection.
1385. Invention of playing-cards.
1390. The first paper-mill in the world.

1399. Henry IV. of England. Chaucer.
 1413. Henry V. of England invades France.
 1422. Charles VII. of France. Joan of Arc.
 1435. Printing invented.
 1453. The Turks capture Constantinople.
 — The Wars of the Roses begin, and last 30 years.
 1485. The battle of Bosworth Field. Henry VII. Tudor.
 1491. Ferdinand and Isabella expel the Moors from Spain.

III.—History, Biography, etc., of the Period.

1. The Crusades were ecclesiastical and military expeditions undertaken by the Christians of Western Europe to rescue Jerusalem and the Holy Land from the possession of the Mahometans, **1096**.

They were called "Crusades," or "Croisades," from the figure of the "Cross" cut in red cloth, and worn by the troops on the shoulder, and borne on their banners, as the emblem of their religion, and of the imagined holiness of the cause in which they were enlisted.

2. The Origin of the Crusades.—Helena, mother of the emperor Constantine, had from motives of piety visited Jerusalem, and caused a spacious church to be built over the sepulchre of Christ, and with the utmost diligence sought out and distinguished nearly every other place that had been rendered sacred in the life of the Saviour. In the following ages of ignorance and superstition these places were regarded with peculiar veneration. Pilgrims from every part of Christendom visited Jerusalem as a religious duty. These pious visitors, even after Jerusalem was taken by the Saracens, A. D. **637**, were treated with respect, and were permitted to enjoy free access to the holy places. But the ferocious Turks, who conquered the country, A. D. **1065**, behaved toward the Christian pilgrims in the most unjust and cruel manner; and these continued oppressions being narrated in the most lively and exciting colors by those who were permitted to return to their homes, all classes of society were soon aroused with the fiercest indignation.

Among them who returned from the east with the tale of woe was Peter the Hermit, a native of Amiens, and a man of uncommon eloquence, zeal, and perseverance. By the authority of pope Urban II., who had long desired to oppose the encroachments of Mahometanism, Peter visited and harangued the courts of the kings and princes of Europe, exhorting them in fervid strains to march to the rescue of the Holy Sepulchre. At a council of the church held at Clermont, which was attended by an immense body of ecclesiastics and laymen, the impressive eloquence of the pope, with his absolutions and benedictions, completed what had been successfully begun by Peter. With the enthusiastic approbation of all present, the conquest of Palestine was solemnly decreed, **1095**.

3. The Leaders of the first Crusades were Peter the Hermit and Gautier sans avoir, or Walter the Penniless, a Burgundian gentleman and soldier of fortune, who started early in the spring of **1096** at the head of several hundred thousand undisciplined troops, which were rather a disorderly, rapacious rabble, than an army. These, before reaching Palestine, were nearly all cut off by the Turks, excepting Peter and a slender remnant of his fanatical followers. But they were speedily re-enforced by an effective body of 100,000 horse and 600,000 foot, under Godfrey of Bouillon, Hugh of Vermandois, Robert, duke of Normandy, Raymond of Toulouse, Robert of Flanders, Bohemond of Tarentum, Tancred of Otranto, Adhemar, bishop of Puy, with a multitude of knights, gentlemen, and priests.

4. The Success which attended the first Crusade.—The troops under Godfrey and his fellow-chieftains, having been joined by Peter and the small remnant of his host, besieged and conquered *Nice*, the capital of the Turkish possessions, **1097**. In the capture of *Antioch* they defeated the Turkish sultan *Solyman*, and the Persian emir. In the battle of *Ascalon*, they defeated 500,000 Mahometans, under Mustali, **1098**;

and having obtained, in the conquest of Jerusalem, the chief object of their expedition, they elected Godfrey of Bouillon king of the Holy City, **1099**.

There were in all seven distinct Crusades against the Mahometans: six besides that led by Peter the Hermit, extending from **1096** to **1270**, A. D.

5. The chief Results of the Crusades.—In the disasters which attended the Crusades from first to last, it is computed two millions of Europeans were buried in the East. Among these there were many noble, chivalrous, and virtuous men; but in the loss of the mass, Europe was purged of much lawlessness, vice, and ignorance. The Italian cities of Venice, Pisa, and Genoa, were greatly enriched by the supply of merchandise to the Crusaders. And although the immediate influence of the Crusades was unfavorable to human improvement, yet indirectly and ultimately they tended greatly to promote literature, commerce, and human liberty.

6. The Orders of Knighthood that arose during the Crusades, were those of St. John of Jerusalem, or the Hospitalers, the Templars, and the Teutonic Knights. These fraternities were of a monastic and military character, and were originally designed to protect Christian pilgrims visiting the Holy Land, and to provide for them in time of sickness.

On the conquest of Nice by the Mamelukes, **1291**, which terminated the Christian kingdom of Jerusalem, these orders of knighthood were compelled to seek other fields for the display of their piety or valor.

1. THE KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN conquered the island of Rhodes in **1310**, and held possession of it until they were expelled by the Turks under Solyman the Magnificent, in **1522**.

The emperor Charles V. then became their patron, and granted them the island of Malta, upon the condition that

they would defend the island against the Turks; five hundred of the order, with their Grand Master, to reside upon the island, and the rest to appear in arms when called upon. From this period they were named *Knights of Malta*. In the year **1798** Malta was captured by Napoleon I. on his expedition to Egypt, and by him the order was abolished.

2. THE KNIGHTS TEMPLARS were instituted **1118**, and were patronized by Baldwin, king of Jerusalem. Attracting the admiration of all Europe by their deeds of valor and by their generous hospitality, they became possessed of immense wealth and splendid endowments. After their return to Europe, these great possessions proved the destruction of the order. The rapacious monarchs that coveted their wealth, charged them with the most heinous crimes, and by the General Council of Vienne, **1312**—at which were present pope Clement V.; Philip the Fair, king of France; and his son Louis of Navarre, and others interested in the overthrow of the knights—their order was abolished and their property confiscated and divided among their persecutors. Their Grand Master, with many of the brethren, was burned at Paris; and in England, by act of Parliament, the whole order were declared convicts and felons.

3. THE ORDER OF TEUTONIC KNIGHTS was founded by a German nobleman for the special protection and care of the German pilgrims visiting Jerusalem, **1164**. On their leaving the Holy Land, **1212**, they were taken under the patronage of the emperor Frederick II., who conducted them to Germany, and employed them in the conquest of Prussia. They built *Marienburg* in honor of their patroness, the Virgin Mary, and held possession of the country until **1525**, when Albert of Brandenburg, their last Grand Master, was created hereditary duke of Prussia as a vassal of Sigismund, king of Poland. From Albert, the present reigning family of Prussia derive their right.

7. *Henry I., Beauclerc*, king of England, **1100**, was the

youngest son of William the Conqueror, and succeeded his brother, William Rufus, to the exclusion of his eldest brother, Robert, duke of Normandy, then absent on the first Crusade. On Robert's return to England to claim the throne, he was induced by the consideration of a sum of money to relinquish his rights and retire to his dukedom of Normandy. But Henry, still not satisfied, invaded Normandy, **1106**, and having captured his brother in the war, brought him to England, caused his eyes to be burned out, and imprisoned him for life (28 years). The loss of Henry's son, prince William, who was drowned at sea, made so deep an impression on him that, it is said, "*he never smiled again.*"

8. John I., Comnenus, emperor of the East, **1118**, a noble sovereign, who founded the dynasty of the *Comneni*, by whose valor and talents the Greek empire was greatly strengthened for nearly a century, until the conquest of Constantinople by the French in **1204**.

9. Peter Abelard was a celebrated French divine, whose writings greatly promoted the scholastic philosophy of the age in which he lived. This remarkable man was not less noted for his genius and learning than for his unhappy marriage with the beautiful Heloise, **1125**.

10. Conrad III., of the House of Suabia, elected emperor of Germany **1138**, in opposition to Henry the Proud, whose cause was warmly espoused by the pope of Rome. From this contest arose the two political factions, the *Guelfs*, and *Ghibellines*; the former maintaining the cause of the popes, and the latter that of the emperors. Their mutual hostilities, for three hundred years, desolated the fairest portions of Germany and Italy.

11. Henry II., Plantagenet, succeeds Stephen as king of England, **1154**. Henry's mother was Matilda, a daughter of Henry I., Beauclerc, and his father was Henry Plantagenet, earl of Anjou. Henry, who proved himself the greatest sovereign of the age, held dominions which were more ex-

tensive than those of any preceding king of England; as, in addition to the throne of England, he inherited from his father a large portion of France; and Ireland, which he acquired by conquest, **1171**.

12. Thomas à Becket, the lordly archbishop of Canterbury, who, opposing the administration of Henry II., king of England, was assassinated by four of Henry's courtiers, **1170**. Henry, feeling his culpability in this affair, and to appease the public indignation at the murder of Becket, who was now regarded as a saint, did penance at the tomb of Becket in submitting his bare shoulders to be scourged by the assembled monks, **1174**.

BECKET'S SHRINE, OR TOMB, in Canterbury cathedral, was for ages an object of profound veneration, attracting multitudes of pilgrims from all parts of Christendom; and the many costly gifts and offerings presented by these devotees, in honor of the saint, constituted an important revenue of the Church. A short time before the Reformation, Erasmus was permitted to behold the treasure here deposited. He tells us that "the value of it he could not estimate. Gold was the meanest thing to be seen. The whole place shone and glittered with jewels the most rare and precious, the greater portion of which were of an extraordinary size." At the abrogation of the pope's authority in England, Henry VIII. seized and appropriated this immense wealth, which was so great that it filled two large chests, each of which required six men to convey it out of the church. One of the precious stones, called the *Regal of France*, which had been presented by Louis VII., Henry had set and wore as a thumb-ring.

13. Saladin, sultan of Egypt, an upright and valiant prince, who conquered Syria, Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Arabia, **1171**. He took Jerusalem from the Crusaders, **1187**; but was finally defeated by Richard Cœur de Lion, in the third Crusade, **1192**.

14. Richard Cœur de Lion, or the lion-hearted, was Richard I, king of England, and son of Henry II. He is justly celebrated for his personal courage, especially in his contests with Saladin, sultan of Egypt, whom he defeated in the third Crusade, **1192**. But the ingratitude and barbarity with which he treated his too indulgent father render his name truly infamous.

The contemporaries of Richard, **1200**, were *Philip II.*; *Augustus*, of France, who banished the Jews and confiscated their property; *Pope Innocent III.*, who established the Inquisition, **1204**; *Henry VI.* of Germany; and *Saladin*, sultan of Egypt.

15. Magna Charta.—John, king of England, having acted toward his subjects in the most tyrannical and oppressive manner, his indignant barons assembled at *Runnemedede*, in **1215**, and compelled him to sign a document, or Constitution, defining the royal prerogative, and securing the rights of all classes of subjects. This document is “Magna Charta,” or the Great Charter of England.

16. The Mogul Empire, founded by Genghis Kahn, **1218**, embraced nearly all Asia and the eastern part of Russia in Europe. In **1227**, Ougtai Kahn succeeded to the throne, and he completed the conquest of China. And in **1236**, Batu Kahn, the nephew of Ougtai, invaded Europe with an army of a million and a half, ravaging Russia, Poland, and Hungary.

17. The Mamelukes were originally Turkish slaves, whom the successor of Saladin had introduced into his body-guard. They seized on the government of Egypt in **1250**; they took Antioch from the Crusaders in **1268**; they put an end to the kingdom of Jerusalem by the capture of Nice, **1291**; and, under Othman I., founded a new empire, which is the present empire of the Turks, **1299**. In **1517**, Selim I., emperor of the Turks, conquered Egypt and Syria, and put an end to the dominion of the Mamelukes; and in **1835**, the

whole body of Mameluke soldiers in Egypt was exterminated in a single hour, by order of the pacha, Mehemet Ali. The name "Mameluke" is derived from the Arabic word *Memelik*, which means *slave*. (See *Per. IV.*, *Secs. 4, 24.*)

18. Roger Bacon.—A distinguished English philosopher, and a friar of the order of St. Francis, **1214**. His attainments in ancient learning, in mathematics, astronomy, and natural philosophy, were truly astonishing. The invention of gunpowder is justly ascribed to him, although it was claimed by a monk in the following century. His knowledge of astronomy suggested the correction of the calendar which was adopted by Gregory XIII. in A. D. **1582**; and his discoveries in other branches of science anticipated many of the improvements of modern times. So vastly superior was he to the age in which he lived, that his ignorant and superstitious brethren, the monks, charged him with magic, necromancy, and other diabolical arts. In consequence of these unjust and malicious slanders, the philosopher was forbidden to engage in the instruction of youth, and was condemned, for many years, to endure a close and rigorous confinement. Bacon was born A. D. **1214**, and died **1292**.

19. Marco Polo.—A distinguished Venetian, who, in company with his father and uncle, visited China about the year **1250**, and spent there many years in a high official position, observing the manners and institutions of the nations in that part of the world. His accounts of those regions, which he published on his return, aided materially in exciting that spirit of commercial enterprise in western Europe which, in the following centuries, resulted in the discovery of America and the establishment of the East India trade.

20. Edward I., surnamed *Longshanks*, was the son and successor of Henry III. as king of England, **1272**. The *Commons* had been admitted to form a part of the Parliament by Edward's father, and he repeatedly ratified

Magna Charta, rendering it the permanent law of the kingdom. In **1282**, Edward conquered Wales—its king, Llewellyn, being slain in battle; and from that time the eldest son of the king of England has borne the title of Prince of Wales. Being called in as umpire by Bruce and Baliol, the competitors for the crown of Scotland, Edward decided in favor of Baliol, who received the kingdom as a vassal of the English king, **1292**.

21. Rodolph of Hapsburg, the chamberlain of the king of Hungary, who, after being elected emperor of Germany, **1273**, conquered Austria from his former sovereign, **1278**. The House of Hapsburg retain the empire of Austria to the present time.

22. The Sicilian Vespers.—In the progress of the contests between the Guelphs and Ghibellines (see *sec.* 10, *supra*), Pope Clement IV., to oppose the imperial family of Frederick II., who were, from **1268** to **1265**, kings of Sicily, authorized Charles of Anjou, brother of Louis IX., king of France, to invade and conquer the kingdom of the Sicilies. This Charles successfully accomplished, defeating his opponents and putting them to death, **1265**. This act of aggression and usurpation the Sicilians revenged by the massacre, in one night, of every Frenchman on the island, amounting to 10,000. This terrible deed was commenced on Easter Sunday, **1282**, at the sound of the vesper bell, from which it is called "The Sicilian Vespers."

23. Philip the Fair.—Philip IV., surnamed *The Fair*, was the son of Philip the Hardy, and king of France, **1285**, contemporary with *Rodolph of Hapsburg*, emperor of Germany, and *Edward I.*, king of England. Philip resolutely opposed the authority of Pope Boniface VIII., who had forbidden the French clergy to contribute any money for the support of the French government. He was guilty of commencing a cruel persecution of the Knights Templars, seizing their large possessions to replenish his exhausted

treasury, **1307**. In the reign of this king, *The Third Estate*, or *Commons*, were summoned to the National Assembly, or French Parliament, which before had consisted only of the nobility and higher clergy. Thus, in both France and England, nearly about the same time, the *people* began to be represented in the national legislature.

The people of western and southern Europe generally, had for some time greatly improved in commerce and civilization, and had thereby become a much more important national element than formerly; but the immediate cause of this change, in both England and France, was the mutual jealousy and strife between the sovereigns and the nobles.

24. William Wallace, the heroic Scottish patriot, who defeated the English in the battle of *Stirling*, **1297**. But afterward he was basely betrayed by his countrymen into the hands of the English king, Edward I., by whom he was unjustly condemned as a rebel, and cruelly executed, **1305**.

25. William Tell, the renowned Swiss hero, who by shooting Gesler, **1307**, one of the tyrannical bailiffs of Albert I., emperor of Germany, began the revolution which secured the independence of Switzerland.

26. Improvements and Inventions in the early part of the fourteenth century :

The Mariner's Compass improved by Flavio Gioia, at Naples. It had been known long before to the Chinese and Arabians, **1302**.

The Dissection of Dead Bodies, **1315**. But this practice, now regarded so necessary, was afterward, from motives of piety, forbidden by the pope.

The Invention of Gunpowder claimed by Schwartz, a monk of Cologne, **1340**. It was, however, known to Roger Bacon, **1250**; to the Moors of Spain, **1000**; to the Saracens, **600**; and at a much earlier date to the Chinese.

Fire-arms.—Cannons were invented in **1342**; and muskets

in **1370**. These were supported on a rest, and discharged with a match. Gun-locks were not invented until **1517**.

27. Edward III., the king of England who, in **1337**, claimed the crown of France in the right of his mother, Isabella, daughter of Philip the Fair, king of France. With the assistance of his gallant son, *Edward the Black Prince*, so named from the color of his armor, King Edward gained the splendid victories of *Cressy*, **1346**, in which battle cannon were first used; *Calais*, **1347**; and *Poitiers*, **1356**. In this last battle the French king, John, was defeated and taken prisoner to England by the Black Prince.

28. The Salique Laws prohibited the succession of Edward to the throne of France.

When the Franks lived in their own country (Germany), their whole property consisted in slaves, cattle, horses, warlike weapons, and agricultural implements, together with a hut or cabin with a small precinct of ground. Lands for cultivation belonged to the State, and were assigned to the citizens for a year at a time. And even the homestead (in German *Salbac*), although the permanent home of each occupant, was held on the condition of military service, and therefore descended in the *male line only*.

After these warlike tribes had conquered and occupied Gaul, they continued to call their lands *Salbac*, *Salic*, or *Salique Lands*, and the laws relating to them *Salique Laws*. These laws, reformed and published by Clovis, **500**, were afterward so interpreted and applied as to exclude females from the succession to the throne of France. The claim of Edward, therefore, *in right of his mother*, although valid in England, was by the Salique Law wholly inadmissible in France. (See *Feudal System*, p. 146.)

29. Learned Men of the Fourteenth Century :

1. DANTE, the father of modern Italian poetry, died **1321**.
2. PETRARCH, a learned Italian, who promoted the study

of ancient literature, and whose poems have rendered famous the name of the young and beautiful *Laura*, **1374**.

3. **BOCCACCIO**, the father of modern Italian prose, died **1375**.

4. **JOHN WICLIF**, the "Morning Star" of the Reformation, was a celebrated English reformer in the reigns of Edward III. and Richard II. To him belongs the honor of giving to his native country the first English translation of the entire Bible, **1380**.

5. **GEOFFREY CHAUCER**, the father of English poetry and the author of *The Canterbury Tales*, and other poems, died **1400**.

6. **FROISSART**, a French historian and poet in the reign of King Charles VI. Died **1400**.

30. Tamerlane, a celebrated conqueror of Turkish descent, who overthrew the Moguls, and founded the empire of the Tartars, which included nearly the whole of Asia, **1369**. On taking Ishpahan, the capital of Persia, he slaughtered the inhabitants and built pyramids of human heads, **1384**. In the battle of *Angoria*, **1402**, Tamerlane conquered the Turkish emperor, Bajazet I. ; but in **1404**, this mighty conqueror died on an expedition to China.

31. Charles V., the Wise, king of France, **1364**, was the eldest son of John II., *The Good*, and the first prince that bore the title *Dauphin*, so named from the province Dauphiny, which had been annexed to France in the preceding reign, **1349**. Under *Du Guesclin*, the general of Charles V., the French recovered nearly all the places that had been captured by the English.

32. Wat Tyler and Jack Straw were the popular leaders of an insurrection in England, in the reign of Richard II., which had been excited by the cruelty and oppression of the tax-gatherers, **1381**.

33. Playing-Cards were invented to amuse Charles VI., king of France, a weak-minded prince, subject to occasional

insanity, **1385**. What effect this amusement had in restoring the mind of a lunatic we cannot say; but we know that the use of cards frequently tends to make sane people mad.

34. The first Paper-mill in the world was erected at Nuremburg, in Germany, in the year **1390**; the first in England was in **1588**. The first in the United States was erected in **1690**, near Germantown, Pa. (See p. 144, sec. 16.)

35. Henry IV., king of England, **1399**; first of the House of Lancaster, and uncle of Richard II., from whom Henry wrested the sceptre of England. In the battle of *Shrewsbury* Henry triumphed over all opposition, but his usurpation of the throne originated, a few years later, the civil wars between the Houses of York and Lancaster.

36. Henry V., the English monarch, who in prosecuting his claim to the throne of France gained the celebrated victory of *Agincourt*, **1415**; and who was in consequence acknowledged heir to the French throne in the treaty of *Troyes*, **1420**.

37. Joan of Arc, "the Maid of Orleans," was the famous French heroine who, in the reign of Charles VII., by her undaunted courage compelled the English to raise the siege of that place. She was afterward captured by the English, tried for sorcery, and inhumanly burned, by the command of the duke of Bedford, who led the English forces, **1430**.

38. The Art of Printing.—An art of printing was known and practised in China at a very early period. But the art as known by us was not received from the Chinese. It was discovered by Laurentius of Harlæm, **1435**, who, walking in a wood one day, amused himself by cutting letters in the rind of a beech-tree; and these being pressed on paper, suggested to him the idea of printing from wooden types. The use of movable metallic types was invented by Guttenberg, at Mentz, in company with his brother, and

John Faust, **1445**. The art of casting the types in a mould or matrix, instead of cutting them in the metal, was invented by Peter Schœffer, an assistant of Faust, **1458**. One of the first books printed was the Holy Bible. Faust, having printed off a number of copies to imitate those sold in manuscript, undertook the sale of them at Paris, **1462**, where the art of printing was then unknown. As he sold his printed copies for sixty crowns, while the scribes demanded five hundred, it created universal astonishment; and when he produced copies as fast as they were wanted, and lowered the price to thirty crowns, all Paris was agitated. The uniformity of the copies increased the wonder. Informations were made to the magistrates against him as a magician; his lodgings were searched, and a great many copies were found and seized. The red ink with which they were embellished was supposed to be his blood. It was thereon seriously adjudged that he was in league with the evil spirit. But on discovering the method by which Faust produced his Bibles, the parliament, in consideration of his useful invention, passed an act to discharge him from all persecution. The first book printed in the English language was the *History of Troy*, translated from French into English by Wm. Caxton, and published at Cologne, A. D. **1471**. The next year Caxton returned to his native country, England, with the art of printing; and in **1474**, he printed *The Game of Chess*, which was the first book ever printed in England. The Latin Bible, or Vulgate, was first printed on the continent in **1450**; the Old Testament in Hebrew, in **1488**; and the New Testament in Greek, in **1518**. The first printed edition of the Bible in any modern language, was the German, in **1466**. The first edition of the New Testament printed in the English language was Tyndale's translation, executed at Antwerp, **1526**. Printing from stereotype plates was invented by William Ged, a goldsmith of Edinburgh, **1725**.

39. The Greek Empire overthrown.—Mahomet II., emperor of the Turks, at the head of 300,000 men and 300 ships, conquered Constantinople, **1453**. The citizens, however, obtained security and the free exercise of their religion. The Greek empire originated A. D. **395**. It therefore had subsisted 1058 years. The Turks still hold Constantinople as the capital of the Ottoman empire. (See *Int. Constantinople*.)

40. The Wars of the Roses, in England.—This name is given to the contests for the crown of England, which began in **1453**, between the houses of York and Lancaster: the former of which was designated by a white rose, and the latter, by a red rose. The battles fought by these contending parties were—

I. The battle of *St. Albans*, in which Henry VI. of Lancaster was defeated and taken prisoner, **1455**. 2. The battle of *Northampton*, **1460**, in which Henry was again defeated by the earl of Warwick, who the next year placed Edward IV. of York on the throne, **1461**. 3. The battle of *Towton*, in which Edward IV. defeated the Lancastrians, who lost 40,000 slain, **1461**. 4. The battle of *Barnet*, in which the Lancastrians were again defeated, and the brave but vacillating Warwick slain, **1471**. 5. The battle of *Tewkesbury*, proving fatal to the Lancastrians, secured the throne to Edward IV. of York, **1471**.

41. The Battle of Bosworth Field, 1485.—On the death of Edward IV., his brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester, causing his two nephews to be smothered in the Tower of London, ascended the throne as Richard III., **1483**. After reigning two years, England was invaded by Henry Tudor, who in the battle of *Bosworth* defeated and slew the usurper, Richard III. Henry was descended from John of Gaunt, a son of Edward III., **1327**; and by his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV., the houses of York and Lancaster were united.

42. Ferdinand and Isabella.—Ferdinand was king of Arragon, and Isabella was queen of Castile and Leon. By their marriage they united their dominions, forming the kingdom of Spain, **1479**.

The reign of these sovereigns was chiefly remarkable for the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus, and for the voyage of Vasco di Gama to India by way of the Cape of Good Hope, **1492, 1498**.

PERIOD VI.—COLONIZING.

DISCOVERY OF AMERICA, A. D. 1492.	} 284 years. }	DEC. AM. INDEPENDENCE, A. D. 1776.
COLUMBUS— <i>St. Salvador</i> .)		WASHINGTON— <i>Philadelphia</i> .

1. The Colonizing Period is chiefly distinguished by—
 1. The discovery and colonization of America. 2. The Reformation, **1517**. 3. The union of the crowns of England and Scotland, **1603**. 4. And by the rise of the Russian empire.

II.—The Chronology of the Period.

- A. D.
- 1492. St. Salvador discovered by Columbus.
 - 1497. North America discovered by the Cabots.
 - “ Vasco di Gama doubles the Cape of Good Hope.
 - 1498. South America discovered by Columbus.
 - 1499. Vespuccius visits South America.
 - 1500. Brazil visited by the Portuguese under Cabral.
 - “ James IV, of Scotland marries Margaret, sister of Henry VIII.
 - 1503. First African slaves brought to the West Indies.
 - 1509. First European settlement on the continent at Darien.
 - “ Henry VIII., king of England.
 - 1513. The Pacific Ocean discovered by Balboa.
 - “ The battle of Flodden James IV. of Scotland defeated by earl of Surrey.

1515. Francis I., king of France.
1517. The Reformation begun by Luther.
1519. Charles V., emperor of Germany.
 “ Cortez invades Mexico.
1522. The first voyage round the world by one of Magellan’s vessels.
 “ Rhodes captured by Solyman the Magnificent, emperor of the Turks.
1523. Gustavus Vasa, king of Sweden.
1525. The battle of Pavia. Francis I. defeated and made prisoner.
1529. The diet of Spire condemns the Lutherans. Origin of the term *Protestant*.
1532. The conquest of Peru by Pizarro.
1541. De Soto discovers the Mississippi.
1547. Edward VI. of England.
 “ Henry II. of France.
1550. Rise of the Puritans in England.
1553. Mary, daughter of Henry VIII., queen of England.
1556. Philip II., son of Charles V., king of Spain.
1558. Elizabeth, sister of Mary, queen of England.
1559. Peace of Château Cambresis.
 “ Francis II., king of France, husband of Mary queen of Scots.
1560. Presbyterian Church of Scotland established.
1564. Church of England established.
1565. St. Augustine, Florida, built by Melendez.
1572. Massacre of St. Bartholomew’s day.
1579. Holland revolts from Spain. William the Silent.
1587. Mary queen of Scots beheaded.
1588. The Spanish Armada defeated.
1589. Henry IV. of France. *House of Bourbon*.
1598. The edict of Nantes.
1600. British East India Company. Shakspeare, Lord Bacon, Cervantes, Arminius, Tycho Brahe, Galileo.
1603. James VI. of Scotland and I. of England. *House of Stuart*.
1605. The Gunpowder Plot.
1607. Jamestown settled. First permanent English settlement.
1611. Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden. King James’s Bible published.
1614. New Amsterdam (New York) settled.
1618. Thirty Years’ War begins.
1620. Plymouth, Mass., settled by English puritans.
 “ First African slaves brought to Virginia by the Dutch.

1623. New Hampshire settled at Dover.
1624. New Jersey settled at Bergen
1625. Charles I., king of England.
1633. Connecticut settled at Windsor.
1634. Maryland settled at St. Mary's.
1636. Rhode Island settled at Providence.
1638. Delaware settled at Christiana Creek.
1639. First printing press in America.
1643. Louis XIV. of France.
1648. Peace of Westphalia, at the close of the Thirty Years' War.
1649. Charles I. beheaded. Commonwealth of England. Cromwell. Milton.
1660. Charles II. of England. Stuarts restored.
1665. The Great Plague in London.
1666. The Great Fire in London. The Covenanters defeated at Pentland.
1670. South Carolina settled at Old Charleston
1682. Philadelphia founded by William Penn.
1685. Revocation of the edict of Nantes.
" James II. of England.
1688. The Revolution. William and Mary of England. *Orange*.
1689. Peter the Great, emperor of Russia.
1700. Locke, Boyle, Boileau, Newton, Leibnitz, Charles XII., king of Sweden.
1701. War of the Spanish Succession—lasts fourteen years.
1702. Anne, second daughter of James II., queen of England.
1713. Peace of Utrecht closes the war of the Spanish Succession. Britain acquires Newfoundland, etc.
1714. George I., king of England. *House of Hanover*.
1729. Rise of the Methodists.
1733. Georgia settled at Savannah.
1740. War of the Austrian Succession—lasts eight years.
" Frederick II. (Great), king of Prussia.
1745-6. The Stuarts attempt to regain the crown of Britain.
1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle determines the Austria Succession.
1750. Johnson, Hume, Voltaire, Mosheim, Linnæus.
1754. The French and Indian war in America begins.
1760. George III., king of England.
1763. Peace of Paris.
1765. Stamp Act passed, taxing the American colonies.
1774. Louis XVI., king of France.

III.—History, Biography, etc., of the Period.

1. Columbus, the Great Discoverer.—The New World became known to the people of the eastern continent on the 12th of October, **1492**. This grand discovery was made by Christopher Columbus, or Columbo, a native of Genoa, sailing at this time under the auspices of Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of Spain. This important voyage was undertaken in order to reach India by a westerly passage from Europe, as probably more direct than that around the coast of Africa, the route by which the Portuguese were attempting to reach that country, with the view of enjoying its valuable commerce.

Columbus was eminently qualified to conduct this great enterprise. Both his talents and his education were such as to render him distinguished as a navigator. He went to sea at the early age of fourteen; and after making many extensive and adventurous voyages, he settled at Lisbon, in Portugal, where he married the daughter of Palestrollo, a celebrated Portuguese navigator. In perusing his father-in-law's journals, Columbus felt desirous of visiting the countries with which he thus became acquainted; and for many years he continued to trade with the Canaries, Madeira, the coast of Guinea, and other regions. In this manner his experimental knowledge of geography and other sciences was matured, which, with his ardent love of adventure and his exalted genius, prepared him to become the leader of this bold expedition.

The spherical figure of the earth was generally admitted, and its size had been ascertained with some degree of accuracy; and, the existence of another continent being unknown, it was supposed that Asia extended much farther to the east than it really does. It therefore appeared evident to Columbus that, by sailing directly west from Eu-

rope, he would, in a voyage of no great length, reach the eastern coast of Asia.

This opinion of Columbus was supported by several considerations. Timber curiously carved, and canes of large size, supposed to be from India, borne by the Gulf Stream, and driven by westerly winds, were found floating on the ocean west of the Madeira Islands. These and similar facts confirmed Columbus in his matured theory, and decided him to seek the means of making a westerly voyage to India.

He patriotically first applied to the government of his native country, Genoa. But, from his long absence abroad, they were unacquainted with his character; and being unable to appreciate the importance of his proposed enterprise, they refused the desired aid. He next applied to king John of Portugal, who, after hearing his proposed plan, basely attempted to rob him of the opportunity of being the first to accomplish it, by sending out secretly an expedition for that purpose. This dishonorable project completely failed, and the treachery which it betrayed determined Columbus to break off at once all negotiations with a prince so devoid of integrity.

As a final effort, he sent his brother Bartholomew to the court of Henry VII., king of England, to solicit the required aid of that monarch, while he himself applied to Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of Spain, who, after much cautious hesitation, and a delay of seven years from his first application, supplied him with ninety men and three small ships, the Santa Maria, the Pinta, and the Nigna, with provisions for twelve months.

Columbus thus appointed set sail on the third of August, A. D. 1492, from Palos, a port of Spain, and having touched at the Canary Islands, he boldly directed his course on the 6th of September, due west, into an ocean hitherto unknown to the Spaniards.

After being some time at sea his men became alarmed at the variation of the compass, and at being so far from the shores of their native country. They began to mutiny, and threatened to throw their commander overboard if he did not immediately return.

In these difficult circumstances Columbus conducted himself with the utmost self-possession. He explained the variation of the compass (a phenomenon which he did not himself fully understand) in a way that allayed the fears of his men; and being convinced from several circumstances that they were not far from land, he prevailed on his men to submit to his authority for a few days longer; and he promised them that if land was not in that time discovered he would immediately return.

A short time after this, as Columbus had anticipated, land was discovered.

On the night of the 11th of October Columbus noticed a light moving from place to place, at some distance from his ship, and the next morning, the 12th, the delighted Spaniards beheld the shores of Guanahani, one of the Bahama Islands, to which Columbus, in pious gratitude to God, gave the name of *San Salvador*, that is, Holy Saviour.

The inhabitants of these islands were found to be a simple, timid people. They wore no thing; they lived chiefly upon the abundant vegetable productions of the fertile soil; and although well acquainted with the precious metals, they were ignorant of the use of iron. They received the Spaniards with the utmost kindness and respect, regarding them with superstitious reverence as a race of superior beings.

After visiting Cuba, Hayti, and several other islands, and leaving in Hayti a colony of thirty-eight of his men, Columbus embarked on his return voyage, taking with him several of the natives, a quantity of gold, and some speci-

mens of birds and plants. He reached Palos, the port of his departure, on the 15th of March, **1493**, after an absence of seven months and eleven days.

To these newly-discovered regions Columbus made three other voyages, four in all.

On his third voyage, in **1498**, he discovered the continent of South America, the year before it was visited by Americus Vespuccius. On his fourth voyage Columbus explored the coast of Darien, on the Gulf of Mexico, in search of a passage which he imagined led into the China Sea, or Indian Ocean. After being shipwrecked on the Island of Jamaica he returned to Spain, where he soon after died at the age of 70 years, still under the impression that the land he had discovered was a part of the Asiatic continent. And this error was not corrected until A. D. **1513**, when Balboa discovered the Pacific Ocean. Then, to distinguish the lands discovered by Columbus from those of Asia, they were respectively named West Indies and East Indies.

The successful enterprise of Columbus merited from his sovereign the highest consideration. This, however, he did not receive. On the contrary, he was treated by the king of Spain with the utmost unkindness and injustice. He had been invested by the king with authority to govern the regions he might discover as lord high admiral. And while exercising this authority over the islands and seas which he had discovered, false charges were preferred against him by his envious and malignant enemies, and he was in consequence deprived of his government and sent home in fetters. And although he was there acquitted of the crimes laid to his charge, he was never restored to his just rights as lord high admiral, but was ever after treated by king Ferdinand with a distrust and neglect characteristic of that narrow-minded and ungenerous monarch.

In estimating the character of Columbus we must pronounce him one of the greatest of men. He was endowed

with a capacity to conceive and an energy to execute the greatest designs; a patient perseverance, which no disappointments could exhaust; a dauntless courage, which no dangers could intimidate; and a composure and self-possession, which no difficulty could disconcert. To these rare qualities he added the ornament of a sincere and humble piety, which, at the same time gave direction and efficiency to his whole character.

The tomb of Columbus at Seville bears this beautiful inscription:—"To Castile and Leon, Columbus gave a new world!"

2. *The Cabots*—John and his son Sebastian, were natives of Venice; but they had resided for many years as merchants at Bristol, England. They sailed in May, A. D. 1497, and in June they discovered the coast of Labrador, the year before Columbus discovered South America, and two years before Vespuccius sailed west of the Canaries.

3. *The New World*, named *America* from Americus Vespuccius, or Vespucci, a native of Florence. This adventurer accompanied the expedition of Alonzo de Ojeda, who, in 1499, reached the continent of South America—the year after it had been discovered by Columbus, and two years after North America had been discovered by the Cabots. Vespuccius, on his return, published such an account of his voyage as led to the belief that he was the original discoverer of the continent. The honor of giving his name to the newly-discovered world was accordingly awarded to Vespuccius, in manifest injustice to Columbus, from whom, however, no one can wrest the infinitely greater honor, that of the original discovery.

4. *The Portuguese*, A.D. 1497—1500, accomplished two important voyages—one by Pedro Alvarez Cabral, who, attempting, like Columbus, to reach India by a westerly passage, discovered Brazil; and the other by Vasco di Gama, from Portugal to the East Indies by the way of the

Cape of Good Hope. After this the celebrated Alphonso d'Albuquerque conquered the whole coast of Malabar, and took the city of Goa, where the Inquisition was in a short time established. The extensive and valuable commerce of Africa and India thus acquired by Portugal was, however, nearly all lost when Philip II. seized Portugal and annexed it to the crown of Spain, 1580.

5. African Slaves brought to America.—The Spanish adventurers who colonized the West India Islands treated the natives of these islands more like beasts of burden than human beings. Unaccustomed to severe labor, either of body or mind, the effeminate and indolent natives were incapable of sustaining the oppressive toil which their rapacious conquerors imposed on them, in cultivating the land and working the mines; and several of the islands were almost depopulated before the court of Spain was sufficiently apprised of the matter to interpose its authority in behalf of the oppressed Americans. To emancipate these unfortunate people and to supply the colonists with more competent laborers, Father de las Casas, Cardinal Ximenes—and other zealous friends of the West Indians, recommended and promoted the introduction of African slaves. The first importation of negroes from Africa to the West Indies was made in 1503 by the Portuguese, and a larger one was made by order of Ferdinand of Spain in 1511. The first African slaves brought to the English colonies were landed in Virginia from a Dutch man-of-war in 1620. From that period until very recently the African slave trade has been carried on or patronized by nearly every nation of Europe and America. It was prohibited by Great Britain in 1807, and by the United States in 1791, the law to take effect in 1808. The institution of domestic slavery was abolished in the French colonies in 1791; in the English colonies in 1833; in the United States of America, December 18th, 1865; and in Brazil, April 8th, 1867.

6. The Origin of the Term "Slave."—The word *slave* succeeded to the Latin *servus*, the Greek *doulos*, the Hebrew *obed*, and the Arabic *abd*. In the sixth and seventh centuries of the Christian æra the vast regions of the Slavonic tribes, extending from the Baltic to the Euxine Sea, were overrun by the Goths, who, according to the common practice of war, reduced their captives to perpetual bondage. Multitudes of these were sent to the markets of Italy, Gaul, Spain, and other countries, where, being purchased as bond-servants, their national appellation of *Slavonian*, *Slavonian*, *Slava*, or *slave*, soon became the popular designation of their condition of servitude.

The word *slava* in the ancient Slavonic language means *glory*, which, with its modern signification of *degraded servitude*, forms a strange antithesis.

7. Henry VIII. King of England, 1509, son of Henry VII., was remarkable for his intolerant bigotry in religion, his cruelty to his wives, and his unscrupulous tyranny over his subjects. Henry had successively six wives: Catharine of Arragon, Anna Boleyn, Jane Seymour, Anne of Cleves, Catharine Howard, and Catharine Parr. At the beginning of the Reformation Henry wrote a book against Luther and his doctrines, for which service Pope Leo X., in **1521**, conferred upon the king the title of *Defender of the Faith*, a title ever since retained by the sovereigns of Great Britain.

Henry, however, did not remain faithful to the Church of Rome. Pope Clement VII. having excommunicated him for divorcing his first wife, Catharine of Arragon, the rebellious king in retaliation abolished the authority of the pope in his dominions, and proclaimed himself head of the Church of England, **1534–39**. He dissolved the monasteries and confiscated their immense treasures,* forbade the

* The annual revenue of all the suppressed houses amounted to £142,914 12s. 9½d.

payment of Peter's pence, and exposed the immoralities of the monks. But still Henry did not adopt the doctrines of the Reformation. Although he had renounced the authority of the pope, and had made himself pope of his own kingdom, he was, nevertheless, ardently attached to the peculiar tenets of the Church of Rome.

The important events of the reign of Henry VIII. (38 years) were—1. The battle of *Flodden Field*, in which Henry's brother-in-law, James IV. of Scotland, who had invaded England, was defeated by the earl of Surrey. 2. The Pacific Ocean discovered by Balboa from the heights of Darien. 3. The Reformation by Luther. 4. The conquest of Mexico by Cortez. 5. The conquest of Peru by Pizarro. 6. The discovery of the Mississippi by De Soto, **1541**.

The contemporaries of Henry were, Francis I. of France, **1515**, and the emperor Charles V. of Germany, **1519**.

8. Martin Luther, an Augustine monk and professor of divinity at Wittenburg, began the Reformation by preaching against the sale of *indulgences*. These indulgences were certificates, properly authenticated, by which certain degrees of merit were supposed to be transferred to the purchasers in order to release them from the guilt of the sins which they had confessed, and thus to save them from the punishment otherwise due to those sins.

Such transfers of merit or indulgences were granted by pope Urban II., at first to all who went in person on the crusades, and afterward to those who hired a substitute for that purpose. Pope Julius II. bestowed indulgences on all that contributed money toward building St. Peter's church at Rome; and Leo X., in carrying on the same work, resorted to the same prolific source of revenue. Albert, archbishop of Magdeburg, being authorized by the pope to promulgate indulgences in Germany, employed John Tetzel, a Dominican friar, to retail them in Saxony. And

Tetzel, it is related, recommending the purchase of his indulgences in an offensive way, aroused the indignant opposition of the Augustine professor.

The early religious faith of Luther was, of course, in entire conformity with the received doctrines of the Church of Rome, for in them he had been educated from childhood. But while pursuing his studies in the University at Erfurth he providentially met with a copy of the Sacred Scriptures. Astonished to discover how little he knew of the inspired volume, he devoted himself to its study with the utmost avidity. The result of this was the adoption of religious sentiments substantially similar to those held and maintained by John Calvin, at Geneva, John Knox, in Scotland, Ulric Zwingle, in Switzerland, and by other eminent reformers of that period, and by the Protestant churches of the present day.

These religious opinions, however, did not originate with the reformers of the sixteenth century. As they were derived from the inspired Scriptures, they must have been held, with some diversity, no doubt, from the days of the apostles, by all that received the Scriptures alone as the rule of their faith. They were advocated in England by John Wiclif, in the fourteenth century; by the Waldenses in Piedmont, certainly in the fourth century, and probably from apostolic times; and by the ancient British Christians from the earliest times of the church to A. D. 597, when Austin, with forty other missionaries, arrived from Rome, with the peculiar tenets of the church of that city. They were held also by the ancient Syrian churches on the western coast of India, from apostolic times to the arrival of the Portuguese missionaries at Goa with Albuquerque.

9. Origin of the Term "Protestant."—After the Reformation had made some good progress in Germany, numbering among its firm advocates sovereign princes, electors, the magistrates of free imperial cities, and a vast

multitude of the people, diets and assemblies were held, by the authority of the German emperor, to decide the questions in dispute between Luther and his followers and their opponents, the authorities of the Church of Rome. In one of those diets, held at Spire, April 19th, **1529**, a decree was passed against the Reformers, designed by the emperor to arrest the progress of free investigation, and to re-establish the authority of the Church of Rome in those states in which it had been abolished. Against this unjust decree the Reformers *protested*; and from this they received the name of **PROTESTANTS**. And the same appellation has since been applied, in a more general sense however, to all that reject the peculiar doctrines of the Church of Rome, and that adhere to the inspired Scriptures as the only rule of their religious faith.

10. Francis I., king of France, was a brave general and a wily politician; he was very popular with his subjects, and accounted the most polished gentleman of his day. He was the unsuccessful candidate for the throne of the German empire, when Charles V. was elected, and hence the jealousies and contests which ensued between them, **1515–1547**.

11. Charles V., who was emperor of Germany, contemporary with Luther, Henry VIII. of England, and Francis I. of France, was at the same time king of Spain and Holland. Charles was the grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella, and one of the most powerful monarchs that ever occupied a European throne. In the controversy with the Reformers he took a decided part in favor of the Church of Rome, to which he was ardently attached. In his wars with Francis I., king of France, he took that monarch prisoner in the battle of *Pavia*, A. D. **1525**. In the year **1556** Charles retired from public life to spend the remainder of his days in a convent. He resigned the crowns of Spain and Holland to his son Philip II., and abdicated the throne of the

German empire, to which his brother, Ferdinand I., was chosen as his successor.

12. Ferdinand Cortez, the Spanish adventurer who invaded the kingdom of Mexico, A. D. **1519**. Cortez, at the head of 663 Spaniards from Cuba, landed in Mexico, and was at first kindly received by the unsuspecting monarch, Montezuma. But in a short time the designs of the Spaniards became evident. A sanguinary contest ensued—Montezuma was slain, and Mexico, with its vast treasures of gold and silver, was speedily subdued. In this conquest, which was completed **1521**, nearly a million of the inoffensive Mexicans were massacred.

13. Peru Conquered by Pizarro and Almagro, Spanish adventurers, at the head of three hundred men. They took the king, Atabalipa, prisoner; and after receiving an immense amount of gold for his redemption (£1,500,000), they perfidiously and cruelly put him to death, and massacred thousands of the simple-hearted natives, A. D. **1532**.

These rapacious invaders perished in quarrelling about the division of their ill-gotten plunder. Almagro was beheaded, and Pizarro was assassinated.

14. Edward VI., the son of Henry VIII. and Jane Seymour, **1547**. Edward was a youth of decided piety, and, aided by Archbishop Cranmer, he diligently promoted the Reformation in England. At the coronation of this prince, when, according to the custom of that period, the three large swords were presented to him as emblems of his being king of three kingdoms (England, Ireland, and France), he observed to the surrounding nobles that there was yet another sword wanting. And when they asked him what that was, the king answered, "the Bible." "That Bible," added he, "is the sword of the Spirit, and it is to be preferred before these swords. That, in all right, ought to govern us who use the sword, by God's appointment, for the people's safety. He who rules without the Bible is not

to be called God's minister or a king. Under that we ought to live, to fight, to govern the people, and to perform all our affairs. From that alone we obtain all power, virtue, grace, salvation, and whatsoever we have of divine strength." This remarkable prince died at the early age of sixteen years.

15. Queen Mary of England was the daughter of Henry VIII. and Catharine of Arragon. In the early part of Mary's inglorious reign she procured the unnecessary condemnation and death of the amiable and accomplished Lady Jane Grey and her husband, Lord Guilford Dudley, who had been unwillingly proclaimed king and queen by their ambitious relatives. In **1554** Mary married Philip II., king of Spain, who readily aided her in the determination to abrogate the Reformed religion, and to restore in England the authority of the pope of Rome. In accomplishing this she persecuted her Protestant subjects in the most cruel manner. During her reign of five years she caused to be burned five bishops—Hooper, Farrar, Ridley, Latimer, and Cranmer,*—twenty-one minor clergymen, and three hundred other persons. The celebrated John Rogers, eminent for piety, virtue, and learning, had the melancholy honor of being the first victim of this merciless persecution, which embraced the old and the young, the learned and the uneducated, men, women, and children, and which extended to every county in England.

16. The Puritans were a large and respectable body of English Protestants, in the sixteenth century, who, dissenting from the established religion, professed what they considered a *purser* form of religious faith and practice. The form of church government which, for the most part, they adopted, is that which is known as Congregationalism, or Independency. The Puritans were remarkable for their

* The Martyrs' Memorial, a splendid monument erected at Oxford in 1841, to the memory of Ridley, Latimer, and Cranmer, is an object of peculiar interest.

energy of character, their enterprising spirit, their intelligence, and their love of civil and religious liberty. A number of these people, in the year **1620**, emigrated to the New World, to enjoy in a distant land an asylum from religious persecution. They landed at a place which they named Plymouth, and settled Massachusetts, and other New England colonies.

17. Queen Elizabeth, the daughter of Henry VIII. and Anna Boleyn, reigned in England from **1558** to **1603**. Aided by eminent statesmen, Elizabeth enjoyed a splendid reign, which, however, was much disturbed by several conspiracies against the queen's government and life. During the reign of this princess—1, the Church of England was established in its present form, **1564**; 2, seventy thousand Huguenots were massacred in France on St. Bartholomew's day, **1572**; 3, admiral Drake made his first voyage round the world, **1585**; 4, Mary, queen of Scots, was beheaded for conspiracy against the government of queen Elizabeth, **1587**; 5, the Spanish Armada was defeated, **1588**; and 6, the British East India Company established, **1600**. Elizabeth ascended the throne at the age of 25 years, as the successor of her half-sister Mary; she lived a maiden queen, and died at the advanced age of 70 years, in the forty-fifth year of her reign. This princess was not less remarkable for her personal vanity and waywardness than for her eminent talents in bearing the sceptre.

18. Improvements and Inventions shortly before and during the reign of Elizabeth.

The interests of education and of civil and religious liberty had been greatly promoted by the translation and study of the Holy Scriptures in the three preceding reigns. During the reign of Elizabeth coaches were introduced into England; the first astronomical observatory in Europe was erected at Cassels in Germany, **1561**; Sir Walter Raleigh brought tobacco and potatoes from America, **1560-1586**;

and in 1588 Lord Burleigh established the *English Mercury*, which was the first newspaper in England.

19. Eminent Men in Europe in the Reign of Elizabeth.—Tycho Brahe, the Danish astronomer; Cervantes, the author of *Don Quixotte*, in Spain; and the celebrated John Knox, the Reformer, who was chiefly instrumental in the establishment of Presbyterianism as the national religion of Scotland, 1560. The eminent men of Elizabeth's court were Sir Walter Raleigh, who made the first efforts to colonize North America; Shakspeare, the great dramatist; the poet Spenser, who wrote the *Fairie Queen*; and Sir Philip Sidney, who was styled "the jewel of his time."

Sir Philip was remarkable for his many elegant accomplishments, his love of literature, and his great humanity. This was very conspicuous in his last moments. Being mortally wounded in the battle of *Zutphen*, 1585, and suffering from intense thirst, his attendants were about to present to his parched lips a bottle of water. At this moment he caught the eye of a poor soldier, who like himself was mortally wounded, and who was looking at the bottle with that intense desire which only the fevered dying soldier can experience. "Give him the water," said the dying hero, "his necessity is still greater than mine."

20. The Massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day.—This was the murder of 70,000 Huguenots, or Protestants, in France, on St. Bartholomew's day, August 24th, 1572, perpetrated by the command of king Charles IX., who was instigated to this inhuman butchery of his subjects that differed from him in religion, by his mother, the infamous Catharine de Medici.

The prince of Navarre, admiral Coligni, the prince of Condé, and many of the principal Huguenot nobility and gentlemen of France were assembled in Paris, at the invitation of Charles IX., to attend the marriage of the prince

of Navarre, the leader of the Huguenots, to the king's sister, Margaret of Valois. A few days after the marriage, on the night of St. Bartholomew's day, the great bell of the church of St. Germain sounded the appointed signal, and the work of bloodshed commenced. It is related that the king himself, accompanied by his inhuman mother, beheld from a window of his palace the horrid massacre; and inciting the fury of the murderers, aided in their bloody work by shooting down his betrayed and defenceless Protestant subjects.

The venerable Coligni, one of the principal Protestant chiefs, was assassinated by the attendants of the duke of Guise, in an upper chamber of the admiral's lodgings, and his lifeless corpse was thrown from a window into the courtyard, where the blood-thirsty Guise awaited to enjoy in dastardly triumph the nefarious work of his inhuman emissaries.

The massacre continued in different parts of France with unabated fury for three days. Men, women, and children were butchered by the royal troops and by the infuriated populace. In Paris alone about six thousand persons, of whom five hundred were nobility, perished in this base and sanguinary affair.

It is pleasant to record that although the spirit of persecution actuated the great mass of the Catholics, as well as the queen-mother, the king, and the influential court party of the house of Guise, there were many noble exceptions in the persons of the governors of distant provinces. Among these were Claud of Savoy, governor of Dauphiné; Bertrand de Simiance; St. Heran, governor of Auvergne; Taneguy le Veneur of Rouen, who all, humanely disregarding the king's command, hindered or restrained the slaughter of the Protestants. But the answer returned to Charles by Viscount d'Ortez, governor of Bayonne, is worthy of all admiration: "You must not, on this point, expect obedi-

ence from me. I signified the orders sent from your majesty to the inhabitants of the town and to the troops in garrison, and I found them all ready to act like good citizens and brave soldiers, *but there is not one hangman among them.*"

21. Mary, Queen of Scots, was the daughter of James V., king of Scotland, and the second cousin of queen Elizabeth, and is celebrated for her beauty, her crimes, and her misfortunes. Her first husband was Francis II., the dauphin of France, who, dying in the year **1561**, Mary returned to reign in her own kingdom. In **1565**, she married lord Darnley, with whom she lived very unhappily, partly in consequence of that nobleman's unpleasant temper, but chiefly on account of her partiality to foreign favorites. This led to the death of her Italian secretary, Rizzio, who was assassinated by lord Darnley and a few selected friends. After this tragic affair Mary became intimate with the atrocious earl Bothwell, whom it is charged she aided in the murder of her husband, lord Darnley. In a short time after his decease she married Bothwell, and elevated him to share her throne.

Mary's indignant nobles, justly incensed at conduct so flagrant, took up arms against her, and making her their prisoner, they compelled her to resign the crown to her son, James VI. (afterward James I. of England). Escaping from Loch-Leven castle, where she had been confined, Mary fled to England, and there, after being held as a captive for eighteen years, she was executed at Fotheringay castle, by the authority of the English government, and with the approbation of the English people, on the charge of conspiring against the crown and life of queen Elizabeth. Thus perished Mary Stuart, queen of Scots, the victim of the fanatical schemes of base conspirators, of whom, however, she appeared to be the willing representative and the acknowledged head, **1587**.

22. Peace of Chateau-Cambresis, 1559, concluded

between *Spain* and *England* on one side, and *France* and *Pope Paul IV.* on the other. For some time previous to this, Spain, under the powerful sceptre of the house of Austria, had predominated in the affairs of Europe. On the abdication of Charles V., **1556**, his son, Philip II., became king of Spain, Sicily, Milan, and the Netherlands. In addition to this, for a short time, as the husband of Mary, he directed the government of England.

The pope, long jealous of the power of Spain, formed an alliance with Henry II. of France to deprive Philip of Milan and Sicily. But Philip, aided by England, gained the battles of *St. Quintin* and *Gravelines*, which brought on the treaty of Chateau-Cambresis. This secured to Philip not merely the possession of his former dominions, but also the acquisition from the allies of eighty-nine fortified cities in the Netherlands and in Italy. During the war, however, the English lost Calais, which they had held for two hundred years. In **1580**, Philip added to his extensive dominions the throne of Portugal, which he seized in right of his mother.

23. *The Revolt of the Netherlands from Spain, 1579*, was caused by the attempt of Philip II. to carry on the tyranny of his father, Charles V., in the purpose to curb the spirit of independence for which the Dutch were noted, and to exterminate the Protestant religion, which multitudes of that intelligent and inquiring people had embraced at an early period of the Reformation. During the forty years' reign of Charles, 50,000 persons perished for conscience' sake. And under the duke of Alva, and other governors appointed by Philip, 18,000 persons were in five years delivered to execution, and 100,000 families driven from the land.

At length, driven to desperation, the people arose in open and violent revolt, and the seven northern provinces, which were chiefly Protestant, uniting under *William*,

Prince of Orange, as stadtholder, became the celebrated Dutch Republic.

24. *William of Nassau, Prince of Orange and Stadtholder of Holland, 1579*, was one of the most illustrious of men. Descended from a family that had given an emperor to Germany (Adolphus, **1292**), he became the great-grandfather of the prince of Orange, who was called to the throne of Great Britain in **1688**, as William III. ; and the descendants of his great-granddaughter, the electress Sophia, have worn the British crown since **1714**.

At the age of fifteen, William entered the household of the emperor Charles V., and at twenty-two he commanded the imperial forces. As he grew older, important affairs of state were committed to his charge. His remarkable reticence obtained for him the name of *William the Silent*. But while he conversed little he reflected the more profoundly, and when he did speak he riveted the attention of his hearers. To the decision and courage of the hero he united the foresight and wisdom of the profound statesman. Upright and generous, he scorned the prevailing servility of courts, and recoiled from the idea of oppression. Instructed in early life both in the faith of the Church of Rome and in the doctrines of the Reformation, he became, on mature conviction, a zealous Protestant, and devoted himself to the cause of civil and religious liberty. In the year **1584**, in the midst of his noble career, this truly great and good man perished by assassination, the work of a base fanatic, purchased by the gold of Philip II.

25. *The Spanish Armada*, or as it was called, "the Invincible Armada," was an immense naval armament, fitted out by Philip II., king of Spain, for the invasion and conquest of England, **1588**. This vast and costly enterprise met with complete disaster. The vessels that escaped the valor of the English navy were nearly all wrecked on the coasts of Norway, Scotland, and Ireland.

The motives which probably induced Philip II. to undertake this enterprise were—1, to prosecute his pretended claim to the throne of England, as the surviving husband of the late queen Mary; 2, to resent the refusal of queen Elizabeth to marry him; 3, to retaliate the aid she had afforded his revolted subjects in the Netherlands; 4, to avenge the death of Mary, queen of Scots; 5, to restore England to the bosom of the Church of Rome, from which it had been wrested by Henry VIII.

26. The British East India Company was a company of London merchants incorporated on the last day of the year **1600**, by queen Elizabeth, for the purpose of trading to the East Indies. From the days of king Solomon (B. C. **1000**, 1 Kings ix. 26–28), the productions of the East, in almost every age, constituted a valuable part of the commerce of other nations. And the intense desire of the merchants of Western Europe to engage in that commerce prompted those great maritime enterprises which resulted in the discovery of America and the route to India and China by way of the Cape of Good Hope. After the successful voyage of Vasco di Gama, **1597**, the Portuguese, the Dutch, and the French vied with each other for the monopoly of the East India trade. But wanting the ability to comprehend and to prosecute successfully so vast an enterprise, they all, in process of time, retired before the superior fortune, address, and prowess of the British. Their first permanent station in India was at Surat, which the ambassadors of king James I. obtained from Aurungzebe, the Mogul emperor, **1613**. Soon after this they obtained permission to establish stations on the Ganges and the Bay of Bengal; and in **1668** king Charles II. ceded to the company the important island of Bombay, which he had received as a part of the marriage portion with his wife, Catharine of Portugal. With these favorable beginnings, and taking advantage of the mutual contests that were

ever occurring between the Mogul emperor and the native princes, they succeeded in obtaining absolute dominion over large tracts of country; while with their ever increasing wealth they supported large armies in India, and procured any desirable legislation in their favor at home.

This prosperity and these successes, however, were not achieved without corresponding efforts and sacrifices. Many desperate battles were fought, in some of which the English name seemed almost about to perish. In **1756**, Surajah Dowlah, the nabob of Bengal, captured Calcutta and massacred a large number of the prisoners. But the next year, **1757**, in the celebrated battle of *Plaissey*, lord Clive completely retrieved the disaster. Some years after, the renowned Hyder Ali, prince of the Mysore, aided by his son Tippoo Saib, completely devastated the Carnatic with a force of 100,000 men; but these valiant Hindoos were, however, ultimately defeated by sir Eyre Coote in five pitched battles. On the final overthrow of Tippoo Saib by lord Wellesley in **1799**, his immense dominions were seized by the company. In **1815**, the marquis of Hastings, whose mercenary and despotic administration as governor-general caused his recall and impeachment, added the kingdom of Nepaul to the possessions of this monster corporation. And in **1848**, by the successful termination of the *Sikh* war, the subjugation of the whole of India, reaching from the Himmaleys to the ocean, with its exhaustless wealth and its teeming population, crowned with success an enterprise the most persistent, energetic, and unscrupulous the world had ever witnessed. The most noted event in the later history of the company was the *Sepoy rebellion* in **1857**.

The Sepoys were Mahometan soldiers in the service of the East India company, numbering at this time about quarter of a million, but commanded by British officers. In order to regain the lost Mahometan influence in India, and to re-establish the empire of the great Mogul, these

wily Moslems, taking advantage of the confidence reposed in them, and of the absence of the main body of European troops, and working upon the superstitious prejudices of the native Hindoos, formed a wide-spread conspiracy to throw off the yoke of the British East India Company by a general massacre of the European inhabitants. The day appointed was Sabbath, the 10th of May, **1857**, the one hundredth anniversary of the battle of Plaiissy, **1757**, which according to a popular Hindoo tradition was to terminate the British rule in India. The mutiny began at Meerut, and was speedily followed at almost every other post where the Sepoy regiments were stationed, marked by a savage and wanton cruelty unequalled in the annals of rebellion. The small English garrison at Lucknow suffered in a peculiar manner. After sustaining a fierce seige for five months it was at length gallantly relieved by the heroic Havelock, who, after a series of weary marches and hard-fought battles, at the head of 2,000 brave men, drove off the relentless foe and turned the tide of war, Sept. 25, **1857**.

After the rebellion was suppressed, all the affairs of the East India Company were investigated by Parliament, the company deprived of its charter, and the government of India vested in the crown of Great Britain.

27. Henry IV., Prince of Navarre, who wore the crown of France at the death of queen Elizabeth, ascended the throne in **1589**. Henry had been the leader of the Protestants in France, and his accession to the throne was very unacceptable to the Catholics. Nevertheless, his superior talents as a statesman and soldier, aided by those of his minister Sully, rendered his government eminently useful and popular. In the celebrated battle of *Yvri*, **1590**, he triumphed over the *League* which had been formed against the Protestants. In **1593**, from motives of state policy, he became a Catholic, but his conversion failed to conciliate his papal subjects.

In the year **1598**, Henry IV. issued the Edict of Nantes, granting his Protestant subjects the free exercise of their religion, and in **1610** he was assassinated by the fanatical Ravallac, who held, with many others at that period in Europe, the lawfulness of assassinating heretical princes. Henry IV. was the first king of the *House of Bourbon*, a family that occupied the French throne for many years.

28. *The Union of the Crowns of England and Scotland*, in the person of James VI. of Scotland, who thus became James I., king of Great Britain, **1603**. James I. was the son of Mary, queen of Scots, and lord Darnley, and the first sovereign of England of the *House of Stuart*.

In character James was remarkably cautious and suspicious, vain of his learning, and studious of peace with foreign nations. And while he was sadly destitute of the personal dignity becoming a king, he entertained notions of the royal authority so high that he brought himself frequently into collision with the Parliament. These disputes between the king and Parliament, continued and aggravated during the reign of his son and successor, the arbitrary Charles I., resulted in the establishment of the English Commonwealth, **1649**.

The chief events that distinguished the reign of James I. were—the Gunpowder Plot, **1605**; the translation of the Bible, **1611**; the beginning of the Thirty Years' War, **1618**; and the permanent colonization of North America, **1607**.

29. *The Gunpowder Plot* was a plot to blow up with gunpowder the British Parliament house, with the assembled king, lords, and commons. This plot was formed by a small party of highly respectable English Catholics, for the purpose of destroying at one blow the Protestant government of England, in order to restore the kingdom to the bosom of their church. If their plot had succeeded they

intended to place Margaret, the infant daughter of king James, upon the throne under a Catholic regency.

A short time before the meeting of Parliament, and when the design was nearly ready for execution, one of the conspirators wrote a letter to a Catholic nobleman, alluding to the plot, and warning him to absent himself from the approaching Parliament, that he might escape the doom about to fall upon their enemies. This letter was handed to the king, who at once suspected the nature of the threatened danger. On searching the vaults beneath the Parliament house, the night before that body was to assemble, thirty-six barrels of powder were found beneath a large quantity of fuel, and the chief agent of the conspiracy, Guy Fawkes, with matches and tinder, ready to fire the train, was arrested and put to death.

The 5th of November, the anniversary of the Gunpowder Plot, popularly called *Guy Fawkes' Day*, was celebrated in England by appropriate thanksgiving services in the established church for more than two hundred years. But recently, by Act of Parliament, those services have been discontinued.

30. *The New English Version of the Holy Scriptures* was authorized in order to provide a version of the Word of God more accurate and uniform than the translations previously in use. This translation, called "King James's Bible," was executed by men pre-eminently distinguished for their piety and for their profound learning in the original languages of the Sacred Writings. It was commenced in 1604, and completed and published in A. D. 1611; and it has ever since been in general use both in England and in this country. Of this translation it is justly observed that "it is not only a standard translation, but the standard of the English language;" and that "so accurately does it render the sense of the inspired Hebrew and Greek Scriptures, that whoever studies this English Bible is sure of

gaining that knowledge and faith which, if duly applied to the heart and conversation, will infallibly guide him to eternal life."

31. The Thirty Years' War resulted chiefly from the religious controversies of the sixteenth century. Although at the peace of Augsburg, **1555**, the free exercise of the Protestant religion was secured, yet early in the following century renewed efforts were made to suppress the Reformed religion in Germany.

In Bohemia the Protestant cause had been popular for more than two hundred years, and at this time it was the religion of the great body of the kingdom. Notwithstanding this, the emperor Ferdinand II., who was also king of Bohemia, in attempting to impose on them the papal religion, pursued a course of the severest persecution. An extensive massacre occurred in Prague, and 30,000 families were banished. This caused a revolt of the Bohemians, who renounced their allegiance to Ferdinand and threw his viceroy and other imperial ministers out of a window. Then, having chosen as their sovereign the elector Palatine, Frederick V., **1616**, they united with other Protestants in the vindication of their common religious liberty. *The Evangelical Union*, which was led by the elector Frederick, was opposed by the *Catholic League*, headed by Maximilian, duke of Bavaria.

From **1618**, when open war began, till the peace of Westphalia, **1648**, thirty years, Germany was a scene of dreadful devastation.

In this sanguinary contest the Protestants were aided by the noble Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, who marched to their defence with 15,000 men. The chief battles of this protracted war were those of *Leipsic*, **1632**, in which Gustavus defeated the Catholic forces; *Lutzen*, **1632**, in which the heroic Adolphus, although again victorious, fell, bravely defending the cause of religious liberty;

and *Nordlingen*, **1634**, in which the Protestants were defeated.

At length both parties, worn out by the contest, agreed to terminate hostilities, which they did by the peace of *Westphalia*, **1648**. This secured freedom to all parties, and it has been made the basis of many subsequent treaties among the states of Europe.

32. Eminent Men during the Reign of James I.—*Lord Bacon*, who introduced the “inductive method of philosophy;” *Harvey*, who discovered the circulation of the blood, **1619**; *Arminius*, a prominent divine of Holland, whose peculiar views in theology (since named *Arminianism*) were condemned by the celebrated synod of Dort, **1618**; and the renowned astronomers, *Kepler* in Germany, and *Galileo* in Italy.

GALILEO was born at Pisa, February 15th, **1564**. Such were his attainments in the mathematics that at an early age he was made professor of that department of science in the University of Pisa, A. D. **1589**. Noticing upon a certain occasion the motion of a lamp suspended in the cathedral of Pisa, he was led to the invention of pendulum clocks. Having heard in **1609** of the invention of the telescope by Jansens, a Dutchman, Galileo at once understanding the principle of its construction, made one for his own use, and applying it to the heavens made the most astonishing discoveries in astronomy. These discoveries coinciding with those already made and published by the illustrious Prussian astronomer, Copernicus, in **1530**, gave great offence to the Roman Inquisition. Accordingly Galileo, at 70 years of age, was summoned before the holy office and required to abjure, in the most solemn manner, the Copernican system of the heavenly bodies as heretical and contrary to Scripture, and to bind himself by oath never to maintain, either in conversation or in writing, *that the earth turns on its axis and revolves around the sun.*

This abjuration was signed June 22d, **1633**; and it is related that on rising from his knees in the presence of the cardinal inquisitor he observed aside, "*Nevertheless it turns.*"

33. The Execution of Charles I. and the Establishment of the Commonwealth of England, 1649.—Charles I., son and successor of James I., ascended the throne of England in **1625**. The exalted notions of this monarch respecting the royal prerogative, and the general despotic character both of the king and court party, in repressing the prevalent desire on the part of the people for a greater degree of civil and religious liberty, soon rendered the reign of Charles exceedingly unpopular. The Parliament, sympathizing with the people whom they represented, refused to grant the king the supplies of money which he demanded, and the king, setting the Parliament at defiance, resorted, in **1630**, to the unconstitutional measure of levying taxes without their consent. The controversy thus existing was aggravated to the last degree by the long-continued and persistent persecution of the Puritans and other dissenters from the established church.

The Earl of Strafford, Charles's prime-minister, and Laud, archbishop of Canterbury, two of the chief agents of royal despotism, inflicted, by means of the *High Commission Court** and the *Star Chamber*,† the severest penalties upon all that incurred their displeasure. On a certain occasion a nobleman's servant quarrelled with a citizen. The servant, to show his importance, displayed his master's badge, or coat of arms, which he wore upon his sleeve—the badge was a "*swan.*" The citizen replied in great contempt: "What do you think I care for that goose?" For these words he was summoned before the Star Chamber, and fined an enormous sum for having insulted a nobleman's crest by calling the swan a goose.

* Established by Queen Elizabeth.

† Established in 1486.

The cruelty of Archbishop Laud has rarely been exceeded. Dr. Leighton, a Puritan divine, published an appeal to the Parliament against the prelates. For this he was brought before the Star Chamber, and condemned to be punished. When the sentence was pronounced the archbishop took off his cap and gave thanks to heaven. The terrific sentence, when executed, as recorded by Laud himself, was this: "His ears were cut off, his nose slit, his face branded with burning irons; he was tied to a post and whipped with a treble cord, of which every lash brought away the flesh. He was kept in the pillory near two hours in frost and snow." He was then imprisoned for eleven years, and when released by Parliament he could neither hear, see, nor walk. The Star Chamber and High Commission Court were abolished. Strafford and Laud were both impeached by Parliament, found guilty of treason, and beheaded, **1641, 1643.**

The Parliament that so successfully resisted the tyranny of King Charles I. was named the *Long Parliament*, from its having continued in session, with some interruption, for more than eighteen years, from the time of its first meeting in **1640**. On the 4th of July, **1642**, this body of patriots assumed, from the necessity of the circumstances in which they were placed, the executive government of England. On that memorable day they appointed a committee to take into consideration "whatever might concern the safety of the kingdom, the defence of Parliament, the preservation of the peace of the kingdom, and the opposing of any force which might be raised against the Parliament." This committee consisted of fifteen persons, of whom five were of the House of Lords, with the Earl of Northumberland at their head; and ten of the House of Commons, headed by the immortal John Hampden. "That renowned Parliament," says Macaulay, "in spite of many errors and disasters, is justly entitled to the reverence and gratitude of

all who, in any part of the world, enjoy the blessings of constitutional government."

Some of the more prominent leaders of the Parliamentary party at this period were: John Hampden, John Pym, Thomas Harrison,* Oliver Cromwell, Lord Fairfax, the Earl of Essex, the Earl of Northumberland, Sir Henry Vane, and Henry Ireton.

In this contest, the Scotch having been irritated by the unlawful and despotic attempts of Charles to enforce, in that part of the kingdom, the establishment of Episcopacy, instead of their cherished Presbyterianism, united with the English, in the year 1643, in the famous *Solemn League and Covenant*, by which both parties engaged to defend each other against all opposition, and "to endeavor to extirpate popery, prelacy, superstition, heresy, schism, and profaneness." It was at the same time agreed that 21,000 Scotch troops should co-operate with the army of the English Parliament.

During the early part of the political troubles in England an attempt was made by the Catholics in Ireland to massacre, in one day, all the Protestants in that island. This took place on October 23d, 1641; and it was resolved on to retaliate the act of the British Parliament in refusing to allow them the free exercise of their religion. Upon this occasion many thousands of persons suffered death in the most appalling manner, for the act of a body over which they had no control, and for which they could not be responsible.

One of the most important measures of the Long Parliament was an act "to settle the government, liturgy, and doctrines of the Church of England." To this end the Parliament authorized the assembling of a body of approved divines, and other learned and pious men; and

* An ancestor of the Harrison family of Virginia, of which BENJAMIN was a signer of the Declaration of Independence.

appointed to this "extraordinary synod" the most eminent divines among Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and Independents, as these were the most important denominations at that time in England. They also invited to this synod commissioners from the General Assembly of the Kirk of Scotland. The divines and others, thus called together, with the exception of nearly all the Episcopalians and a few others, met on the first of July, **1643**, in Henry VII.'s Chapel at Westminster, and continued their sessions for about five years. During that time the *Westminster Assembly*, as this synod is named, prepared a Confession of Faith, Larger and Shorter Catechisms, a Form of Church Government, and a Directory for Worship. These formularies being approved by Parliament, were adopted as the standards of the Church of England. They were adopted also by the General Assembly of the Kirk of Scotland, and with some modification, they have been adopted by nearly all other Presbyterian churches. The Church of England, however, as actually established at this time by the Parliament, and as it existed during the Commonwealth, was not *Presbyterian*, but rather "an irregular body made up of a few Presbyteries, and many independent congregations, which were all held down and held together by the authority of the government."—*Macaulay*. At the same time all sects, excepting Episcopalians and Roman Catholics, were more or less freely tolerated.

After the battle of *Naseby*, **1645**, the victorious army of the Parliament, under the efficient discipline of its energetic leader, Oliver Cromwell, gradually became more influential in the nation than the Parliament itself. And as this army, in opposition to a majority of the Parliament, demanded the punishment of the king for his alleged political crimes, they forcibly excluded from the Parliament House all except about sixty members. These agreeing with the army both in religion and politics, appointed a *High Court of*

Justice, by which the king was tried on the charge of "making war on his Parliament;" and being found guilty, he was condemned and executed. The president of this court was the celebrated John Bradshaw, 1649.

The men composing Cromwell's army were remarkable, not less for an austere morality and the fear of God, than for an invincible prowess on the field of battle; and while their political sentiments tended to the extreme of democracy, their military subordination and discipline were without a parallel. Such a body of men, influenced by an exalted religious zeal, and led by the commanding genius of Cromwell, could not fail to be irresistible both at home and abroad.

As the supreme power had passed from the Parliament to the army, so that power, after the death of Charles, naturally passed into the hands of the cherished head of the army, Oliver Cromwell, who, with the eminent abilities of a profound statesman, directed during his life the affairs of the realm, as Lord Protector of the Commonwealth.

34. *Oliver Cromwell* was born in Huntingdon, England, on the 25th of April, 1599, of highly respectable parentage. After spending some time at Cambridge University, he commenced the study of law, which he soon after abandoned as unsuitable to his taste. His early life was marked by great enthusiasm and even turbulence of character. He informs us that, on a certain occasion, as he was lying on his bed in the day-time, in a thoughtful and melancholy mood, a spectre appeared to him and informed him "he should become the greatest man in the kingdom."

Although raised and educated an Episcopalian, he joined the Independents, shortly after his marriage, and at once became a prominent leader in that popular denomination. Having neglected his affairs and lost his property in his devotion to the political and religious controversies of the day, he resolved to seek his fortune in America. And he

had actually embarked with John Hampden, Haselrig, and other leading republicans, who were seeking in the New World an asylum from tyranny at home. But this purpose, by a remarkable providence, was defeated by the arbitrary Charles, who had issued a proclamation forbidding the emigration of Puritans, thus detaining at home the very men that proved his ruin. In the contest that ensued, Cromwell became a popular leader in the House of Commons, and the idol of the troops he so successfully commanded.

The strong points of Cromwell's character were an enterprising and ambitious spirit, uncommon personal courage, a presence of mind and prudence which never forsook him, an unquestioning faith in his vocation, and a profound sagacity in using the men and circumstances which, he believed, Providence had placed at his disposal.

During the protectorate of Cromwell, justice was administered between man and man with an exactness and purity not before known in England. Property was secure. And under no English government, since the Reformation, had there been so little religious persecution. The protector's foreign policy was such as to extort the ungracious approbation of those who most detested him. And England, from having but little influence in European politics, became at once, under the master hand of Cromwell, the most formidable power in the world.

In the administration of the government the protector was materially aided by his son-in-law, Henry Ireton, and by the illustrious John Milton, who, as Latin secretary of state, largely contributed, by his exalted abilities, to render Cromwell's government, to all its foes, an object of mingled aversion, dread, and admiration.

England, during the time of Cromwell, was engaged in a war with Holland for naval superiority, in which De Ruyter and Van Tromp were defeated by the gallant Admiral

Blake, 1653; and a war with Spain, in which the triumphant Blake captured an immense treasure and destroyed a Spanish fleet, 1655; and in which Admirals Venable and Penn* captured the island of Jamaica. It was during the Commonwealth of England that the celebrated *George Fox* founded the religious society of the Friends or Quakers, of which system, after the restoration of the Stuarts, *Robert Barclay* and *William Penn* became able and distinguished advocates.

At the death of Oliver Cromwell, 1658, his son Richard succeeded to the protectorate, but he in a short time abdicating the office, a new Parliament assembled in 1660, and restored the monarchy. This Parliament proclaimed as king, Charles II., who had been in exile during the Commonwealth.

This event, known in English history as the *Restoration*, was effected mainly by the influence of General George Monk, the commander of the army of the protector, which had been for some time stationed in Scotland. But he appears to have acted in accordance with the clearly expressed wishes of the great body of the people both in England and Scotland.

35. Charles II., son of Charles I., although in his manners a polished gentleman, yet as a prince and a man, he inherited all the faults of his ancestors, especially their total want of truthfulness. His court was the theatre of extravagance, profaneness, and debauchery, in all of which, Charles himself was the most distinguished example.

Policy of Charles toward the Regicides.—The Parliament passed a bill of indemnity, from which only a small number of the leading men were excepted; and Charles issued a proclamation ordering the late king's judges to surrender within nineteen days, otherwise they should receive no pardon. Notwithstanding this, Scrope, one of the

* The father of William Penn.

judges, who gave himself up on the faith of the king's proclamation, was put to death. Even the military officers that attended the execution of Charles I. were executed; the bodies of Cromwell, Ireton, and others that had died before the Restoration, were dug up, and in indecent revenge hung upon a gallows. Three of the regicides, Edward Whalley, William Goffe, and John Dixwell, escaped in safety to New England; while John Bradshaw, the president of the court, died in the island of Jamaica, where his remains lie buried on the summit of a hill near Martha Brea.

His grave is marked by a cannon bearing the following epitaph:

“Stranger,

Ere thou pass, contemplate this cannon!

Nor regardless be told, that near its base, lies deposited the dust of

JOHN BRADSHAW,

Who nobly superior to selfish regards,

Despising alike the pageantry of courtly grandeur, the blast of calumny,

And the terrors of Royal vengeance;

Presided in the illustrious band of heroes and patriots,

Who fairly and openly adjudged

Charles Stuart, Tyrant of England,

To a public and exemplary death:

Thereby presenting to the amazed world,

And transmitting down through applauding ages,

The most glorious example of

Unshaken virtue, love of Freedom,

And impartial justice,

Ever exhibited on the blood-stained theatre of human actions.

Oh Reader!

Pass not on, till thou hast blest his memory;

And never, never forget,

That rebellion to Tyrants is obedience to

God!”

Charles's Policy with respect to the Establishment of Religion.—Although Charles had given repeated and solemn promises to grant religious toleration; and had

sworn, when in Scotland, to support the Presbyterian Church of that realm, according to the terms of the Solemn League and Covenant ; yet early after his restoration Episcopacy was re-established in England, in the most rigid form, while all that did not conform to it were visited with the severest penalties. By the *Act of Uniformity*, 2000 non-conformist ministers were ejected from their livings, banished from their homes, and they and their dependent families reduced to the utmost distress.

In Scotland, in violation of the king's oath, the attempt to enforce Episcopacy, which had proved so disastrous to Charles I., was renewed. A *Court of Ecclesiastical Commission* traversed the kingdom, from place to place, whose sentences were pronounced, like those of the Spanish Inquisition, without lawful accusation, evidence, or opportunity of defence. The brutal soldiery were let loose upon the people. All who attended, or were suspected of attending, Presbyterian worship, were fined, imprisoned, transported, or mercilessly hunted and shot down like beasts of prey.

When sufferings too great for human endurance had at length driven the Scottish Presbyterians to insurrection, their defeat at *Pentland* afforded the pretext for judicial bloodshed. McKail, a young Presbyterian minister, whom the prelates had tortured with the "*Iron Boot*," to extort a confession of his associates, endured the agony till his leg was crushed and broken ; and then expired in triumph upon the scaffold, exclaiming, with a sublime enthusiasm, "Farewell, thou sun, and moon, and stars ! farewell, world and time ! farewell, weak and frail body ! welcome, eternity ! welcome, angels and saints ! welcome, Saviour of the world ! and welcome, God, the judge of all !" But besides all this stern and dishonorable enforcement of Episcopacy in Scotland, Charles, in 1670, entered into a secret alliance with Louis XIV., king of France, for the destruction of the Protestant

Dutch Republic, and for the re-establishment of the Romish religion and despotic power in England, upon the condition of receiving from France £200,000 per annum.

36. *The Conspiracy of Titus Oates* and others against the Roman Catholics of England. Titus Oates, an unprincipled and infamous informer, with two abandoned accomplices, Kirby and Tonge, pretended to have discovered, in **1678**, an alleged Popish plot for the assassination of the royal family, the burning of London, and the massacre of the Protestants of England. The agitation of the public mind by the evident designs of the faithless Charles, the popular abhorrence of the king's brother, James, Duke of York, as a bigoted Romanist, and a general consternation for the safety of the Protestant religion, had prepared the nation to receive such a rumor at this time. And the statements of these base and artful informers were corroborated by the discovery of a criminal correspondence between the Duke of York and Louis XIV. of France, respecting the religion and liberties of England; and by the well remembered actual plots of Romanists in former reigns.

So intense was the national panic for two years, that judges and juries, blind to the chicanery of incredible witnesses, seemed really the patrons and abettors of perjury in their judicial murder of innocent men.

37. *The Habeas Corpus Act*,—an act passed by the British Parliament in **1679**, to prevent unlawful and arbitrary imprisonments. By this law, when a person is imprisoned on mere suspicion of any offence, or by the malice of a despotic ruler, the judge, on being petitioned, issues a "*Writ of Habeas Corpus*." This requires the person unlawfully imprisoned to be brought into court, that the charges against him may be fairly examined. If these charges appear to be well founded, the prisoner is detained for trial; but if they are not properly sustained, the prisoner is at once set at liberty. This writ, so important to

personal liberty, cannot be lawfully suspended, except in time of civil war, or in other extreme cases of great public danger.

38. The Rye-House Plot, 1683.—This was an alleged conspiracy for the assassination of King Charles II. of England, and is so named from a farm called *Rye-House*, the place where the so-called conspirators usually met. Upon testimony of base government spies and detectives, there were implicated in this affair, Monmouth, Shaftsbury, Russell, Essex, Algernon Sidney, and Hampden, the grandson of the patriot who figured in the reign of Charles I. Upon perjured testimony, two of their number, the illustrious Sidney and Russell, were executed; Hampden suffered only by a heavy fine; and Essex, one of the greatest men of the age, fell by a voluntary death. While nothing treasonable was proved against this band of patriots, it is conceded they were secretly associated to devise means for delivering their oppressed country from the base servitude inflicted by the false, despotic, and remorseless Stuarts.

39. The Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 1685.—Henry IV., king of France, had in the year 1598, issued the *Edict of Nantes*, which granted religious toleration to his Protestant subjects. Under this protection they had lived for nearly a century in the free enjoyment of their religion, greatly promoting, by their industry and enterprise, the best interests of France. But Louis XIV., in 1685, in wanton despotism, revoked the Edict of Nantes, reviving against his Protestant subjects the murderous spirit of Charles IX. (See *p.* 181, *sec.* 20.) By this most injudicious policy, France lost more than half a million of her best citizens. Of these, more than 20,000 took refuge in Prussia, many escaped to England, and many more found an asylum in America; benefiting the countries to which they fled, not less by the purity of their lives, than by their mechanical skill and commercial enterprise. Those

who were unable to leave France, and who refused to renounce their religion, were reduced to abject poverty, and subjected to the most inhuman persecutions.

40. James II., who in **1685** succeeded his brother, Charles II., as king of England, distinguished his reign chiefly by his inhuman persecution of the Scottish Covenanters; by the merciless measures adopted to suppress the rebellion, headed by his nephew, the Duke of Monmouth; and by his persevering endeavors to restore the Roman Catholic religion in England.

James's chief agent in the Scottish persecutions was the inhuman Claverhouse, whose enormities in profanity and bloodshed have never been exceeded. John Brown, a poor carrier, who was, for his eminent piety, commonly called "the Christian carrier," was arrested by Claverhouse and condemned to death for no other crime except that he absented himself from the Episcopal worship. The prisoner, in the near prospect of eternity, prayed long and fervently, as one inspired, till Claverhouse, in a fury, shot him dead; for his dragoons, although men hardened in crime, were too much affected to execute the inhuman sentence. And when Brown's widow, who had witnessed the bloody transaction, cried out in her agony, "Well, sir, well; the day of reckoning will come:" the assassin replied, "To man I can answer for what I have done; and as for God, I will take him into my own hand."

Upon another occasion, a base apostate from the Covenanters named Westerhall, to signalize his loyalty to the tyrant of England, having pulled down the house of a poor woman for having given shelter to a dying Covenanter, seized one of her young sons and dragged him before Claverhouse. The order for his death being given, the guns were loaded, and the youth told to pull his bonnet over his face. This he refused, and stood bravely confronting his murderers with the Bible in his hand. "I can look

you in the face," he said; "I have done nothing of which I need be ashamed. But how will you look in that day when you shall be judged by what is written in this book?" He fell dead at the feet of those who despised both the book and its glorious author, the Righteous Judge of all the earth.

The base minister of James II., in the suppression of the rebellion led by the Duke of Monmouth, was the infamous Judge Jeffries, whose fierce and vindictive proceedings have been properly named "*The Bloody Assizes.*"

41. The Revolution, 1688.—The event in English history so named was the transfer of the sovereignty of Great Britain from James II., the brother of Charles II., to William III., prince of Orange, and his wife Mary, eldest daughter of James II.

The causes which produced this revolution were—the general bad government of King James, but more especially his unlawful attempt to subvert the established Protestant religion of England, and to introduce the Roman Catholic religion in its stead. To arrest the mal-administration of James, William, prince of Orange, James's son-in-law, was invited to England. On his arrival, with a large army, King James fled to France, and a convention-Parliament, having voted the throne vacant, proclaimed William III. and Mary joint sovereigns, **1689**. From this period the government of England became more settled and constitutional.

42. William III., Prince of Orange, great-grandson of William the Silent, was, at this time, stadtholder or chief magistrate of Holland, having been invested with that office on the 4th of July, **1672**, on the invasion of Holland by the French and English. Upon that occasion, as there appeared at first but little prospect of successfully repelling the immense army of France and England, Cornelius and John De Witt, two eminent men of Amster-

dam, proposed surrendering. This suggestion was rejected by the indignant people, who, preferring their national independence to every other consideration, slew the brothers De Witt on the spot, and proclaimed the young prince of Orange stadtholder. And he, at the head of a few determined troops, opened the sluices of their sea-dykes, causing an overflow of the whole country, which promptly and effectually expelled the invaders.

The chief events of William and Mary's reign were:—

1. The celebrated *siege of Londonderry* by James II. with 20,000 troops, successfully sustained by 7,360 citizens, headed by the Rev. George Walker and Major Baker, **1689**.

2. *King William's War with France, 1689–1697*, which extended to the American colonies. During this contest, which terminated with the *Peace of Ryswick*, the French and Indians burned Schenectady, New York, and massacred its inhabitants, **1690**.

3. *The Battle of the Boyne, July 1, 1690*, in which the fugitive James II., who, aided by France, had invaded Ireland, was triumphantly defeated by King William III., leaving 2,000 killed and wounded on the field.

4. *The Massacre of Glencoe, January 31, 1692*, in which perished nearly the whole clan of the MacDonalds, men, women, and children, in pursuance of authority from King William, obtained, however, by the false representations of Lord Stair, Earls Braedalbane, Dalrymple, and other vindictive Scottish officials. The MacDonalds of Glencoe were among the last of the Highlanders who abandoned the cause of the exiled King James; but their submission to William came so late that their resentful countrymen defrauded them of the pardon it should have secured.

43. Peter the Great, Czar of Russia, 1689.—This remarkable man became a great benefactor to his country. Leaving his throne and his empire, he went *incognito* to Holland and England, where he learned ship-

building and other useful arts. On his return to Russia he taught his subjects what he had learned abroad, thus greatly promoting the commerce and general influence of his people. He built St. Petersburg, promoted learning, and laid the foundation of the future greatness of the Russian empire.

44. Charles XII., King of Sweden, 1697, was remarkable for his passion for war and conquest. Russia, Denmark, and Poland having united against him, he defeated Frederick IV. of Denmark; overcame the King of Poland, Frederick Augustus, in the battle of *Riga*; and in the battle of *Narva* he defeated the Russians. But in the battle of *Pultowa*, **1709**, he was so completely overcome by Peter the Great, that he was obliged to seek refuge for a time in Turkey. After collecting another army he laid siege to *Frederickshall*, Norway, where he met with his death: his head being shot off by a cannon-ball. No conqueror ever had a more enthusiastic passion for military glory than Charles XII. His preceptor, on a certain occasion, asked him, when a pupil, what he thought of Alexander the Great. "I think," said Charles, "that I should desire to be like him." "But," said the tutor, "Alexander lived only thirty-two years." "Well," replied the prince, "that is long enough, when a man has conquered the world."

45. Eminent Literary Men of the 17th Century—
1. In *France*, Cardinal Richelieu, prime-minister of Louis XIII.; Cardinal Mazarin, prime-minister of Louis XIV.; the theologians Jansenius and Pascal; the poets Corneille and Boileau, and Fénelon, the author of "*Telemachus*."
2. In *Prussia*, Fahrenheit, the great improver of the thermometer. 3. In *England*, John Milton, who wrote "*Paradise Lost*;" Dryden, the author of the "*Ode on St. Cecilia's Day*;" Daniel de Foe, the author of "*Robinson Crusoe*;" Joseph Addison, the chief writer of the "*Spectator*;"

Sir Matthew Hale, Lord Chief Justice of England; and John Bunyan, the author of "*The Pilgrim's Progress*;" John Locke, the philosopher, who wrote the "*Essay on the Human Understanding*;" and Sir Isaac Newton, who discovered the laws of gravitation and of light.

46. The War of the Spanish Succession—1702–1714—during the reign of Queen Anne of England, was undertaken to prevent Philip V., a grandson of Louis XIV., king of France, from ascending the throne of Spain, and thus to hinder a union between France and Spain that might prove dangerous to the interests of the other European powers. In this contest Great Britain and nearly all Europe were united against France and Spain. The British forces were led by the Duke of Marlborough, and the allies by Prince Eugene. These successful leaders defeated the French in the battles of *Blenheim*, 1704; *Ramillies*, 1706; *Oudenarde*, 1708; and *Malplaquet*, 1709. In 1704 the British, under Admiral Rooke, took from Spain the fortress of Gibraltar, which they retain to the present time. This war closed with the *Peace of Utrecht*, 1713, which secured to Philip the crown of Spain.

47. The Hanoverian Succession to the throne of Great Britain, 1714.

At the death of Queen Anne, the House of Hanover or Brunswick acceded to the British throne in the person of George I., who was the son of the elector of Hanover and Sophia, daughter of Frederick V., elector Palatine, and Elizabeth, daughter of James I., of England. George, therefore, was a great-grandson of James I., and his mother, Sophia, was grand-daughter of James I., and great-grand-daughter of William the Silent, prince of Orange.

48. George II., the son and successor of George I., ascended the throne of Great Britain in 1727. This reign is chiefly distinguished by—1, The rise of the Methodists

in England, under the eloquent preaching of John and Charles Wesley, George Whitefield, and other eminent men of God, 1729; 2, The war of the Austrian Succession; and, 3, Renewed attempts of the exiled Stuarts to regain the British crown.

49. Frederick II., the Great, ascended the throne of Prussia in 1740. Intellectual, ambitious, and unscrupulous, he proved himself the greatest warrior of his time. Inheriting a small principality, but with a well-disciplined army of sixty-six thousand, he enlarged his dominions by the conquest of Silesia, 1742, and a part of Poland, 1772. Frederick's ambition, however, was not confined to martial exploits. He aimed at the reputation of a poet and philosopher, and was a voluminous writer. But it is to be regretted that talents so extraordinary were not exercised in a more worthy manner. His martial prowess was confined to self-aggrandizement, and his literary labors were devoted to the cause of irreligion, while his court was the rendezvous of atheists and libertines.

50. The War of the Austrian Succession, 1740-1748, in which nearly all Europe was involved, was caused by the *Pragmatic Sanction*, a decree issued by the emperor Charles VI. of Germany, who, having no son, desired to secure his hereditary dominions to his daughter, Maria Theresa, queen of Hungary. The most energetic of Maria's opponents was Frederick the Great of Prussia; but, aided by England and Holland, she secured the election of her husband, Francis I., to the imperial throne, 1745; and at the *Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle*, 1748, she obtained possession of her father's dominions.

51. The Exiled Stuarts, in the year 1745, renewed the unsuccessful attempt to regain the throne of Great Britain. Charles, son of the old Pretender, James, aided by Louis XV., in that year invaded England, and after gaining victories over the royal forces in the battles of *Preston*

Pans and *Falkirk*, he was totally overthrown in the decisive battle of *Culloden*, 1746. This war soon extended to the American colonies, where the most important event was the capture of the island of Cape Breton from the French, 1745. But at the *Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle*, 1748, the island was restored to France.

52. *Some of the Eminent Men of the 18th Century* were Linnæus, in *Sweden*; Mosheim, Kant, Heyne, and Klopstock, in *Germany*; Montesquieu and Voltaire in *France*; Dr. Johnson, Hume, Gibbon, Pope, Thomson, Watts, Cowper, Burns, Burke, and Lord Chatham in *Great Britain*.

PERIOD VII.—AMERICAN PROGRESS.

DEC. OF INDEPENDENCE, A. D. 1773.	} 94 years. }	Present Time—1870.
WASHINGTON— <i>Philadelphia</i> .		

The period of *American Progress*, as a division of General History, is distinguished chiefly by—1. The war between Great Britain and her American colonies, which resulted in the independence of the United States of America. 2. The overthrow of the Bourbons in France, and the wars of Napoleon I. 3. The rapid development of American wealth, civilization, and power.

Part I.—General History of the Period.

THE CHIEF EVENTS in the general history of this period are the following:—

1. *The French Revolution*, 1789, which led to the overthrow of the regal government, the execution of King Louis XVI. and his queen, Marie Antoinette; the abolition of the Christian religion; and the introduction

of "The Reign of Terror," 1793-4, under Robespierre and other despotic public leaders. During this period multitudes were sacrificed by the sanguinary aspirants to power; and the very streets of Paris ran with the blood that flowed from the guillotine.*

The Causes of this Popular Outbreak.—The people of France, exhausted by royal oppression, irritated by the licentiousness of the nobility and clergy, and encouraged by the success of the American Revolution, arose in fury against their tyrants, and swept away all government and all religion.

The French Revolution distinguished from that of the American Colonies.—The patriots of America, putting their trust in God, and depending upon the favor of his providence, contended for the great principles of human justice and regulated liberty; whereas the infuriated populace of France, with no aim but vengeance, and led for the most part by unprincipled, infidel, and incompetent men, madly confounded royal despotism with the fear of God, and profligate superstition with the pure and holy Gospel of the blessed Jesus. And in their hatred of earthly kings and priests they enacted blasphemy against the God of Heaven.

The Anarchy of the so-called Republic of France succeeded by the Imperial Government of Napoleon Bonaparte, who caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor, May 1, 1804.—Napoleon I., a native of Corsica, was the greatest soldier of his day. Having received a military education, he entered the French army at an early age, and very soon

*The name of the machine used for decapitation, so called from Dr. Guillotine, who, however, was not, as generally supposed, its inventor, but who was merely the framer of a humane law passed by the Constituent Assembly in 1790, to the effect that the mode of capital punishment should be uniform in all cases, and that decapitation by a simple machine should be the mode for all, whether *noble or plebeian*. The guillotine was invented at the suggestion of Dr. Louis, who was at that time secretary of the Academy of Surgery.

distinguished himself as an officer. The distracted condition of France presented him the opportunity of gratifying his ambition, and his talents as a soldier and statesman were such as to secure a rapid advancement to supreme power.

After occupying the imperial throne of France for ten years, and successfully contending against the allied armies of Europe in many splendid battles, Napoleon was defeated by the allies, under Wellington and Blucher, in the battle of *Waterloo*, June 18, **1815**; and having surrendered to the English, he was banished to the island of St. Helena.

2. *Political changes in France since 1789*—

1. King Louis XVI. accepts the *Limited Monarchy*, which had been established by the National Assembly, Aug. 1, **1789**.

2. France declared a *Republic*, Sept. 23, **1792**. Louis XVI. and his queen, Marie Antoinette, beheaded. "Reign of Terror."

3. The *Directory of Five*: Reubel, Barras, La Reveilliere-Lepaux, Merlin, and Treilliard, Oct. 28, **1795**.

4. The *Consulate*: Napoleon for ten years, Cambacères and Le Brun, each for five years, Nov. 9, **1799**.

5. The *Consulate* for life: Napoleon, Aug. 2, **1802**.

6. The *Empire*: Napoleon, May 1, **1804**; crowned, Dec. 2. Napoleon defeated in the battle of *Leipsic*, Oct. 19, **1813**, is dethroned by the Allied Powers and permitted to retire to the island of Elba, March 31, **1814**.

7. *Bourbons and Monarchy* restored: Louis XVIII., April 6, **1814**.

8. *Imperial Reign of the "One Hundred Days."* Napoleon, March 20, **1815**. Finally defeated in the battle of *Waterloo*, June 15–18, **1815**, Napoleon is banished to St. Helena, where he lands Oct. 13, **1815**, and dies in **1821**. In the year **1840**, his remains were brought to France by the Prince de Joinville.

9. *Bourbons* restored: Louis XVIII., July 6, **1815**. Louis dying, Sept. **1824**, is succeeded by his brother, Charles X.

10. *Revolution of 1830*: "*Glorious Three Days of July.*" Louis Philippe, "citizen king," Aug. 9, **1830**.

11. *Second Republic*: Lamartine President, Feb. 26, **1848**.

12. *Dictatorship* of Louis Napoleon, Dec. 2, **1851**.

13. *Empire* restored: Napoleon III., Dec. 9, **1852**.

14. Napoleon having declared war against Prussia, July 15, **1870**, is defeated at the battle of *Sedan*, and surrenders to King William I., of Prussia, Sept. 2. France the third time attempts a *Republic*.

3. The Revolution of Greece, 1821. From the capture of Constantinople by the Turks, **1453**, Greece formed a part of the Turkish empire. But the government of that power, as administered by the Beys and other officers of the Sultan, becoming intolerable, the Greeks, under Ypsilanti, Marco Bozaris, and other popular leaders, threw off the Turkish yoke and declared their independence, **1821**. To suppress this revolution the Greeks, not only in Greece but also in all parts of Turkey, were treated in the most inhuman manner. In Constantinople multitudes were slain or imprisoned; and at Scio, 40,000 were massacred and 30,000 sold as slaves. At length, after a desperate contest, during which all Greece was desolated, the decisive battle of *Navarino*, October, **1827**, in which the Turko-Egyptian fleet, under Ibrahim Pasha, was destroyed by the combined fleets of England, France, and Russia, effectually secured the independence of Greece. At first their government was a *Republic*; but in **1832** it became a *Monarchy*, under *Otho I.*, a Bavarian prince, who in **1863** was succeeded by *George I.*, *King of the Hellenes*, a son of the King of Denmark.

4. Revolution of Mexico and of the Spanish Colonies

of South America. From the period of their settlement or conquest by the Spaniards, these countries remained subject to the mother country until she was no longer able to retain them in subjection. MEXICO became independent in 1822, with Iturbide as emperor. After various political changes under a series of presidents, or dictators, Maximilian, Arch-Duke of Austria, was in 1864 placed on the throne by the aid of the Emperor Louis Napoleon, who, withdrawing his forces, left his protégé to the mercy of the Mexican republican authorities, by whom the unfortunate prince was shot. PERU became independent in 1822, with San Martin as protector. CHILI, under the auspices of the patriots San Martin and O'Higgins, became independent in 1823, and the remaining Spanish colonies about the same period. BRAZIL, the only remaining monarchy on the western continent, became independent of Portugal, Oct. 12, 1822. The present emperor is Don Pedro II., who ascended the throne April 7, 1831, on the abdication of his father, Don Pedro I.

5. The Crimean War, between Russia and Turkey, 1853–1856.—The origin of this contest was partly a dispute between Russia and Turkey respecting *the holy places* in Palestine. (See *Jerusalem* and *Holy Sepulchre*.) The Turks were aided by England, France, and Sardinia, whose united forces captured *Sebastopol*, September 10th, 1855. In 1856 the belligerents entered into a treaty of peace, according to which Christians in Turkey are entitled to equal rights with the Turks.

6. The Sepoy Rebellion in India, 1857.—For which see page 187.

7. The Carlist War in Spain.—Ferdinand VII., King of Spain, having abolished the *Salique law* (see p. 160), his daughter Isabella ascended the throne at his death in 1833. Her uncle, Don Carlos, the brother of Ferdinand VII., contested her right to the succession, and raised a civil war,

which continued several years with great violence, and which terminated in the suppression of the Carlists in 1840; and Queen Isabella, proving herself unworthy of a crown, was banished September, 1868. Since that period a provisional government has administered the affairs of Spain, and their recent offer of the throne to a Prussian prince furnished a pretext to Louis Napoleon to declare war against Prussia, July, 1870.

8. *The Sovereigns of Great Britain during this Period*:—GEORGE III., 1760, during whose reign occurred the American War of Independence. GEORGE IV., 1820, under whom, as *Prince Regent*, occurred the second war between England and the United States, 1812–1814. WILLIAM IV., brother of George IV., 1830. VICTORIA (daughter of the Duke of Kent and niece of George IV. and William IV.), who ascended the throne in 1837, and married Prince Albert in 1840.

Part II.—The History of the United States.

The History of the United States may be conveniently divided into *Three Periods*, viz., I. DISCOVERY; II. COLONIAL; III. FEDERAL.

Period I.—Discovery.

1492....A. D....1607.

COLUMBUS JOHN SMITH.

861. Iceland, an American island, discovered by the Norwegians.

982. Greenland settled by Eric Rufus, a Norwegian. Before the eleventh century churches were established and considerable progress made in civilization.

- 1602.** Vineland, which is probably Labrador or Newfoundland, discovered by Biorn, an Icelander. A Norwegian colony was soon after established here; but of their fate we have no record.
- 1492.** Guanahani, or St. Salvador, Cuba, and Hispaniola, discovered by Columbus on his first voyage.
- 1493.** Columbus, sailing in September on his second voyage, discovered the islands of Dominica, Jamaica, Porto Rico, and several others. And having founded the city of *San Domingo*, in Hispaniola, he returned to Spain in **1496**. [San Domingo, therefore, is the oldest European settlement in the New World. It was at this place the conquerors of Mexico, Chili, and Peru formed their vast designs, and fitted out their successful expeditions. Here, too, the ashes of Columbus reposed for a time, after being removed from Seville, but finally his coffin was deposited in the cathedral of Havana.]
- 1496.** John Cabot, a Venetian, sailing under a commission of Henry VII. of England, discovered the coast of *Labrador*; and the next year, **1497**, with his son Sebastian, he discovered *Newfoundland*, and explored the coast of North America as far as the southern cape of Florida.
- 1498.** Columbus, on his third voyage, August 1st, discovered the continent of *South America* at the mouth of *Orinoco* river, together with the island of *Trinidad*. On his return to San Domingo he was arrested and sent home in chains.
- 1499.** Americus Vespuccius visited the coast of South America, and gave name to the New World.
- 1500.** Pedro Alvarez Cabral, a Portuguese, on a westerly voyage to the East Indies, discovered the coast of *Brazil*.

- 1502.** In this year, Columbus made his fourth and last voyage, during which he explored the Gulf of Mexico, in search of a westerly passage to India. Returning, he was shipwrecked on the island of Jamaica.
- 1509.** The Spaniards under Vasco Nunez de Balboa established a colony at *Darien*, on the isthmus, which was the first European settlement on the continent.
- 1513.** Balboa, from the mountains of the isthmus, discovered the Pacific Ocean; and having descended to the coast, he waded into the water and took formal possession of it in the name of the King of Spain. In the same year John Ponce de Leon, on Easter Sunday, discovered and visited a coast which, from its abundance of flowers, and from the Spanish name of the Easter festival, *Il Pascua Florida*, he named *Florida*.
- 1520.** Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese navigator, in the service of Spain, discovered the *straits* that bear his name, sailing through them into the Pacific.
- 1521.** The conquest of Mexico accomplished by Cortez, after a struggle of two years.
- 1532.** The conquest of Peru by Pizarro and Almagro.
- 1534.** James Cartier, in the service of Francis I. of France, on the day of the festival of *St. Lawrence*, discovered the bay and river which bear that name.
- 1534-6.** The Spaniards settle *New Grenada*, *Buenos Ayres*, and *Chili*, South America.
- 1541.** De Soto, governor of Cuba, having explored Florida, passed on and discovered the *Mississippi* river*, and dying shortly after, he was buried beneath its waters.
- 1548.** Brazil, settled by Jews banished from Portugal; and the next year, **1549**, the governor, De Souza, founded the city of *Rio Janeiro*.

* From *Meschacebé*, signifying *the Father of Waters*.

- 1553.** Sir Hugh Willoughby discovered the island of *Spitzbergen*.
- 1565.** The Spaniards under Melendez built the city of *St. Augustine*, Florida, after having destroyed a colony of French Protestants, that had been planted on the St. John's river in **1562**, by John Ribault. *St. Augustine* is, therefore, the oldest city extant in the United States; Mexico the oldest in America; and San Domingo in the Western hemisphere.
- 1578.** Sir Francis Drake, during this year, explored the western coast of South America; and in **1579** he discovered *California*, naming it *New Albion*. Sailing thence westward to the East Indies, he returned to England in **1580**, having accomplished the circumnavigation of the world in two years and ten months.
- 1585.** John Davis, an English navigator, sailing west of Greenland, discovered the *straits* which bear his name. Subsequently, he discovered *Disco island* and *Cumberland straits*.
- 1598.** *The Isle of Sable*, on the coast of Nova Scotia, was peopled by a colony of French convicts, left there by the Marquis de la Roche.
- 1604.** Henry IV. of France, having granted a patent of American territories from latitude 40° to 48° to the Sieur de Monts, that adventurer, the next year, **1605**, founded *Port Royal* (now Annapolis, Nova Scotia).

During the reign of Queen Elizabeth, **1583–1587**, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, Sir Walter Raleigh, and others, made great efforts to form settlements in the extensive region then designated Virginia. But all those attempts proved unsuccessful. Many of the colonists perished by disease and famine; some were destroyed by the Indians, whose hostility had been provoked by the imprudence or injustice of the whites; and the survivors were carried back to England.

1606. In this year James I., having chartered two companies, the London Company and the Plymouth Company, granted to the former the region lying between the 34th and 38th degrees of north latitude, and to the latter that lying between the 41st and 45th degrees, for the purpose of establishing colonies.

Period II.—Colonial.

1607....A. D....1789.

JOHN SMITH. GEORGE WASHINGTON.

1607.—Virginia.—The London Company sent out a colony of 105 persons under Captain Newport and Edward Wingfield, who, sailing up the James river, began the settlement of *Jamestown*. The most eminent person among these colonists was Captain John Smith, whose fame is identified with this, the first successful attempt of the English to settle America, 115 years after its discovery by Columbus.

The same year the Plymouth Company sent out a colony of 100 persons under George Popham and Raleigh Gilbert, who sailed to the mouth of the Kennebec river and began a settlement, which they named *Fort St. George*. The following spring it was abandoned.

1608.—Canada.—The French under Champlain settled Canada at *Quebec*.

1609. Henry Hudson, sailing in the service of the Dutch East India Company, discovered the river to which he gave his name, and which he ascended as far as *Albany*. The next year, **1610**, he discovered and named *Hudson's straits* and *Hudson's bay*.

1614.—New York.—The Dutch, claiming the regions visited by Hudson, began the settlement of *New Nether-*

lands (New York), by planting a colony on Manhattan island, which they named *New Amsterdam*, and another far up the Hudson river, which they named *Fort Orange* (Albany). In 1664, a war having arisen between England and Holland, Charles II. seized New Netherlands and the other Dutch settlements, and granted them to his brother James, Duke of York and Albany, who changed the name of this colony to *New York*. At the *Treaty of Breda*, 1668, the Dutch ceded the colony to England.

1620.—*Massachusetts*.—A company of English Puritans, a part of Rev. Mr. Robinson's Congregational Church, under Elder Brewster, Governor Winslow, John Carver, Miles Standish, and others, made the first permanent settlement of Massachusetts at *Plymouth*. The same year African slavery was introduced into Virginia by the Dutch.

1623.—*New Hampshire*.—The Plymouth Company having granted this region to Ferdinando Gorges and John Mason, they made their first settlement of the colony at *Dover*, on the Piscataqua river.

1624.—*New Jersey*.—This colony was commenced at *Bergen* by a number of Dutch settlers, who claimed the country as a part of their colony of New Netherlands. In 1664, Charles II., having seized the Dutch possessions in America, granted them to his brother James, Duke of York and Albany, who immediately conveyed this part of his province to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, naming it *New Jersey*, in compliment to Sir George, whose family came originally from the Isle of Jersey.

1627.—*Delaware*.—So named from *the Bay*, but originally from *Lord De la War*, one of the early governors of Virginia, was settled by a colony of Swedes and Finns, first at Cape Henlopen, which they named *Paradise*

Point; but abandoning this in **1638**, they made another at *Christiana Creek*, naming it *New Sweden*.

1630.—*Maine*.—The earliest attempt to settle Maine was made in the year **1607**, by a company of colonists under George Popham, who had received a charter from the Plymouth Company. This settlement, however, was soon after abandoned, and nothing further was attempted till **1630**, when *York* was permanently settled by a colony of English from Massachusetts. In **1635**, the district was granted to Sir Ferdinando Gorges by Charles I. Subsequently the colony was incorporated with Massachusetts, and it so remained till **1820**, when it was admitted into the Union as a State.

1634.—*Maryland*.—So named in honor of Queen Marie, was settled by Lord Baltimore, an English nobleman, with 200 colonists, who purchased a village from the Indians, which they named *St. Mary's*. Clayborne, an English surveyor, had previously made a settlement on Kent island, and for some time gave trouble to the government of Lord Baltimore.

1635.—*Connecticut* had been granted by the Plymouth Company in **1630**, to the Earl of Warwick, and he in the following year conveyed his rights to Lords Say and Seal and Lord Brooke. Under their authority, *Windsor* and *Weathersfield* were settled by emigrants from Massachusetts.

1636.—*Rhode Island*.—This colony was settled at *Providence*, by Roger Williams, who, on account of a change in his religious views, had been banished from Massachusetts.

1638.—Harvard College was this year founded at Cambridge, Mass., and the following year, **1639**, the first printing-press in America, was erected at the same place.

1660.—*North Carolina*.—The first attempt of the English to settle America was made in this State, **1585**, by

Sir R. Grenville, under the auspices of Sir Walter Raleigh. He established a colony on Roanoke island, and left it under the care of Ralph Lane. But becoming discouraged, they all, early the next year, returned to England with Sir Francis Drake. The first permanent settlement was made in **1650**, by emigrants from Virginia, who settled on the east bank of the Chowan river, naming the place *Albemarle*, in compliment to General Monk, Duke of Albemarle, who had been chiefly instrumental in restoring Charles II. to the throne of England.

1664.—Elliot's Indian Bible was this year printed on the Cambridge press.

1670.—*South Carolina* was settled by English emigrants under Governor Sayle, first at *Port Royal*, next at old *Charleston*, on the Ashley river, and finally, nine years afterward, **1679**, at the present city of *Charleston*.

1675.—KING PHILIP'S WAR. Philip defeated at Mount Hope, **1676**.

1681.—*Pennsylvania*, settled at *Chester*, by Friends, under William Penn, who in **1682** founded the city of *Philadelphia*.

1690.—KING WILLIAM'S WAR terminated by the *Peace of Ryswick*, **1697**.

1692.—The Salem witchcraft.

1702.—QUEEN ANNE'S WAR, ended by the *Peace of Utrecht*, **1713**.

1704.—First American newspaper, *Boston News-Letter*.

1710.—First Post Office in America.

1733.—*Georgia* settled by English colonists under General Oglethorpe at *Savannah*.

1744.—KING GEORGE'S WAR, ended by the *Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle*, **1748**.

1752.—Dr. Franklin discovers the identity of lightning with electricity.

1754.—THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR, ended by the *Peace of Paris, 1763.*

1765.—The Stamp Act extended to the American Colonies.

Observations on the early History of the Colonial Period.

1. The Right to Colonize the New World.—In an age of ignorance and superstition, the profession of Christianity as the only true religion, and the misapprehension or perversion of certain prophecies (Psalm ii. 8, 9) were made to justify the invasion and seizure of any part of the heathen world, without the least regard to the rights of the original inhabitants. On this unrighteous principle the pope granted to the sovereigns of Spain all the regions that might be discovered by their subjects.

Columbus was appointed admiral of all the seas which he should explore, and governor of all the islands and countries which he should discover and subdue. The Cabots, in virtue of a similar commission from Henry VII., took, for the crown of England, formal possession of that part of North America which they had discovered, by erecting crosses along the coast, from Newfoundland to Florida. And Queen Elizabeth granted to Sir W. Raleigh a commission "to discover, occupy, and govern, remote heathen, and barbarous countries, not previously possessed by any Christian prince or people." And thus, in the name of "the glorious gospel of the blessed God," which proclaims "peace on earth, good will toward men," every species of injustice, cruelty, and oppression was perpetrated on the ignorant aborigines of America, not only by the rapacious and inhuman Cortez and Pizarro, but also by nearly all besides that visited or colonized the newly-discovered regions.

2. The Motives which actuated the First Colonists.—

The Spanish adventurers that first emigrated to America were for the most part influenced by an insatiable thirst for wealth. So fierce was this passion that they endured incredible hardships to gratify it; and in compelling the poor Indians to aid them in their search for gold and silver they sacrificed thousands of those unoffending and effeminate people.

The New England colonies were established by the Puritans, that they might profess and enjoy their cherished religion, at once safe from the persecution of the established church at home, and free from the molestation of all that held any opinions different from their own.

Virginia, New York, Maryland, and the other parent colonies, appear to have been chiefly commercial enterprises, undertaken by men in search of such homes, fortunes, and privileges in America as they did not desire, or could not hope to obtain at home. But without exception the leading colonists were all men of uncommon energy, dauntless courage, and indomitable perseverance.

3. Eminent Men of the Colonial Period.—Captain John Smith, in Virginia; Peter Stuyvesant, in New York; John Carver and Elder Brewster, in Massachusetts; Lord Baltimore, the proprietor of Maryland; Roger Williams, the founder of Rhode Island; William Penn, the proprietor of Pennsylvania; and General Oglethorpe, the founder of Georgia.

4. The Colonial Wars.—In nearly all the original English colonies much trouble was experienced from the hostility of the Indian tribes. This, however, was in general caused by the injustice and cruelty of the whites. Among the more hostile tribes were the *Pequods*, in Connecticut, who were subdued in **1637**; the *Powhattans*, in Virginia, who were conciliated by Captain Smith; and the *Wampanoags*, under King Philip, who was shot at Mount Hope, in Rhode Island, **1676**.

Besides these Indian troubles the colonies were generally involved in the wars that at any time existed between the mother country and her continental neighbors. Among these were—

1. **KING WILLIAM'S WAR WITH FRANCE, 1689-1697**, which was occasioned by the effort of that power to replace the exiled James II. on the English throne. During this contest in America the town of *Dover* was destroyed, *Schenectady* was burned, and many inhabitants massacred by the French and Indians, **1690**; and unsuccessful attempts were made by the English against Quebec and Montreal. By the *Treaty of Ryswick, 1697*, which ended the war, William's sovereignty was acknowledged by France.

2. **QUEEN ANNE'S WAR, 1702-1713**, known in European history as the *War of the Spanish Succession*, was waged between England on one side and France and Spain on the other. In this war *Deerfield, Mass.*, was burned and its inhabitants killed or carried prisoners to Canada. *Port Royal* was captured by the English and its name changed to *Annapolis, 1710*. By the *Treaty of Utrecht*, which terminated the war, Great Britain acquired possession of Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, and procured the liberation of the numerous French Protestants that had been confined in prisons and galleys in consequence of the revocation of the edict of Nantes, by Louis XIV., **1685**.

3. **KING GEORGE II.'S WAR, 1744-1748**, which occurred during the latter part of the *War of the Austrian Succession*, was occasioned by the invasion of Great Britain by the exiled Stuarts, aided by the French, to recover the throne. The contest, as in King William's war, soon extended to the colonies. The chief event of the war was the capture of Louisburg and the whole island of Cape Breton, by William Pepperell, with 3,200 colonists, aided by a British fleet, commanded by Admiral Warren, **1745**.

The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748, which concluded the war, restored this conquest to France.

4. THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR, **1754–1763**, was occasioned by the encroachments of the French upon the colonial possessions of the English. The French claimed Canada from its discovery by Cartier, and had settled Quebec in **1608** under Champlain. From Canada they extended their explorations down the Mississippi; M. de la Salle, in **1682**, being the first European that descended that river. In **1699** M. Iberville, from Canada, made the first French settlement on the Mississippi, and claiming the extensive region on the west, named it *Louisiana*.

In order to confine the English colonies within their original limits, the French attempted to connect the extreme points of their possessions by erecting a chain of forts from Lake Erie down the Ohio and Mississippi rivers to the Gulf of Mexico. In executing this design they interfered with the claims of a number of English colonists, named the *Ohio Company*, who had received a grant from the King of England of 600,000 acres of land on the Ohio river, for the purpose of trading with the Indians. In **1753** a collision occurred between the French authorities and some of the English traders, who were seized and imprisoned at Presque Isle, a French fort on the southern shore of Lake Erie. From these circumstances originated a war which, although at first disastrous to the English, terminated in the most important results, both to the colonies and to the parent country.

The Chief Events of the War were the following:—

1753.—George Washington sent by Governor Dinwiddie with a letter of remonstrance to St. Pierre, the French commander at Fort Du Quêsne, on the Ohio.

1754.—The reply of St. Pierre being unsatisfactory, Washington is sent against Fort Du Quêsne with 400 men.

He captures a body of French, but is afterward compelled, by a superior force, to surrender his post, *Fort Necessity*, July 4th.

1755.—Braddock, the commander-in-chief of the English forces, marching against Fort Du Quésne, is defeated and mortally wounded by a body of French and Indians, in ambush, on the Monongahela. Colonel Washington saves the remnant of the army. The same year the French under Dieskau are defeated by General Johnson at *Lake George*.

1757.—*Fort William Henry* captured by the French and Indians under Montcalm, and the garrison, although promised protection, are massacred by the Indians.

1758.—*Louisburg*, *Ticonderoga*, and *Crown Point* captured by the English under Amherst; *Fort Du Quésne* by Forbes; and *Niagara* by Prideaux.

1759.—*Quebec* captured by General Wolfe.

1760.—*Montreal* surrenders to General Amherst. This closes the war.

At the *Treaty of Paris*, **1763**, France ceded to Great Britain Canada, and all her other possessions in North America lying east of a line passing through the middle of the Mississippi and Ibberville rivers to the lakes Maurepas and Ponchartrain, and thence to the Gulf of Mexico.

5. The Stamp Act, 1765.—This was an act passed by the British Parliament, creating, in the form of *stamp duties*, a revenue to reimburse the national treasury for the expenses incurred in carrying on the *French and Indian war*. The colonies, denying the right of the Parliament to tax them without their consent, resisted the execution of the Stamp Act. And the Parliament, asserting their right to tax and bind the colonies in all cases whatever, by force of arms, brought on

6. The War of the American Revolution.—During

this contest, which lasted eight years and five months, the chief events were:—

1765.—Great commotions on account of the passing of the Stamp Act. The legislatures of Massachusetts and Virginia adopt resolutions denouncing it. Deputies from nine of the colonies, meeting at New York and composing the *First Colonial Congress*, publish a *Declaration of Rights*.

1766.—Parliament repeals the Stamp Act, but in the following year,

1767, impose duties on paper, tea, glass, and painters' colors.

1768.—British troops occupy Boston to suppress the continued popular opposition.

1770.—All duties except that on tea repealed by Parliament.

1773.—A cargo of tea thrown into Boston harbor.

1774.—*Boston Port Bill*, prohibiting all foreign commerce at that place.

1774.—*The First Continental Congress* assemble at Philadelphia Sept. 5th, and while expressing all due allegiance to the Crown, resolve to suspend commercial intercourse with England.

1775.—The skirmish at *Lexington*, April 19th. Battle of *Bunker Hill (Breed's Hill)*, June 17th:—Howe (loss 1054) defeats Prescott (loss 453). Gen. Warren slain. Washington, as commander-in-chief, arrives at Cambridge, July 3d. Battle of *Quebec*; Montgomery slain, and the Americans defeated, December 31st.

1776.—Boston evacuated by the British forces under Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton, March 17th. Battle of *Fort Moultrie*, Charleston harbor:—Col. Moultrie (loss 10) defeats Sir Peter Parker, commanding a fleet of seven ships (loss 225), June 28th. THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, July 4th. Commissioners sent by Congress to solicit a treaty with France. Battle of *Flatbush*, Long Island:—Howe (loss 400) defeats Putnam

and Sullivan (loss 2,000), August 27th. The British occupy New York, September 15th. Battle of *White Plains*, New York:—Howe (loss 400) defeats Washington (loss 300), October 28th. Washington retreats beyond the Delaware, November 28th. Congress adjourns to Baltimore, December 12th. Battle of *Trenton*, Washington (loss 9) defeats Rahl (loss 1000), December 26th.

1777.—Battle of *Princeton*, New Jersey:—Washington (loss 100) defeats Mawhood (loss 400), Jan. 3. Battle of *Bennington*, Vermont:—Starke (loss 100) defeats Baum and Bremen (loss 600), August 16th. Battle of *Brandywine*:—Howe (loss 500) defeats Washington (loss 1000), September 11th; La Fayette wounded. The British occupy Philadelphia, September 27th. Battle of *Germantown*:—Howe (loss 600) defeats Washington (loss 1200) Oct. 4th. Battle of *Saratoga*:—Burgoyne, with 5,000 men, surrenders to Gates, October 17th.

1778.—France having entered into treaty with the Americans, sends a fleet of eighteen ships and a body of troops under Count D'Estaing. The British evacuate Philadelphia, June 18th. Battle of *Monmouth*:—Washington (loss 230) defeats Clinton (loss 400), June 28th. Battle of *Rhode Island*:—Sullivan (loss 200) defeats Pigot (loss 260), August 29th. *Savannah*, Georgia, captured by the British general, Campbell, December 29th. *The Wyoming Massacre*, July.

1779.—*Stony Point*, New York, captured by the Americans, July 16th.

1780.—*Charleston*, South Carolina, captured by the British general, Clinton, May 12th. Battle of *Camden*, South Carolina:—Cornwallis (loss 325) defeats Gates (loss 730). The treason of Arnold. André executed.

1781.—Battle of *Cowpens*:—Morgan (loss 72) defeats Tarleton (loss 800), January 17th. Battle of *Eutaw Springs*,

South Carolina:—Greene (loss 550) defeats Stewart (loss 1100), Sept. 8th. Battle of *Yorktown*, Virginia:—Cornwallis, with 7,073 men, surrenders to Washington, October 19th.

1783.—*Peace of Versailles.* Independence acknowledged.

Observations on the Revolutionary War.

1. The Declaration of Independence, July 4th, 1776, was the adoption and publication, by the Continental Congress, of a carefully-prepared document, absolving the people of the colonies from all allegiance to the British crown, and assuming existence as an independent nation; together with a statement of the causes which impelled them to this assertion of their rights.

2. The Authorship of the Declaration.—On the 11th of June, 1776, the Congress, then sitting in Philadelphia, appointed a committee to prepare a Declaration of Independence. This committee consisted of Thomas Jefferson of Virginia, John Adams of Massachusetts, Benjamin Franklin of Pennsylvania, Roger Sherman of Connecticut, and R. R. Livingston of New York, who agreed among themselves that each one should draw up such a paper as his judgment should suggest, and that from these the committee would select one as their report to Congress. When the committee met, Mr. Jefferson's paper was read first; and being regarded by each of the other members of the committee as vastly superior to what he had prepared, they spontaneously agreed to suppress the other papers, and to recommend Mr. Jefferson's as their report to Congress. On the 4th of July, 1776, that memorable document was adopted and published to the world.

3. The Fourth of July remarkable in the History of Human Liberty.—It was on the 4th of July, 1612,

that the Long Parliament rescued Great Britain from the tyranny of Charles I.; and on the 4th of July, **1672**, William, Prince of Orange, was elevated to that position in the Netherlands, from which, in **1688**, he was called by the British nation to become the champion of constitutional government.

4. The Causes which produced the Declaration.—

The despotism which had so frequently distinguished the government in England during this period had been extended in full measure to the colonies. Their charters, in many instances, had been either annulled or altered at the king's pleasure; tyrannical governors were frequently appointed over them; their commerce had been restricted; and finally, when the oppressed colonists had refused to be taxed by a legislative body (the British Parliament) in which they were not represented, armed troops were sent and quartered among them to enforce submission at the point of the bayonet. A people that for the most part were descended from those who had been driven from the land of their fathers by the lash of tyranny, could hardly be expected to submit meekly and permanently when that lash pursued them to their heaven-appointed home in the New World. Not to revolt would have been to renounce the manhood of the noble race from which they sprang.

The mere defraying of the expenses of the French and Indian war was, in all probability, not the sole motive with Parliament in taxing the colonies, but rather to establish a despotic government over them. For while the colonies very properly objected to the principle of *taxation without representation*, they had never refused, during the long and expensive war in which they acted so conspicuous a part, to contribute to the utmost of their ability, and in many instances beyond their fair proportion, when contributions were asked for in a constitutional manner. And when, under the violent popular opposition to the Stamp Act, it

was repealed, **1766**, yet immediately afterward other acts were passed asserting the right of Parliament to tax the colonies and to govern and bind them in all cases whatever.

5. Eminent Men in the British Parliament who opposed the passage of the Stamp Act and advocated the cause of the colonies:—General Conway, a prominent member of the House of Commons, during the passage of the Stamp Act denied in strong language the right of Parliament to tax the colonies. Col. Barré, upon the same occasion, eloquently maintained, in opposition to the speech of Mr. Charles Townsend, that the colonies had been planted in America, not as Mr. T. had affirmed, *by the care*, but *by the oppression* of the government at home; that they had grown up and prospered under the neglect of that government; that they had nobly taken up arms in defence of the colonial interests of the mother country; and that, while he believed the Americans were as loyal as any subjects the king had, yet they were a people jealous of their liberties, and would vindicate them if ever they should be violated.

William Pitt, the enlightened patriot and eloquent friend of liberty and equal rights, in advocating the repeal of the Stamp Act, in **1766**, said: “It is my opinion that this kingdom has no right to lay a tax upon the colonies;” (for the reason that the colonies were not represented in Parliament). “I rejoice,” said Mr. Pitt, “that America has resisted; three millions of people so dead to all the feelings of liberty as voluntarily to submit to be slaves, would have been fit instruments to make slaves of all the rest.”

And Lord Camden, advocating the repeal of the stamp duties, in the House of Lords, declared that “the inseparability of taxation and representation is a position founded on the laws of nature; that it is, in fact, itself an eternal law of nature; that no man has a right to take another’s

property from him without his consent. Whoever attempts to do it," said the noble lord, "attempts an injury; whoever does it commits a robbery." And King George III., in his speech at the opening of the Parliament which repealed the Stamp Act, said: "I have nothing at heart but the assertion of legal authority, the preservation of the liberties of all my subjects, the equity and good order of my government, and the concord and prosperity of all parts of my dominions." And when asked privately if he desired to enforce the Stamp Act, he replied: "I do not desire that it should be enforced *unless it can be done without bloodshed.*"

6. On the other side, they who maintained the right of Parliament to tax the colonies were:—George Grenville, Charles Townsend, Lord Bute, with most of the nobility, and the whole bench of bishops. These were so intent upon carrying out their arbitrary measures that they were for forcing the Americans to submit with fire and sword. And Lord North, upon a subsequent occasion, declared that "a total repeal of all taxes on the colonies could not be thought of till America is prostrate at our feet."

7. Effect of the Stamp Act in the Colonies.—The people of America were affected by this measure just as they should be who were, for the most part, the worthy descendants and representatives of that old renowned party in England which had ever contended so nobly for the interests of constitutional liberty. In some parts of the country the popular indignation was expressed in such ways as burning the stamps and the Stamp Act, burning in effigy the stamp officers, throwing overboard cargoes of tea in Boston harbor, and attacking the British soldiers in a riotous manner, as in Boston.

But throughout the colonies there prevailed a remarkable degree of dignified moderation, which expressed itself in acts of the colonial legislatures, or of other lawful assem-

blies, discussing great principles of public liberty, protesting against abuses, and petitioning for redress of grievances.

It was not until all such peaceful and conciliatory methods entirely failed to change the evil counsels of the mother country and to arrest the progress of ministerial despotism, and not until after precious blood had been shed in defence of their inalienable rights, and after they had been declared "out of the protection of Great Britain," that, "with a firm reliance on the protection of divine providence," and "mutually pledging to each other their lives, their fortunes, and their sacred honor," they gave to the world their ever memorable Declaration of Independence.

8. *Prominent Leaders in the Revolution.*—Peyton Randolph of Virginia, the first president of Congress; John Hancock of Massachusetts, who succeeded him in that office; Richard Henry Lee of Virginia, who made the first motion in Congress to declare independence of Great Britain; Thomas Jefferson of Virginia, who wrote the *Declaration*; John and Samuel Adams of Massachusetts, and Patrick Henry of Virginia, who, by their wisdom and eloquence, supported that declaration; Benjamin Franklin of Pennsylvania, the printer, philosopher, and patriot, who, with Silas Deane and Arthur Lee, effected a favorable treaty with France; Robert Morris of Pennsylvania, the treasurer of Congress; and George Washington of Virginia, who, as commander-in-chief, under divine providence, led forth the armies of the Republic to final victory. These illustrious men, with their noble compatriots, in the history of human greatness, have never been excelled.

9. *The Treaty with France—Foreign Auxiliaries of the Americans.*—Louis XVI., King of France, desiring to be avenged for the loss of Canada, which had been conquered by Great Britain, 1760, and being willing to cripple a rival power, readily consented to aid the Americans. In

the year **1778** he acknowledged the independence of the United States, and sent a large land and naval force to their assistance under Admiral D'Estaing, Count Rochambeau, Count de Grasse, the Chevalier de Ternay, and others.

Besides this aid from the French government, a number of brave and generous foreigners volunteered in the struggling cause of American independence, among whom were: Richard Montgomery, John Paul Jones, Count Pulaski, Baron de Kalb, Baron Steuben, Kosciusko, and the Marquis de la Fayette, noble men who, being ardently attached to the cause of the Americans, came and fought bravely in the glorious struggle for our national existence.

1. **GILBERT MOTIER DE LA FAYETTE** was born at the Castle of Chavaniar, in Auvergne, September 6th, **1757**. He was educated at the University of Paris, and at the early age of 16 he married a daughter of one of the most distinguished families of France. At the age of 19, relinquishing his domestic felicity and his home of refinement and affluence, he espoused the cause of American liberty, and identified himself, in toil, in danger, and suffering, with America's noblest sons. On the 7th of December, **1776**, La Fayette was appointed a major-general in the United States army. He was wounded at the battle of Brandywine, September 11th, **1777**, and distinguished himself as a brave soldier in many other engagements. He was with Washington at the siege of Yorktown, and aided in the capture of Lord Cornwallis. Having returned to France after the successful termination of the war, he revisited this country in **1784**, and again in **1824**, upon which latter occasion he was welcomed as the nation's guest with every demonstration of public gratitude. This distinguished hero died at his home in France, May 20th, **1834**.

2. **COUNT PULASKI**, a distinguished Poland, who nobly offered his services to the United States, and was appointed

a brigadier-general in the army. He was mortally wounded in the attempt to recapture Savannah from the British, October 9th, **1779**.

3. **BARON DE KALB**, by birth a German, was in the early part of his life an officer in the French army. At the breaking out of the American Revolution he espoused the cause of the United States, and was promoted to the rank of major-general. He was killed while commanding the Maryland and Delaware troops, in the battle of *Camden*, South Carolina, August 15th, **1780**.

4. **FREDERICK WILLIAM, BARON DE STEUBEN**, a native of Prussia, and an aid-de-camp of King Frederick the Great, volunteered his services in the cause of American independence. His great military knowledge and experience rendered his services highly valuable. He died at Steubenville, New York, **1794**.

5. **THADDEUS KOSCIUSKO**, a native of Warsaw, Poland, was in the Revolutionary war an aid-de-camp of General Washington. After the successful termination of the war he returned to his native country, and subsequently aided his countrymen in their unsuccessful attempt to become independent of Russia. He was wounded and made prisoner by the Russians, who treated him with great respect, the Emperor Paul presenting him with an estate. He died in **1817**. A beautiful monument has been erected to his memory at West Point, New York.

6. **RICHARD MONTGOMERY**, a native of Ireland, where he was born **1737**, distinguished himself as a hero in the cause of American independence. In the autumn of **1775** Major-General Montgomery invaded Canada, captured St. John's and Montreal, and, being joined by General Arnold, who had marched a body of troops through the forests, made an assault on Quebec. In this attack, December 31st, the brave Montgomery was slain and his troops defeated.

7. **JOHN PAUL JONES**, a native of Scotland, came to

to America at the commencement of the war, and received a commission in the United States navy. He was distinguished as a man of desperate courage, and by his remarkable success in several naval engagements. After the close of the war he was for some time in the service of Russia. He died at Paris in **1792**.

10. Foreign Auxiliaries of the British in the Revolutionary War.—In the attempt to subjugate the American colonies the British government entered into a treaty with several German princes to furnish 17,000 men (Hessians, Brunswickers, Waldeckers, etc.), at a cost, it is said, of £1,500,000 per annum. Besides these foreign mercenaries the British government secured the aid of a large number of Indians.

In the early part of the war the cruelty of the Indians was particularly displayed in the celebrated *Wyoming Massacre*. The scene of that atrocious deed was the beautiful valley of Wyoming (now Wyoming county, Pennsylvania), near Wilkesbarre, on the north branch of the Susquehanna river. In the month of July, **1778**, a band of four hundred Indians, led by Brandt, a merciless savage, and about eight hundred *Tories*,* led by John Butler, a more merciless white man, entered this peaceful settlement, and having drawn a large body of the male inhabitants out of their fortifications into the wilderness, under a pretext of friendship, they massacred nearly four hundred of them. Then returning to the village of Kingston, where a large number of men, women, and children were crowded together in the small fort which they had hastily constructed, the savage Tories and Indians set fire to the fort, whilst they offered the unhappy inmates no terms of escape from the devouring flame but the *hatchet*. Thus perished this devoted band of martyrs in the sacred cause of American

* A name given to those colonists who favored the arbitrary measures of the British government, and opposed the National independence.

national independence. [Campbell's poem, *Gertrude of Wyoming*, celebrates in beautiful and touching verse this dark scene of carnage.]

11. The Treason of Benedict Arnold, 1780.—This unprincipled officer, by his daring courage and a few other good qualities as a soldier, had so gained the confidence of General Washington as to be placed in command of West Point, a highly important military post on the Hudson river. This valuable fortress, with all its men, stores, and ammunition, Arnold offered to betray into the hands of General Clinton, the British commander in New York, for £30,000, and a commission as brigadier-general in the British army.

This offer was of course readily accepted by the British commander, who sent Major André, his adjutant-general, to arrange with Arnold all the particulars of the transaction. Just as this base design was about to be accomplished André was captured by three New York militiamen, Paulding, Williams, and Van Wert; Arnold escaped to the British, and General Washington reached West Point in time to save the place.

Major André was tried by a court-martial and hung as a spy, a sentence which, although fully justified by the laws of war, was universally lamented; while the traitor Arnold, receiving the wages of his iniquity, was treated during life by friend and foe with merited contempt, and his name, branded with the *infamy of treason*, will ever soil the record of his country's wrongs.

12. The Surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown, Va., October 19th, 1781, closes the war. This brilliant termination of the revolutionary contest sent a thrill of joy throughout the country. General Washington ordered divine service to be performed in the different brigades of the army, and the members of Congress marched in procession to church, and there offered up thanksgiving to

Almighty God for the signal success of the American arms. The many remarkable instances of God's interposing providence were recounted, and public acknowledgment made that their victory was due to God, whose voice alone commands the winds, the seas, and the seasons. And Washington, whose sincere and unostentatious piety had sustained him during the arduous struggle, declared that "the unparalleled perseverance of the armies of the United States, through almost every possible suffering and discouragement, for the space of eight long years, was little short of a startling miracle."

Period III.—Federal.

1789....A. D....1870.

GEORGE WASHINGTON . . . ULYSSES S. GRANT.

1. George Washington, the father of his country, and one of the purest of men, was endowed by the Almighty with the elements of character that adapted him to the exalted position which he so nobly occupied. In childhood Washington was remarkable for truthfulness and filial affection; in youth, for skill and perseverance in his enterprises; and in manhood, for self-denial, the love of country, and the fear of God.

George, the son of Augustine Washington, was born in Westmoreland county, Virginia, February 22d, **1732**. His father dying in early manhood, left George an orphan quite young, to the care of his pious and excellent mother, to whom he was indebted for that early moral training which, by the blessing of providence, prepared him for usefulness and honor.

At the age of fifteen he obtained, at his own solicitation,

the appointment of midshipman in the British navy. But his mother disapproving his choice, George, with filial piety, abandoned his cherished purpose, and awaited in the exercise of heroic self-denial the opening of another path to the profession of arms. The desired opportunity at length occurred in the breaking out of the *French and Indian War, 1754–1763*. At nineteen years of age he was appointed adjutant-general of Virginia, with the rank of major. At twenty-one he distinguished himself as the successful bearer of despatches from the Governor of Virginia to the French commander at Fort du Quêsne, traversing with only a single attendant an extensive region infested with hostile Indians. The following year, as colonel, and at the head of four hundred men, we find him bravely sustaining an unequal contest at the *Great Meadows* in Western Virginia, and finally capitulating to a vastly superior force of French and Indians, to save the useless effusion of blood.

We next behold the youthful hero on the fatal field of Braddock, July, **1755**, rallying the discomfited forces of the brave but unwary British commander; and although himself exposed to the Indian ambush, yet at the head of his colonial regiment he holds in check the victorious savages, and covers the retreat of the remnant of Braddock's well-appointed army. During the remainder of the war, which in the colonies raged with great fury, Colonel Washington commanded the troops of Virginia in the defence of the frontier settlements.

From the close of the war Washington lived, with little interruption, in domestic retirement at Mount Vernon, until, by the unanimous voice of the Continental Congress, of which he was an honored member, he was placed at the head of the forces which were to vindicate the national independence. Having prosecuted the war to a successful termination, and having served as president of the convention appointed to frame a national Constitution; and

then serving as chief magistrate of the Republic under that Constitution during two terms of four years each, declining a third election, he retired, like Cincinnatus, crowned with glory, to the peaceful occupations of agriculture.

Perhaps few incidents related of General Washington more strikingly illustrate the magnanimity by which he was distinguished than the following:—

Soon after the close of the Revolutionary War an English gentleman, being in the United States, paid a visit to General Washington at Mount Vernon. The stranger was received with great hospitality, and entertained with pleasant conversation on topics connected with the recent great contest. At length Washington asked his visitor if he had met any one in England whom he thought capable of writing the history of the war. The stranger replied that he knew of but one person fully competent to execute that important work. The general eagerly inquired: "Who, sir, can that be?" "Sir," replied the gentleman, "Cæsar wrote his own Commentaries." The general, bowing modestly, replied: "Cæsar could write his Commentaries; but, sir, I know the atrocities committed on both sides have been so great and numerous that they cannot be faithfully recorded, and had better be buried in oblivion."

The Washington Monument, at Baltimore, Maryland, a marble shaft 168 feet high, surmounted by a colossal statue of the patriot, bears upon the base these inscriptions:—

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <i>South Face</i> ... | { BORN, February 22, 1732.
DIED, December 14, 1799. |
| <i>East Face</i> | { COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF, June 15, 1775.
RESIGNED COMMISSION, December 23, 1783. |
| <i>North Face</i> ... | { BATTLE OF TRENTON, December 25, 1776.
SIEGE OF YORKTOWN, October 19, 1781. |
| <i>West Face</i> | { PRESIDENT, March 4, 1789.
RETIRED, March 4, 1797 |

2. The Federal Constitution.—Among the thirteen separate English colonies three kinds of government at first existed. 1. *The Charter Government*, in which the powers of legislation were vested in a governor, council, and assembly, chosen by the people, such as Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island. 2. *The Proprietary Government*, in which the proprietor was governor and the assembly only chosen by the people, such as Maryland and Pennsylvania. 3. *Royal Government*, in which the governor and council were appointed by the king, and the assembly elected by the people, such as Virginia, New York, New Jersey, the Carolinas, and Georgia. From **1777** to **1789** the united colonies were governed by a plan of union styled *Articles of Confederation*; but that plan proving inefficient for the purposes of good government, the present *Federal Constitution* was framed in **1787**, and having been ratified by all the States, it went into operation March 1, **1789**.

This document consisted originally of *seven articles*. In **1791** it received ten *amendments*; in **1798** an eleventh amendment; a twelfth in **1804**; a thirteenth in **1865**; a fourteenth in **1868**; and a fifteenth amendment in **1870**.

3. The Chief Departments of the Federal Government, as created by the Constitution, are:—

1. *The Legislative*, which makes the laws;
2. *The Judicial*, which expounds the laws; and,
3. *The Executive*, which attends to their due administration.

The legislative power is vested in a Congress, which is composed of a senate and house of representatives, whose joint acts, when signed by the president, become, with the several articles of the Constitution, the laws of the land. The judicial power is exercised by a supreme court and a number of inferior courts, whose office it is to decide questions of law under the jurisdiction of the general govern-

ment. And the executive power is committed to a president, who is elected to his office for a term of four years; and is eligible to re-election.

The president must be a native of the United States, and must have attained the age of 35 years. He appoints, with the approbation of the senate, all other officers of the government, not otherwise appointed; and is *ex officio* the commander-in-chief of the army and navy. The counselors of the president, named *the Cabinet*, are the secretary of state, of the treasury, of war, of the navy, of the interior, the postmaster-general, and the attorney-general. A bill passed by Congress, in order to become a law, must receive the president's signature. When he *veto*s a bill he returns it to Congress with his objections; and if they re-pass it, by a vote of two-thirds, it becomes a law without his signature. In case of the president's death, resignation, or other disability, the vice-president becomes the president.

4. Under this Constitution eighteen Presidents have been inaugurated, viz.—

1. WASHINGTON, Va., served two terms from April 30, 1789.
2. JOHN ADAMS, Mass., “ one term, “ March 4, 1797.
3. JEFFERSON, Va., “ two terms, “ “ “ 1801.
4. MADISON, Va., “ “ “ “ “ “ 1809.
5. MONROE, Va., “ “ “ “ “ “ 1817.
6. J. Q. ADAMS, Mass., “ one term, “ “ “ 1825.
7. JACKSON, Tenn., “ two terms, “ “ “ 1829.
8. VAN BUREN, N. Y., “ one term, “ “ “ 1837.
9. HARRISON, O. (who died at the end of a month), “ 1841.
10. TYLER, Va. (Vice-Pres.), completed the term, Apr. 5, 1841.
11. POLK, Tenn., who served one term from March 4, 1845.
12. TAYLOR, La. (who died July 9, 1850), “ “ 1849.
13. FILLMORE, N. Y. (Vice-Pres.) completed term, July 10, 1850.
14. PIERCE, N. H., who served one term from March 4, 1853.
15. BUCHANAN, Pa., “ “ “ “ “ “ 1857.

16. LINCOLN, Ill., who served one term from March 4, 1861.
 (Re-elected, but assassinated April 14, 1865.)
17. JOHNSON, Tenn. (V.-P.), completed 2d term, Apr. 15, 1865.
18. GRANT, Ill., inaugurated March 4, 1869.

I.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF GEORGE WASHINGTON.

1789—1797 : 8 years.

PRESIDENT,	GEORGE WASHINGTON, Va.
VICE-PRESIDENT,	JOHN ADAMS, Mass.

*The First Cabinet.**

<i>Secretary of State,</i>	THOMAS JEFFERSON, Va.
<i>Secretary of the Treasury,</i>	ALEXANDER HAMILTON, N. Y.
<i>Secretary of War,</i>	HENRY KNOX, Mass.
<i>Postmaster-General,</i> †	SAMUEL OSGOOD, Mass.
<i>Attorney-General,</i> †	EDMUND RANDOLPH, Va.

The First Supreme Court.

Chief-Justice—JOHN JAY, N. Y.

Associate Justices—John Rutledge, S. C. ; William Cushing, Mass. ; James Wilson, Pa. ; John Blair, Va. ; Robert H. Harrison, Md.

1. *The Administration* of the government by General Washington, partaking his character, “was mild and firm at home, noble and prudent abroad.”

2. *The Chief Events* were the following:—

1. *The Indian War in Ohio*, September 30, 1790—1794, in which General Harmer, with 1400 men, and General St. Clair, with a much larger force, were successively beaten with great loss. But General Wayne, failing to obtain peace by treaty, attacked the Indians on the banks of the Miami, and, completely routing them, reduced the whole body of Indians in the northwest to terms of peace.

* For Cabinet officers of the following Administrations, see *Appendix*.

† Not members of the Cabinet at this time.

2. The establishment of the *Mint* and a *National Bank* in Philadelphia, **1791**.

3. *The Proclamation of Neutrality* in the war between France and the Allied Powers, **1793**. The French revolutionists, presuming on the sympathy of the people of the United States, were both urgent and insolent in their demands for aid, and many were in favor of granting it. But Washington, adopting the wise policy of neutrality in all contests among the nations of the Old World, issued a proclamation to that effect. Notwithstanding this, M. Genet, the French minister, landed at Charleston, and in defiance of the proclamation, began to fit out armed vessels in the service of France. At the request of Washington he was recalled.

4. *The Whisky Insurrection* in western Pennsylvania, **1794**. As one of the means of revenue for the support of the government Congress laid a tax upon *stills* and *distilled spirits*. The act being considered by many unconstitutional, a large public meeting was held at Pittsburg, September, **1791**, which adopted resolutions declaring all such acts hostile to liberty, and denouncing all officers that would attempt to collect such taxes. In this spirit of antagonism a large number of armed men in western Pennsylvania attacked the United States marshal and the revenue officers and drove them from the region. To suppress this serious riot the president sent General Lee, of Virginia, with a large force, upon whose approach the insurgents laid down their arms.

5. *New States*.—VERMONT, which had been first settled at *Fort Dummer* (Brattleboro') **1725**, was admitted as the fourteenth State, February 18, **1791**. KENTUCKY, explored by Colonel Boone in **1770**, and settled by him at *Boonesboro'*, **1775**, was admitted as the fifteenth State, June 1, **1792**. TENNESSEE, first settled at *Fort Loudon*, **1757**, was admitted as the sixteenth State, June 1, **1796**.

II.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN ADAMS.

1797—1801: 4 years.

The Chief Events of Mr. Adams' administration were:—

1. *The Difficulties with France*, arising from the war in Europe, **1797–1799**, which now were become so serious that the president was authorized to increase the navy, and to raise an army, of which General Washington was appointed commander-in-chief. The French government refusing to treat for peace, the capture of the French ships *L'Insurgente* and *La Vengeance* by Captain Truxton, of the frigate *Constellation*, suggested to the French the propriety of opening negotiations for that purpose, and peace was finally concluded September 30th, **1800**.

2. *The Alien Law* and the *Sedition Law*, which originated in the difficulties with France. By the former the president was empowered to order from the United States any foreigner whom he might judge dangerous to the peace and liberty of the country. This was a very unpopular measure with the friends of France, and called forth violent attacks on the government, in public speeches, newspapers, etc. To suppress this license of speech and of the press was the design of the sedition law, which punished with fine and imprisonment "all that should write, print, or publish, any false, scandalous, or malicious writing against the government, either house of Congress, the president," etc.

3. *The Death of General Washington*, at Mount Vernon, December 14th, **1799**, aged 68 years.

4. *The Occupancy of Washington City* as the seat of government, **1800**. The District of Columbia, in which the city of Washington is situated, was originally a tract ten miles square, on both sides of the Potomac, about 160 miles from the mouth of the river. This district was ceded

by the States of Maryland and Virginia to the United States in **1789**, and accepted by the general government in **1790**. That portion at first belonging to Virginia was in **1846** retroceded to that State, leaving the present district an area of about 55 square miles.

The city of Washington, bounded on the south by the Potomac, on the east by the Eastern Branch, and on the west by Rock Creek, occupies an area of about 14 miles in circumference. The capitol, situated on an elevated plateau, near the longitudinal centre of the city, is the largest and most imposing legislative edifice in the world. The entire length from north to south is 751 feet, and the greatest depth, including the magnificent porticoes, flights of steps, etc., is 324 feet. The height of the building from the eastern base line to the top of the balustrade is 70 feet. From the central division of the edifice rises a stupendous dome of cast-iron to the height of 217 feet 11 inches, and upon the summit of the dome stands a colossal image of the goddess of liberty, of bronze, 19 feet 6 inches in height, making the entire elevation from the base to the crown of the image 307 feet 5 inches. The corner-stone of the original building was laid by General Washington in **1793**, and that of the extension in **1851**, by President Fillmore. The cost of the capitol has exceeded six millions of dollars.

III.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF THOMAS JEFFERSON.

1801—1809: 8 years.

The Chief Events of Mr. Jefferson's administration:—

1. *The Purchase of Louisiana* from France, April 30th, **1803**. The vast region named *Louisiana*, as acquired by the United States from France, embraced 930,928 square miles. It was first visited by De Soto, **1541**; but subse-

quently settled and claimed by the French, **1682–1699**. (See *French and Indian War*.) In **1762** France by a secret treaty ceded the whole region west of the Mississippi to Spain; but the inhabitants opposing this unjust transaction, Spain did not obtain full possession till August, **1769**. By the *Treaty of Ildefonso*, October 1, **1800**, Louisiana was retroceded to France, and from France it passed to the United States, April 30, **1803**, for the sum of \$15,000,000. Soon after this the upper waters of the Missouri river were explored by *Captains Lewis and Clarke*, while *Major Pike* explored the sources of the Mississippi.

2. *The War with Tripoli, 1803–1804*, was occasioned by the depredations of that piratical power on the commerce of the United States in the Mediterranean Sea. During the attack on Tripoli, commanded by Commodore Preble, the ship *Philadelphia*, striking on a rock in the harbor, was captured by the Tripolitans. The next year, **1804**, Lieutenant Stephen Decatur, with sixty men, boarded and burned the captured vessel. In **1805** the Bashaw of Tripoli was reduced to terms of peace, by which he consented to release from bondage a large number of Americans that had been captured and enslaved.

3. *The Conspiracy of Aaron Burr*.—Aaron Burr, a son of a distinguished clergyman and a president of Princeton College, was a prominent politician, of brilliant and fascinating address, and of unscrupulous vaulting ambition. He had been vice-president during the first term of Mr. Jefferson, **1801–1805**, but having slain General Hamilton in a duel, he fell into public odium, and remained for some time in obscurity abroad. In **1806**, however, he was charged with a conspiracy, the design of which was either to wrest from the United States the lower Mississippi valley, and establish a separate government, with New Orleans as its capital, or to invade the provinces of Mexico and found an empire there. In **1807** he was brought to trial on

the charge of *treason against the United States*; but from want of sufficient evidence he was acquitted.

4. *Disputes respecting Neutral Rights* with England and France, being a continuation of the difficulties which had arisen in the administration of General Washington. Great Britain insisting upon the right to search neutral vessels, her ships of war had upon several occasions boarded American vessels, and impressed their crews on the pretext that the men were deserters from the British service. The United States frigate *Chesapeake*, when off the capes of Virginia, **1807**, refusing to submit to this indignity, was attacked by the British ship *Leopard*, and four of her men taken as British subjects, of whom three were native Americans. In consequence of this all British armed vessels were ordered from American waters. And to protect American commerce from the hostility of both France and England, Congress in **1807** laid an *embargo* on all United States merchant vessels, forbidding them to leave their ports. In **1809** the embargo law was repealed, and *non-intercourse* with France and England substituted.

5. In **1802** OHIO, the seventeenth State, was admitted into the Union. The first settlement was made at *Marietta* in **1788** by emigrants from New England.

6. In **1807** Fulton's first steamboat, the *Clermont*, commenced to navigate the Hudson river.

IV.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF JAMES MADISON.

1809—1817: 8 years.

1. *The Second War with Great Britain, 1812—1814.*
—The chief event of this administration, was occasioned by the continued aggressions of that government on the rights of the United States as a sovereign neutral power.

Some reparation had been made for the attack on the *Chesapeake* (June 22, 1807); but the persistent hostility of the British government produced ultimately a *declaration of war* by the United States against that power, June 18th, 1812.

2. During this Contest, which was distinguished by a devoted patriotism and a determined bravery, unexcelled in the annals of war, there were fought between forty and fifty *battles on land*, and about twenty-five or thirty brilliant *actions at sea*. The loss in men of the Americans is stated to have been 11,978, while that of the British is estimated to have been 14,096.

3. Among the more noted American Generals were—

1. General HARRISON, who defeated the Indians under TECUMSEH, in the battle of *Tippecanoe*, November 7th, 1811, and the British and Indians under General PROCTOR, in the battle of the *Thames*, October 5th, 1813, in which engagement Tecumseh was killed by Colonel Johnson of Kentucky, and the British nearly all slain or taken prisoners.

2. Generals BROWN and SCOTT, who in the battle of *Niagara*, July 25th, 1814, defeated the British under Generals RIALI and DRUMMOND.

3. General MACOMB, who defeated Sir GEORGE PREVOST in the battle of *Plattsburgh*, September 11th, 1814.

4. General WINDER, who was defeated by the British under General Ross in the battle of *Bladensburg*, August 24th, 1814. No further opposition was made to the advance of the British except that by Commodore BARNEY and Captain MILLER, who commanded a small body of marines and sailors. But this Spartan band being soon overpowered, General Ross proceeded to Washington with about a thousand men. The capitol, president's house, and other public buildings were burned; while Admiral COCHRANE, who commanded the British fleet, captured and plundered Alexandria.

5. General SMITH, who commanded the forces collected to defend *Baltimore*, September 12th, 13th, 14th, 1814. General Ross and Admiral Cochrane, elated at their success in the District of Columbia, proceeded to *North Point*, about fourteen miles southeast of Baltimore, where they landed 5,000 men, and whence they advanced toward the city. A sharp engagement occurred about eight miles from the city between the head of the British column and a body of the Americans numbering 3,000, under General STRYKER, at the close of which the latter began to fall back toward their entrenchments; and the incautious British commander, pressing on at the head of his troops, was shot by two young Baltimoreans named *Wells* and *McComas*, who were lying in ambush for that purpose. Upon this Colonel BROOKE, who succeeded to the command of the British land forces, halted to await the result of the progressing bombardment of Forts McHenry and Covington,* by Admiral Cochrane. But the gallant defence† of those posts by Major ARMISTEAD of the army and Lieutenant NEWCOMBE of the navy, effectually repulsing the fierce attack, and the British commanders being unable to agree with respect to further operations against Baltimore, abandoned the enterprise.

6. General JACKSON, who had distinguished himself by several victorious campaigns against the Creeks and other Indian tribes, obtained a brilliant triumph over the British in the renowned defence of New Orleans, Louisiana, the crowning victory of the contest. In this noted battle, fought January 8, 1815, the brave General PAKENHAM was slain, and 2,600 men, the flower of the British army, were killed or wounded; while the Americans, protected by breastworks of cotton bales, lost but thirteen!

* At the entrance of the harbor of Baltimore.

† Celebrated in the patriotic song, "*The Star Spangled Banner*," by the late F. S. Key, of Maryland.

4. Of the Renowned American Naval Heroes during this war may be named:—

1. Commodore ROGERS, of the frigate *President*, who captured the British sloop-of-war *Little Belt*, Captain BINGHAM, off the coast of Virginia, May 16, 1811.

2. Commodore HULL, of the frigate *Constitution*, who captured the *Guerrier*, Captain DACRES, August 19th, 1812.

3. Commodore PORTER, who, commanding the *Essex*, captured the *Alert*, August 13th, 1812, but who was compelled to surrender his vessel to two British men-of-war after a sanguinary action, in the harbor of Valparaiso, March 28, 1814.

4. Commodore DECATUR, who, as a lieutenant under Commodore Preble, distinguished himself in the war with Tripoli, 1804 (see page 247); afterward arose to the first rank of naval heroes. As commander of the frigate *United States* he captured the *Macedonian*, Captain CARDEN, October 25th, 1812. Subsequently, in command of the *President*, he was defeated off the coast of Long Island, January 15th, 1815, by a British squadron of four ships.

5. Commodore PERRY, who, on Lake Erie, with a fleet of nine vessels (54 guns), captured a British squadron of six vessels (63 guns), Commodore BARCLAY, September 10th, 1813. Perry's announcement of this victory was:—
"We have met the enemy, and they are ours."

6. Commodore McDONOUGH, who defeated Commodore DOWNIE on *Lake Champlain*, September 11th, 1814. The American fleet mounted 86 guns, and that of the British 95.

The war closed with the *Treaty of Ghent*, signed December 24th, 1814, and ratified by the United States Senate February 18th, 1815.

During this administration, LOUISIANA, the eighteenth State, was admitted in 1812; and INDIANA, the nineteenth, in 1816. Indiana was settled first at *Vincennes*, 1700, by French emigrants from Canada.

V.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF JAMES MONROE.

1817—1825: 8 years.

The Chief Events of this administration were:—

1. *The admission of five new States* to the Federal Union, viz. :—

MISSISSIPPI, twentieth, December 10th, **1817**. Settled by the Spaniards in **1540**, and by the French at *Natchez* in **1716**.

ILLINOIS, twenty-first, admitted December 23d, **1818**. Settled by the French at *Kaskaskia* **1683**.

ALABAMA, twenty-second, admitted December 19th, **1819**. Settled by the French at *Mobile*, **1713**.

MAINE, twenty-third State, settled by the English at *York*, **1630**; admitted to the Union in **1820**.

MISSOURI, settled at *St. Genevieve* in **1763** by the French, and admitted into the Union December 14th, **1821**. The act of Congress admitting this State, named "*The Missouri Compromise*," permitted the existence of slavery in Missouri, but prohibited that institution in all United States territory west of the Mississippi river and north of latitude $36^{\circ} 30'$ north.

2. "*The Monroe Doctrine*," that "the American continent is not to be considered as subject for future colonization by any European power." This ground was taken by the president in his proclamation recognizing the independence of the republics of South America, **1822**.

3. *The Purchase of Florida from Spain*, by which the United States acquired 59,268 square miles additional territory. This region, originally occupied and claimed by Spain, was by the *Peace of Paris*, **1763**, ceded to Great Britain in exchange for Havana, which city the English had seized in **1761**. In **1781** Spain seized and re-occupied West Florida, and in **1783** obtained possession of the re-

mainder of the country by the *Treaty of Versailles*. In **1821** the whole region was purchased from Spain by the United States for the sum of \$5,000,000.

4. *Marquis de la Fayette*, as the nation's guest, visited the United States in **1824**.

VI.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

1825—1829: 4 years.

During this administration, which was distinguished by peace at home and abroad, and universal prosperity in all sections of the country, there were few events of great importance.

1. The completion of the *Erie and Hudson Canal*, in **1825**. This valuable work of internal improvement, the longest canal in the world, excepting the Imperial canal of China, extends from the Hudson river at Albany to Buffalo on Lake Erie, a distance of 362 miles. It was commenced July 4th, **1817**, and completed October 26th, **1825**, at a cost of about \$8,000,000.

2. The death of the venerable patriots *John Adams* and *Thomas Jefferson*, two of the illustrious heroes of the Revolution, and both of them ex-presidents, on the fourth of July, **1826**, the fiftieth anniversary of the day, which by their devotion to the cause of enlightened and regulated liberty, they had contributed to render ever memorable in the annals of time.

VII.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF ANDREW JACKSON.

1829—1837: 8 years.

The most Important Events of this administration were:—

1. *The War with the Winnebago and Seminole Indians.* The leader of the Winnebagoes was the celebrated chief *Black Hawk*, who, after the defeat of his confederates, the *Sacs* and *Foxes*, in northern Illinois, still continued the contest for a time with fierce determination. This hostile chief was finally defeated and captured by General Atkinson, August 27th, **1832**; and General Scott, superseding Atkinson, concluded a treaty with the Indians, which secured for the United States nearly all Wisconsin and Iowa. The Seminole and Creek Indians in Florida had agreed to remove to the Indian Territory west of the Mississippi; but under the chieftainship of the famed warrior *Osceola* and others, they determined to remain in their old hunting-grounds, and in retaliation of former injuries made war upon the whites in Florida, Georgia, and Alabama, **1835-42**. In the early part of this sanguinary contest Major Dade, with 110 men, and General Thompson, with a party of friends, were nearly all massacred, December 28th, **1835**. At length Generals Clinch, Gaines, and Scott successively obtained such advantages over them that many were induced to remove to the west; and the heroic though savage *Osceola*, being dishonorably seized by General Jessup, was sent to Fort Moultrie, where he died in **1838**.

2. *The Nullification ordinance* passed by the legislature of South Carolina, setting aside the authority of Congress in passing certain tariff laws by which additional duties were imposed on foreign goods. South Carolina regarding the operation of this high tariff law as injurious to her interests, threatened resistance to its execution. But the difficulty was speedily removed by the firmness of the president, aided by the influence of the *Compromise Act*, adopted by Congress, at the suggestion of Mr. Clay.

3. *The Removal of the Funds of the United States*, amounting to about \$10,000,000, from the United States Bank to the State banks, October 1st, **1833**. The *Specie*

Circular, issued by the treasury department, requiring gold or silver in payment for the public lands, July, 1836. The *Distribution Act*, which ordained that all money in the national treasury on the 1st of January, 1837, should be divided among the States.

4. ARKANSAS, settled at *Arkansas Post* by the French in 1685, was admitted, twenty-fifth State, June 15th, 1836. MICHIGAN, twenty-sixth State, was settled by the French at *Detroit*, 1670, and admitted to the Union January 26th, 1837.

5. *Death of Eminent Men.*—JOHN JAY, one of the presidents of the Continental Congress, and the first chief-justice under the Federal government, died at Bedford, New York, May 17th, 1829, aged 84 years. JAMES MONROE, the fifth president of the United States, died in New York, July 4th, 1831, aged 73, being the third ex-president that had died on the 4th of July. CHARLES CARROLL, of Carrollton, Maryland, the last survivor of the illustrious signers of the Declaration of Independence, died in Baltimore, November 14th, 1832, aged 96. JOHN RANDOLPH, of Roanoke, Virginia, a descendant of Pocahontas, and for thirty years a distinguished member of Congress, died in Philadelphia, May, 1833, at the age of 60. JOHN MARSHALL, of Virginia, who for many years presided in the supreme court with an ability and a dignity which have not been surpassed, died in the year 1835, at the age of 85.

VIII.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF MARTIN VAN BUREN.

1837—1841: 4 years.

1. In this administration were experienced some of the results of the measures of the preceding administration. The banks throughout the country suspended specie payments, and great pecuniary distress generally prevailed.

2. In the year **1837** an *insurrection* broke out in Canada, which was aided from the opposite shore of the United States by a number of those restless spirits which are ever ready to engage in questionable enterprises. After several fruitless attempts to revolutionize Canada, the American aiders and abettors of the so-called *patriots* were dispersed by the authorities of the United States.

3. August 18th, **1838**, the *United States Exploring Expedition*, consisting of six vessels, under Commodore Wilkes, sailed from Hampton Roads, Virginia. And having visited and explored many places before unknown, among others that which is supposed to be the coast of an Antarctic continent, the squadron returned in June, **1842**, bringing home a great variety of rare and valuable specimens of natural history.

IX.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF HARRISON AND TYLER.

1841—1845 : 4 years.

1. *William Henry Harrison*, the son of Benjamin Harrison, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, and the hero of Tippecanoe, the Thames, and other battles in the war of **1812–1814**, became, by a large popular vote, the ninth president of the United States, March 4th, **1841**. But the president lived only one month after his inauguration, dying April 4th, when, according to the Constitution, John Tyler, the vice-president, became president for the remainder of the term. This was the first instance of the death of a president while in office.

2. *The Chief Events* occurring during this administration:—

1. *The Bunker Hill Monument* completed after a progress of seventeen years, July 23d, **1842**.

2. *The Northeastern Boundary Line* between Maine and New Brunswick ratified by the Senate as determined by the commissioners, Daniel Webster and Lord Ashburton, July, **1842**.

3. *S. F. B. Morse* enabled, by a Congressional grant of \$30,000, to erect an experimental telegraph between Baltimore and Washington cities, March 3d, **1843**.

4. *The Dorr Rebellion* in Rhode Island, **1843**, was occasioned by an effort on the part of some of the people to substitute a State Constitution for the old charter granted by Charles II., **1663**, under which the State had remained until this time. The movement, led by Thomas W. Dorr, designed to set aside the old charter, not according to legal forms but by a spontaneous revolutionary act of the people. The party opposed to Dorr's movement, called the *Charter Party*, were not unwilling to adopt a new Constitution, but were determined it should be accomplished in a regular and peaceful manner. This party at length triumphed. Dorr was tried and imprisoned, but was afterward released.

5. FLORIDA, settled at *St. Augustine* by the Spaniards in **1565**, was admitted into the Union as the twenty-seventh State, March 3d, **1845**.

X.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF JAMES K. POLK.

1845—1849 : 4 years.

1. *Three new States* were received into the great family union during this administration:—Texas, Iowa, and Wisconsin, making the whole number *thirty*.

1. TEXAS was settled at *Bexar* (San Antonio), in **1694**, by the Spaniards; and although it had been explored both by Ponce de Leon and La Salle, yet until **1836** it was considered as subject to Mexico. At that time the people, being for the most part immigrants from the United States, threw

off the oppressive and degrading government of Mexico and declared themselves independent. This act being recognized by the United States, Great Britain, France, and other powers, Texas was acknowledged as an independent republic. But it was rather a small and feeble nation, and being unable at once to sustain itself as an independent power, application was made for admission into the Federal Union. This was readily granted, and Texas became the twenty-eighth State, in **1845**, adding to the area of the great Republic 237,504 square miles.

2. IOWA at first formed a part of the territory purchased from France as *Louisiana*, in **1803**. Permanent settlements were made about the year **1830**, at *Dubuque*, and *Burlington* by colonists from Michigan and Illinois. Iowa was admitted as the twenty-ninth State, December 25th, **1846**.

3. WISCONSIN, originally a part of the Northwest Territory, was settled by the French at *Green Bay* in **1669**, and admitted to the Union, the thirtieth State, May 29th, **1848**. The *Northwest Territory* was at first a part of Virginia, extending north to the Lakes and west to the Mississippi.

2. *The War with Mexico* was the result of the annexation of Texas to the United States, as Mexico had not relinquished her claim to Texas. During this contest, which began April 26th, **1846**, General TAYLOR defeated the Mexicans in the battles of *Palo Alto*, *Resaca de la Palma*, *Monterey*; and in **1847**, *Buena Vista*. In these engagements the Mexicans were commanded by Generals ARISTA and AMPUDIA. In **1847** General SCOTT captured *Vera Cruz*, and prosecuting the war defeated the Mexicans in the successive battles of *Cerro Gordo*, *Contreras*, *Cherubusco*, *Molino del Rey*, *Chapultepec*, and finally captured the city of *Mexico*. In these battles the Mexicans were generally led by the celebrated SANTA ANNA. By the *Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo*, February 2d, **1848**, California and

New Mexico were ceded to the United States for \$15,000,000. *Santa Fé*, the capital of New Mexico, was settled in 1682.

3. *The Oregon Boundary Line* determined to be the forty-ninth degree of north latitude by the commissioners, James Buchanan and Sir R. Packenham, 1846.

4. *Obituary*.—On the 8th of June, 1845, ex-president Andrew Jackson died at the *Hermitage*, in Tennessee, at the age of 78. He was a native of South Carolina, where he was born March 15th, 1767. He was a man of great firmness and energy of character, not less popular as a politician than admired as a soldier, and no man was more sincerely regarded than he in the relations of private life.

On the 22d of February, 1848, ex president John Quincy Adams expired in the capitol at Washington, at the age of 81. Having devoted his life to the service of his country, he had occupied with distinguished ability every position to which he had been called. His last words were: "*This is the last of earth—I am content.*"

XI.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF TAYLOR AND FILLMORE.

1849—1853 : 4 years.

1. *The Important Matters* at this time were the admission of CALIFORNIA into the Union and the settlement of the exciting questions which arose in connection with it. The people of California had adopted a constitution prohibiting domestic slavery, and applied to be admitted as a free State. This was violently opposed in Congress, because a large part of the proposed State lay south of the *Missouri Compromise Line*. To obviate the difficulty Henry Clay, the great pacificator, introduced a compromise bill into Congress, familiarly named the *Omnibus Bill*, and which was finally adopted, providing, 1. That California should be ad-

mitted as a free State. 2. That the territories of Utah and New Mexico should be erected without mention of domestic slavery, and that \$10,000,000 should be paid to Texas for her claims on New Mexico. 3. That the slave-trade should be abolished in the District of Columbia. 4. That a law should be passed for the return of fugitive bond servants. Upon the adoption of this bill, September, 1850, California was admitted to the Union, being the thirty-first State. It was settled by the Spaniards in 1769, at *Los Angeles*.

2. Obituary.—On the 9th of July, 1850, died President ZACHARY TAYLOR, after an illness of a few days: a brave soldier, a pure patriot, and an upright man.

At the city of Washington, March 31, 1850, died JOHN C. CALHOUN, of South Carolina, aged 68 years; at the same place, June 29, 1852, HENRY CLAY, of Kentucky, in the 75th year of his age; and on the 24th of the following October, at *Marshfield*, Massachusetts, DANIEL WEBSTER, aged 70 years. Men of peerless renown: their history is the record of their country's fame.

XII.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF FRANKLIN PIERCE.

1853—1857: 4 years.

Chief Events.—1. *Death of the Vice-President.*—WILLIAM RUFUS KING of Alabama, who had been elected as vice-president with Mr. Pierce, died on the 18th of April, 1853, not having been inaugurated, and leaving the *vice-presidency* vacant during this administration.

2. *The Purchase of Arizona, 1853.*—The boundary-line between Mexico and the territories of New Mexico and California not having been accurately defined when those regions were obtained by the United States in 1848, a dispute arose between the two governments respecting it. In order to settle this question amicably an additional region

named *Arizona*, embracing an area of 27,500 square miles, and including the territory in dispute, was purchased from Mexico for \$20,000,000.

3. *Treaty with Japan*, March 23d, 1854.—Commodore Perry* having been sent on a friendly expedition to Japan, succeeded in negotiating between that empire and the United States a treaty of commerce, which has proved mutually advantageous.

4. *The Civil War in Kansas*, 1855.—The Congress having passed an act named the *Kansas-Nebraska Bill*, organizing those territories, with the privilege of coming into the Union either as *free States* or *slavery States*; and one of the provisions of this act repealing the *Missouri Compromise*, the old question respecting the extension of the institution of domestic slavery was reopened with great violence. Very soon the two parties, *Pro-slavery* and *Anti-slavery*, were strongly represented in Kansas, and for a long time they engaged in a fierce civil war, which resulted ultimately in the triumph of the anti-slavery or free-soil party, and the admission of Kansas in 1861 as a free State.

XIII.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF JAMES BUCHANAN.

1857—1861 : 4 years.

Chief Events.—1. *The Mormon Rebellion.*—The Mormons, a sect of fanatical religionists, now occupying Utah Territory, originated in 1827, at Palmyra, New York, with one Joe Smith, who pretended that he had by a divine revelation discovered an ancient book called the *Book of Mormon*, containing the doctrines and laws of the only true church. Smith soon collected a number of ignorant or designing followers, from nearly all parts of the world, who

* A brother of the hero of Lake Erie.

proclaimed themselves *The Latter-day Saints*, who are to possess the earth. They formed a settlement at Nauvoo, Illinois, where in 1845 Joe Smith and his brother Hiram were shot in a riot occasioned by their disorderly and immoral practices. Being driven from Illinois they emigrated beyond the Rocky Mountains, and in 1847 established themselves near the Great Salt Lake, where they founded a state, which they named *Deseret*, built a city and a temple, and lived under their own laws as an independent people: *Brigham Young* being their acknowledged prophet, priest, and king. In 1850 this region, having been originally a part of Upper California, was organized by Congress as the *Territory of Utah*; and Brigham Young was appointed the first governor by President Fillmore. Young was continued in this office until 1857, when, in consequence of the repeated outrages committed by the Mormons upon all government officers in the territory who were not Mormons, their constant molestation of emigrants going through the territory, and their frequent destruction of the provision trains of the United States army, President Buchanan appointed another governor, a Mr. Cumming, and with him sent an army to sustain, if necessary, the Federal authority. Upon this the *saints* submitted reluctantly to the new order of things; but subsequent events render it evident that, as *Mormons*, these misguided people can never be law-abiding citizens of the United States.

2. *Three New States*—Minnesota, Oregon, and Kansas.—

1. MINNESOTA formed a part of the *Louisiana purchase*, 1803. It was visited by traders and trappers from Canada about 1654. In 1680 Louis Hennepin explored the Upper Mississippi region; and again in 1766 the territory was explored by Jonathan Carver of Connecticut. The first settlement was a fort on Lake Pepin, by Perrot and Le Sueur, in 1689. Minnesota was organized as a territory in 1849, and admitted as a State May 11th, 1857. 2. OREGON was vis-

ited by the Spaniards at an early period, but Captain Gray of Boston, sailing in the ship *Columbia*, took possession of the country in **1792**, naming its principal river *Columbia*, after his vessel. It was afterward visited by Captains Lewis and Clarke, **1804-6**. Organized as a territory in **1848**; divided from *Washington* territory in **1852**, and admitted as a State February 14th, **1859**. 3. **KANSAS**, after some delay, was admitted into the Union, the thirty-fourth State, January 29th, **1861** (see p. 262).

3. *The Secession of eleven Southern States from the Federal Union*, December 20th, **1860**—May 21st, **1861**, viz., South Carolina, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, Texas, Arkansas, Virginia, Tennessee, and North Carolina. This movement originated in a determination not to submit to the rule of the political party that had elected Mr. Lincoln to the presidency, and it was justified on the principles of a class of politicians, the *State Rights* party, which, confined to no section, had existed from the origin of the government, and which held among other things that "the sovereign States which had formed the Federal compact were competent at any time, for cause, to withdraw from it." The States that had thus seceded formed for themselves a general government as *The Confederate States of America*, of which JEFFERSON DAVIS of Mississippi was chosen president, and ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS of Georgia vice-president, February 9th, **1861**.

XIV.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF LINCOLN AND JOHNSON.

1861—1869 : 8 years.

1. On the 4th of March, **1861**, ABRAHAM LINCOLN of Illinois, and HANNIBAL HAMLIN of Maine, were inaugurated

president and vice-president of the United States. Finding the authority of the Federal government set aside in the seceded States, and that those States had actually proceeded to open and armed hostility to that authority, Mr. Lincoln, according to the principles of another great political party, the *Federal*, regarding the Federal Constitution as the supreme law of the land and obligatory upon all the citizens, and having in his inauguration oath sworn to "preserve, protect, and defend" that Constitution, prepared by force of arms "to restore the authority of the Federal government in all places where it had been abolished." The capture of Fort Sumter, in Charleston harbor, by the Confederates, after a desperate defence by a small United States garrison, was the actual commencement of the war, April 12th, 1861.

2. During the sanguinary contest which ensued, *one hundred and twenty-seven* important battles are reported to have been fought; of which, it is stated, *seventy-seven* resulted favorably to the Federal government, and *forty-six* to the Confederates; while *four* are set down as having been indecisive. In these terrible battles, both on land and water, there were exhibited on both sides personal valor and deeds of heroism worthy of the great captains of any age, and for which the American soldier has ever been distinguished.

3. The capture of Petersburg, Virginia, by the United States forces under General U. S. GRANT, and the consequent evacuation of Richmond, followed by the surrender of the Confederate army under General ROBERT E. LEE, terminated this great civil war, April 9th, 1865.

4. On the 14th of the same month Mr. Lincoln, who had been re-elected president, was assassinated by a theatrical desperado, and Vice-President Andrew Johnson became president for the remainder of the term, ending March 4th, 1869.

5. Between President Johnson and the Congress there soon arose a controversy respecting the terms upon which the late *Confederate States* should be *reconstructed*, *i. e.*, restored to their original relations to the Federal Union, and respecting other matters in the administration of the government. On the 5th of March, **1868**, the president was impeached by the House of Representatives for *high crimes and misdemeanors*, and having been tried by the Senate, Chief-Justice Chase presiding, he was on the 16th of May acquitted by that high tribunal.

6. On the 25th of December, **1868**, the president issued a proclamation of general amnesty, restoring to their civil rights all that had taken part in the so called "*rebellion*," on their taking a certain oath of allegiance to the Federal government.

7. On the 4th of March, **1869**, ULYSSES S. GRANT and SCHUYLER COLFAX were inaugurated president and vice-president of the United States, their official term to expire March 4th, **1873**.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE FEDERAL PERIOD.

1. Instances of Sectional Discontent in the Federal Union.—Prior to the late secession of the Southern States there had occurred several instances of serious sectional discontent with the administration of the Federal government.

1. *The Whisky Insurrection*, in western Pennsylvania.
2. *The Opposition of the New England States* to the war with Great Britain, **1812–1814**, as expressed in the proceedings of the *Hartford Convention*, December 15th, **1814**.
3. The *Nullification* ordinance of South Carolina (p. 255).
4. *Petitions for the Dissolution of the Union, unless*

slavery were abolished, signed by a large number of persons in Massachusetts, and presented to Congress by their representative, John Quincy Adams.

From the adoption of the Federal Constitution to the present time diverse opinions have been honestly entertained respecting both the interpretation of that instrument and the best policy to be observed in the particular administration of the government. Between President Washington and Mr. Jefferson, his secretary of state, there existed a decided difference of opinion respecting the constitutionality of the act of Congress chartering the Bank of the United States. The secretary, holding the necessity of a *strict construction* of the Constitution, maintained the *negative*, while the president, adopting the principle of a *freer interpretation*, as conscientiously maintained the *affirmative*. And the respective principles involved in this and similar questions have ever had numerous and powerful advocates. This diversity of opinion upon political as well as upon other debatable subjects, is to be expected. Nor is it in itself undesirable, for it is only through the conflict of ideas, investigation, controversy, and experiment, that intelligent yet fallible men discover upon such subjects the great principles of truth and wisdom, and the proper mode of their application. But in order to attain the desired result the conflict should be a *fair one*; the investigation should be conducted with *candor*; and the controversy should be marked with self-respect and generosity. When, however, the contest is for mere victory and not for truth; for selfish or sectional aggrandizement and not for the national welfare; and when the controversy is distinguished by personal invective and acrimony of temper, then party spirit becomes the bane of the republic.

But it must ever be borne in mind that the Constitution of the United States, having been devised by a body of men, distinguished not less by private virtue and personal

honor than by political ability and enlightened patriotism, for the purpose of securing to the people of the United States, on the principle of self-government, the blessings of civil and religious liberty, it accomplishes that exalted purpose only when the officers of the government are actuated by the virtue and the patriotism of the noble men who "pledged their lives, their fortunes, and their sacred honor," for the privilege of adopting such a national compact, and only so far as the people themselves are disposed and qualified to enjoy the blessings which that compact guarantees.

2. Important Mechanical Inventions originating with citizens of the United States :—

1. THE COTTON GIN, invented in **1790**, by Eli Whitney, a native of Massachusetts, but at that time residing in Georgia; 2. THE STEAMBOAT, by Robert Fulton; 3. THE MAGNETIC TELEGRAPH, by S. F. B. Morse; and 4. THE MOWER AND REAPER, by C. H. McCormick.

Cotton was used in India as a cloth four hundred years before the Christian era. It was brought into Arabia by the Saracens, and in the ninth century after Christ the Moors introduced it into Spain.

The Crusaders brought cotton cloth to Europe from Mosul, whence it was named by them *Mosuline* (muslin). The manufacture of this fabric was introduced into England in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, by refugees from Holland; in **1730** Mr. Wyatt began to spin cotton by machinery, and the first cotton-mill in England was erected at Manchester in **1742**. Soon after this Arkwright brought cotton machinery very nearly to its present state of perfection.

The first cotton-mill in America was built by a Mr. Slater in **1790**, at Pawtucket, Rhode Island, at which period cotton was little known or used in this country. In **1800** the whole product was but 85,000 bales. Fifty years later it was 3,500,000 bales.

2. *Although the Steam-Engine* had been applied in England to various mechanical purposes before the present century, yet the honor of applying it to the purposes of navigation is due to Robert Fulton, of Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, where he was born in the year **1765**. Having gone to Europe to prosecute his scientific studies, Fulton's attention was directed, while in Paris, to the subject of steam navigation by R. R. Livingston, the American minister to France. In the year **1803** he made a successful experiment with a model steamboat on the river Seine, in the presence of a vast concourse of people. On the return of Fulton and Livingston to the United States in **1806**, they commenced building a steamboat, and in **1807** this vessel, called the *Clermont*, began navigating the Hudson at the rate of *five miles an hour*.

From that memorable æra in the life of the indefatigable Fulton the art of navigating by steam has been advanced to great perfection. Land steam-locomotion has been introduced; and the steam-engine, of every dimension and power, has been applied to all purposes in the arts and manufactures requiring velocity and force. And it is not improbable that another Fulton may hereafter apply it successfully to the purposes of atmospheric travel.

3. *The Magnetic Telegraph*, the wonder of the age, is the result of the persevering efforts of Samuel F. B. Morse, in applying to this important purpose discoveries in the science of electro-magnetism which had been previously made by Professor Joseph Henry, the distinguished secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. In the month of May, **1844**, the first telegraphic lines were laid between Baltimore and Washington; and the first message sent over the wires was this: "*What hath God wrought!*" In the year **1858** was successfully laid the telegraphic cable between the eastern and western continents, placing the Old World and the New in hourly communication.

4. If a mechanical invention that annually adds millions to the general income of the country, and that, more than any other, has alleviated the oppressive toil of the husbandman, is worthy of historic mention, then we must name, with every mark of consideration, the far-famed *Mower and Reaper*, invented in 1831 by Cyrus H. McCormick, of Virginia, then in the twenty-second year of his age.

3. The Importance and Dignity of the Mechanical Professions.—In some classes of society there exists an unreasonable prejudice against engaging in these important pursuits of life. But if there had been any essential unworthiness connected with such employments it has been forever removed. For when the Eternal Son of God, in the exercise of infinite love, would visit our world to instruct and save the lost, He assumed our nature in the person of Mary's son; and the Incarnate Divinity was known as *a carpenter in Galilee*. He chose his apostles chiefly from among the working-classes, and kings and rulers trembled at the eloquence of the inspired tent-maker of Tarsus.

4. Classification of States and Territories according to Geographical Position.

1. EIGHT NORTHERN DIVISIONS: *Washington, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Dacotah, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan.*

2. FOURTEEN EASTERN: *Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, North Carolina.*

3. SEVEN SOUTHERN: *South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas.*

4. SEVEN WESTERN: *Oregon, California, Nevada, Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado, Utah.*

5. TWELVE CENTRAL: *Nebraska, Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, West Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas, Missouri, Kansas, Indian Territory.*

6. *Alaska*, purchased from Russia in 1867 for \$7,200,000, lies at the extreme northwestern part of North America. Total, 49 divisions.

5. Progressive Enlargement of Territory.

	Sq. miles.
Area of the UNITED STATES at Treaty of Peace, 1783.....	815,615
LOUISIANA, as purchased from France, 1803	930,928
FLORIDA, as purchased from Spain, 1821.....	59,268
TEXAS, as annexed in 1845.....	237,504
OREGON, as determined by treaty, in 1846	280,425
CALIFORNIA and New Mexico, obtained in 1847.....	649,762
ARIZONA, purchased from Mexico in 1854	27,500
ALASKA, purchased from Russia in 1867.....	577,390
<hr/>	
Total in 1870.....	3,578,392
Increase in 87 years.....	2,762,777

6. Increase of Population since A. D. 1790.

1790.....	3,929,827	1830.....	12,866,020
1800.....	5,305,925	1840.....	17,069,453
1810..	7,239,814	1850.....	23,191,876
1820.....	9,638,131	1860.....	31,443,321
1870.....	40,000,000 +.		

The ratio of increase varying from 32.67 to 36.45 per cent., and the absolute increase in eighty years more than 35,000,000.

APPENDIX

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have served in the Department of the Interior from 1849 to 1892. The names are arranged in chronological order, and the dates of their service are given in parentheses.

1849-1850: Thomas L. Smith (1849-1850)

1850-1851: James W. Wadsworth (1850-1851)

1851-1852: James W. Wadsworth (1851-1852)

1852-1853: James W. Wadsworth (1852-1853)

1853-1854: James W. Wadsworth (1853-1854)

1854-1855: James W. Wadsworth (1854-1855)

1855-1856: James W. Wadsworth (1855-1856)

1856-1857: James W. Wadsworth (1856-1857)

1857-1858: James W. Wadsworth (1857-1858)

1858-1859: James W. Wadsworth (1858-1859)

1859-1860: James W. Wadsworth (1859-1860)

1860-1861: James W. Wadsworth (1860-1861)

1861-1862: James W. Wadsworth (1861-1862)

1862-1863: James W. Wadsworth (1862-1863)

1863-1864: James W. Wadsworth (1863-1864)

1864-1865: James W. Wadsworth (1864-1865)

1865-1866: James W. Wadsworth (1865-1866)

1866-1867: James W. Wadsworth (1866-1867)

1867-1868: James W. Wadsworth (1867-1868)

1868-1869: James W. Wadsworth (1868-1869)

1869-1870: James W. Wadsworth (1869-1870)

1870-1871: James W. Wadsworth (1870-1871)

1871-1872: James W. Wadsworth (1871-1872)

1872-1873: James W. Wadsworth (1872-1873)

1873-1874: James W. Wadsworth (1873-1874)

1874-1875: James W. Wadsworth (1874-1875)

1875-1876: James W. Wadsworth (1875-1876)

1876-1877: James W. Wadsworth (1876-1877)

1877-1878: James W. Wadsworth (1877-1878)

1878-1879: James W. Wadsworth (1878-1879)

1879-1880: James W. Wadsworth (1879-1880)

1880-1881: James W. Wadsworth (1880-1881)

1881-1882: James W. Wadsworth (1881-1882)

1882-1883: James W. Wadsworth (1882-1883)

1883-1884: James W. Wadsworth (1883-1884)

1884-1885: James W. Wadsworth (1884-1885)

1885-1886: James W. Wadsworth (1885-1886)

1886-1887: James W. Wadsworth (1886-1887)

1887-1888: James W. Wadsworth (1887-1888)

1888-1889: James W. Wadsworth (1888-1889)

1889-1890: James W. Wadsworth (1889-1890)

1890-1891: James W. Wadsworth (1890-1891)

1891-1892: James W. Wadsworth (1891-1892)

APPENDIX.

I. THE CHIEF OFFICERS OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.

1. THE PRESIDENT. (See p. 243.)

2. THE VICE-PRESIDENTS, (*ex-officio* Presidents of the Senate.)

John Adams, Mass.....	April 30, 1789	George M. Dallas, Pa.....	March 4, 1845
Thomas Jefferson, Va....	March 4, 1797	Millard Fillmore, N. Y....	" 4, 1849
Aaron Burr, N. Y.....	" 4, 1801	(Succeeded Taylor as President, July 9,	1850.)
George Clinton, N. Y.....	" 4, 1805	William R. King, Ala. (Died April 18,	1853, Vice-Presidency vacant 4 years.)
Elbridge Gerry, Mass.....	March 4, 1813	John C. Breckinridge, Ky., Mar. 4, 1857	
(Died April 20, 1812.)		Hannibal Hamlin, Me.....	" 4, 1861
Elbridge Gerry, Mass.....	March 4, 1813	Andrew Johnson, Tenn....	" 4, 1865
(Died Nov. 23, 1814.)		(Succeeded Lincoln as President, April	15, 1865.)
Daniel D. Tompkins, N. Y., Mar. 4, 1817		Schuyler Colfax, Ind.....	March 4, 1869
John C. Calhoun, S. C.....	" 4, 1825		
Martin Van Buren, N. Y....	" 4, 1833		
Richard M. Johnson, Ky....	" 4, 1837		
John Tyler, Va.....	" 4, 1841		
(Succeeded Harrison as Pres. Apr. 4, 1841)			

3. SECRETARIES OF STATE. ("Department of Foreign Affairs," created by Congress, July 27, 1789—afterward changed to that of "State.")

Thomas Jefferson, Va.....	Sept. 26, 1789	Hugh S. Legare, S. C.....	May 9, 1843
Edmund Randolph, Va.....	Jan. 2, 1794	Abel P. Upshur, Va.....	June 24, 1843
Timothy Pickering, Mass., Dec. 10, 1795		John Nelson, Md.....	Feb. 29, 1844
John Marshall, Va.....	May 13, 1800	John C. Calhoun, S. C.....	March 6, 1844
James Madison, Va.....	March 5, 1801	James Buchanan, Pa.....	" 5, 1845
Robert Smith, Md.....	" 6, 1809	John M. Clayton, Del....	" 7, 1849
James Monroe, Va.....	April 2, 1811	Daniel Webster, Mass.....	July 20, 1850
John Quincy Adams, Mass., Mar. 4, 1817		Edward Everett, Mass.....	Dec. 9, 1851
Henry Clay, Ky.....	" 4, 1825	William L. Marcy, N. Y.,	March 5, 1853
Martin Van Buren, N. Y....	" 6, 1829	Lewis Cass, Mich.....	" 6, 1857
Ed. Livingston, La.....	May 24, 1831	Jeremiah S. Black, Pa.....	Dec. 14, 1860
Louis McLean, Del.....	" 29, 1833	Wm. H. Seward, N. Y.....	March 5, 1861
John Forsyth, Ga.....	June 27, 1834	E. B. Washburne, Ill....	" 5, 1869
Daniel Webster, Mass.....	March 5, 1841	Hamilton Fish, N. Y.....	" 11, 1869

4. SECRETARIES OF THE TREASURY. (Department created by Congress, September 2, 1789.)

Alex. Hamilton, N. Y.....	Sept. 12, 1789	Wm. H. Crawford, Ga.....	Oct. 22, 1817
Oliver Wolcott, Ct....	Feb. 4, 1795	Richard Rush, Pa.....	March 7, 1825
Samuel Dexter, Mass.....	Dec. 31, 1800	Samuel D. Ingham, Pa....	" 6, 1829
Albert Gallatin, Pa.....	May 14, 1802	Louis McLean, Del.....	Aug. 8, 1831
Geo. W. Campbell, Tenn., Feb. 9, 1814		Wm. J. Duane, Pa.....	May 21, 1833
Alex. J. Dallas, Pa.....	Oct. 6, 1814	Roger B. Taney, Md.....	Sept. 23, 1833

Levi Woodbury, N. H.	June 27, 1834	Howell Cobb, Ga.	March 6, 1857
Thomas Ewing, Ohio.	March 5, 1841	Philip F. Thomas, Md.	Dec. 10, 1860
Walter Forward, Pa.	Sept. 13, 1841	John A. Dix, N. Y.	Jan. 11, 1861
John C. Spencer, N. Y.	March 3, 1843	Salmon P. Chase, Ohio.	March 5, 1861
George M. Bibb, Ky.	June 15, 1844	Wm. P. Fessenden, Me.	July 1, 1864
Robert J. Walker, Miss.	March 5, 1845	Hugh McCulloch, Ind.	March 7, 1865
Wm. M. Meredith, Pa.	" 7, 1849	Alex. T. Stewart, N. Y.	" 5, 1869
Thomas Corwin, Ohio.	June 20, 1850	George S. Boutwell, Mass.	" 11, 1869
James Guthrie, Ky.	March 5, 1853		

5. SECRETARIES OF WAR. (Department created by Congress, August 7, 1789.)

Henry Knox, Mass.	Sept. 12, 1789	Benjamin F. Butler, N. Y., Mar. 3, 1837	
Timothy Pickering, Mass.	Jan. 2, 1795	Joel R. Poinsett, S. C.	" 7, 1837
James McHenry, Md.	Jan. 27, 1796	John Bell, Tenn.	" 5, 1841
Samuel Dexter, Mass.	May 13, 1800	John McLean, Ohio.	Sept. 13, 1841
Roger Griswold, Ct.	Feb. 3, 1801	John C. Spencer, N. Y.	Oct. 12, 1841
Henry Dearborn, Mass.	March 5, 1801	James M. Porter, Pa.	March 8, 1843
William Eustis, Mass.	" 7, 1809	William Wilkins, Pa.	Feb. 15, 1844
John Armstrong, N. Y.	Jan. 13, 1813	William L. Marcy, N. Y.	March 5, 1845
James Monroe, Va.	Sept. 27, 1814	George W. Crawford, Ga.,	" 6, 1849
Wm. H. Crawford, Ga.	March 2, 1815	Charles M. Conrad, La.	August 8, 1850
Isaac Shelby, Ky.	" 5, 1817	Jefferson Davis, Miss.	March 5, 1853
(Declined the appointment.)		John B. Floyd, Va.	" 6, 1857
George Graham, Va.	April 7, 1817	Joseph Holt, Ky.	Dec. 30, 1860
John C. Calhoun, S. C.	Oct. 8, 1817	Simon Cameron, Pa.	March 5, 1861
James Barbour, Va.	March 7, 1825	Edwin M. Stanton, Pa.	Jan. 13, 1862
Peter B. Porter, N. Y.	May 26, 1828	U. S. Grant, Illinois.	Aug. 12, 1867
John H. Eaton, Tenn.	March 9, 1829	John M. Schofield.	April 23, 1868
Lewis Cass, Mich.	August 1, 1831	John A. Rawlins, Ill.	March 11, 1869

6. SECRETARIES OF THE NAVY. (Department created by Congress, April 3, 1793.)

George Cabot, Mass.	May 3, 1798	Geo. E. Badger, N. C.	March 5, 1841
Benj. Stoddert, Md.	" 21, 1798	Abel P. Upshur, Va.	Sept. 13, 1841
Robert Smith, Md.	July 15, 1801	David Henshaw, Mass.	July 24, 1843
Jb. Crowninshield, Mass.	May 3, 1805	Thos. W. Gilmer, Va.	Feb. 12, 1844
Paul Hamilton, S. C.	March 7, 1809	John Y. Mason, Va.	March 14, 1844
William Jones, Pa.	Jan. 12, 1813	George Bancroft, Mass.	" 10, 1845
B. W. Crowninshield, Mass.,	Dec. 17, 1814	John Y. Mason, Va.	Sept. 9, 1846
Smith Thompson, N. Y.	Nov. 9, 1818	Wm. B. Preston, Va.	March 7, 1849
John Rodgers, Mass.	Sept. 1, 1823	Wm. A. Graham, N. C.	July 20, 1850
S. L. Southard, N. J.	" 16, 1823	John P. Kennedy, Md.	" 22, 1852
John Branch, N. C.	March 9, 1829	Jas. C. Dobbin, N. C.	March 5, 1853
Levi Woodbury, N. H.	May 23, 1831	Isaac Toucey, Ct.	" 6, 1857
Mahlon Dickerson, N. J.	June 30, 1834	Gideon Welles, Ct.	" 5, 1861
Jas. K. Paulding, N. Y.	" 20, 1838	Adolph E. Borie, Pa.	" 5, 1869

7. SECRETARIES OF THE INTERIOR. (Department created March 3, 1849.)

Thomas Ewing, Ohio.	March 7, 1849	Caleb B. Smith, Ind.	March 5, 1861
T. M. T. McKennan, Pa.	Aug. 16, 1850	John P. Usher, Ind.	Jan. 7, 1862
Alex. H. H. Stuart, Va.	Sept. 12, 1850	James Harlan, Iowa.	May 16, 1865
Robert McClelland, Mich.	March 5, 1853	O. H. Browning, Ill.	Sept. 1, 1866
Jacob Thompson, Miss.	" 6, 1857	Jacob D. Cox, Ohio.	March 5, 1869

8. **POSTMASTERS-GENERAL.** (Department of the General Post-Office, created by Congress September 22, 1789; but the Postmaster-General was not a member of the Cabinet until President Jackson's Administration, 1829-37.)

Samuel Osgood, Mass.	Sept. 26, 1789	Jacob Collamer, Vt.	March 7, 1849
Timothy Pickering, Mass.	Aug. 12, 1791	Nathan K. Hall, N. Y.	July 20, 1850
Jas. Habersham, Ga.	Feb. 25, 1795	Samuel D. Hubbard, Ct.	Aug. 31, 1852
Gideon Granger, Ct.	Nov. 28, 1801	James Campbell, Pa.	March 5, 1853
Return J. Meigs, Ohio.	March 17, 1814	Aaron V. Brown, Tenn.	" 6, 1857
John McLean, Ohio.	June 25, 1823	Joseph Holt, Ky.	" 14, 1859
Wm. T. Barry, Ky.	March 9, 1829	Horatio King, Me.	Jan. 1, 1861
Amos Kendall, Ky.	" 1, 1835	Montgomery Blair, Md.	March 7, 1861
John M. Niles, Ct.	May 18, 1840	Wm. Dennison, Ohio.	Oct. 1, 1864
Francis Granger, N. Y.	March 6, 1841	Alex. W. Randall, Wis.	July 15, 1866
Chas. A. Wickliffe, Ky.	Sept. 13, 1841	John A. J. Creswell, Md.	March 5, 1869
Cave Johnson, Tenn.	March 5, 1845		

9. **ATTORNEYS-GENERAL.** (Office created in the act of Congress establishing the Judicial System, 1789; but the Attorney-General was not a member of the Cabinet until 1841-1845, under President Tyler.)

Ed. Randolph, Va.	Sept. 26, 1789	Hugh S. Legare, S. C.	Sept. 13, 1841
Wm. Bradford, Pa.	June 27, 1794	John Nelson, Md.	July 1, 1843
Charles Lee, Va.	Dec. 10, 1795	John Y. Mason, Va.	March 5, 1845
Levi Lincoln, Mass.	March 5, 1801	Nathan Clifford, Me.	Oct. 16, 1846
Robert Smith, Md.	" 2, 1805	Isaac Toucey, Ct.	Jan. 21, 1848
John Breckinridge, Ky.	Dec. 25, 1805	Reverdy Johnson, Md.	March 7, 1849
Cæsar A. Rodney, Del.	Jan. 20, 1807	J. J. Crittenden, Ky.	July 20, 1850
Wm. Pinckney, Md.	Dec. 11, 1811	Caleb Cushing, Mass.	March 5, 1853
Richard Rush, Pa.	Feb. 10, 1814	Jeremiah S. Black, Pa.	" 6, 1857
William Wirt, Va.	Dec. 16, 1817	Edwin M. Stanton, Pa.	Dec. 14, 1860
John M. Berrien, Ga.	March 9, 1829	Edward Bates, Mo.	March 5, 1861
Roger B. Taney, Md.	July 20, 1831	James Speed, Ky.	Dec. 1864
Benj. F. Butler, N. Y.	Nov. 15, 1833	Hy. Stanberry, Ohio.	July 1866
Felix Grundy, Tenn.	July 7, 1838	Wm. M. Evarts, N. Y.	July 19, 1868
Henry D. Gilpin, Pa.	Jan. 11, 1840	E. R. Hoar, Mass.	March 5, 1869
J. J. Crittenden, Ky.	March 5, 1841	Amos T. Akerman, S. C.	June 23, 1870

10. **CHIEF JUSTICES OF THE SUPREME COURT.** (The Supreme Court was created in the act of Congress establishing the Judicial System of the United States, 1789.)

John Jay, N. Y.	Sept. 26, 1789	John Jay, N. Y.	Dec. 19, 1800
John Rutledge, S. C.	July 1, 1795	John Marshall, Va.	Jan. 27, 1801
William Cushing, Mass.	Jan. 27, 1796	Roger B. Taney, Md.	Dec. 28, 1835
Oliver Ellsworth, Ct.	March 4, 1796	Salmon P. Chase, Ohio.	Dec. 6, 1864

11. **ASSOCIATE JUSTICES.**—James Iredell, N. C., 1790; Thos. Johnson, Md., 1791; Wm. Patterson, N. J., 1793; Sam'l Chase, Md., 1796; Bushrod Washington, Va., 1798; Alfred Moore, N. C., 1799; Wm. Johnson, S. C., 1804; Brockholst Livingston, N. Y., 1806; Thos. Todd, Ky., 1807; Joseph Story, Mass., 1811; Gabriel Duvall, Md., 1811; Smith Thompson, N. Y., 1823; Robert Trimble, Ky., 1826; John McLean, Ohio, 1829; Hy. Baldwin, Pa., 1830; James M. Wayne, Ga., 1835; P. P. Barbour, Va., 1836; John Catron, Tenn., 1837; John McKinley, Ala., 1837;

P. V. Daniel, Va., 1841; Samuel Nelson, N. Y., 1845; Levi Woodbury, N. H., 1845; Robert C. Grier, Pa., 1846; Benj. R. Curtis, Mass., 1851; Jas. A. Campbell, Ala., 1853; Nathan Clifford, Me., 1858; Noah H. Swayne, Ohio, 1862; Samuel F. Miller, Iowa, 1862; David Davis, Ill., 1862; Stephen J. Field, Cal., 1863.

II. BATTLES OF THE WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN AND HER INDIAN ALLIES, 1807-1815.


With the Land Battles are given (the forces engaged and the — losses); and with the Naval Battles (the number of guns). The *American Commanders* and *Vessels* are in italic type, and the VICTORS in capitals. LAND BATTLES in small capitals.

- 1807**—June 22.—Off coast of Virginia, "*Chesapeake*" (36), *Barron*: LEOPARD (50), HUMPHREYS.
- 1811**—May 16.—Off coast of Virginia, "*PRESIDENT*" (50), *ROGERS*, "Little Belt" (18), Bingham.
- Nov. 7.—TIPPECANOE, *HARRISON* (loss 188): Indians under Tecumseh (loss 301).
- 1812**—June 18.—War declared against Great Britain.
- August 4.—BROWNSTOWN, *VAN HORN* (200—47): British and Indians (800—loss not known).
- August 9.—MAGUAGO, *MILLER* (600—76): Muir and Tecumseh (800—129).
- August 13.—Off Newfoundland, "*ESSEX*" (32), *PORTER*: "Alert" (20), Langhorne.
- August 16.—DETROIT, with 2500 troops, surrendered by *Hull* to BROCK.
- August 19.—Off coast of Massachusetts, "*CONSTITUTION*" (44), *HULL*: "Guerriere" (38), Dacres.
- October 13.—QUEENSTOWN, *Van Rensselaer* (1000—950): BROCK (2500—150).
- October 18.—Off coast of North Carolina, "*WASP*" (20), *JONES*: "Frolic" (22), Whinyates.
- October 25.—Near Canary Islands, "*UNITED STATES*" (54), *DECATUR*: "Macedonian" (49), Carden.
- December 29.—Off St. Salvador, "*CONSTITUTION*" (54), *BAINBRIDGE*: "Java" (49), Lambert.
- 1813**—January 22.—FRENCHTOWN,* *Winchester* (958—958): *PROCTOR* (1500—305).
- February 24.—Coast of Demarara, "*HORNET*" (20), *LAWRENCE*: "Peacock" (20), Peake.
- April 27.—York, U. C., *PIKE* (1700—269): Sheaffe (1800—695).
- May 1.—FORT MEIGS, *HARRISON* (1200—188): Proctor (2000—unknown).
- May 27.—FORT GEORGE, *DEARBORN* (4000—160): Vincent (1500—557).
- May 29.—SACKETT'S HARBOR, *BROWN* (1000—131): Prevost (1000—164).
- June 1.—Massachusetts Bay, "*Chesapeake*" (48), *Lawrence*: "SHANNON" (53), BROOKE
- August 2.—FORT SANDUSKY, *CROGHAN* (160—8): Proctor (1300—176).
- August 14.—British Channel, "*Argus*" (20), *Allen*: "PELICAN" (21), MAPLES.

* Now Monroe, Michigan.

- 1813**—September 5.—Coast of Maine, “*ENTERPRISE*” (16), *BURROUGHS* : “Boxer” (18), Blythe.
 September 10.—Lake Erie, *NINE VESSELS* (54), *PERRY* : six vessels (63), Barclay.
 October 5.—*THAMES*, *HARRISON* (3500—29) : Proctor (2000—635).
 November 11.—*WILLIAMSBURG*, U. C., *Boyd* (1500—339) : *MORRISON* (2100—180).
- 1814**—March 23.—Harbor of Valparaiso, “*Essex*” (46), *Porter*, “*PHOEBE*,” and “*CHERUB*” (81), *HILYAR* and *TUCKER*.
 April 21.—Off Matanzas, “*Frolic*” (22), *Bainbridge* : “*ORPHEUS*” (—), *PIGOT*.
 April 29.—Near Cuba, “*PEACOCK*” (22), *WARRINGTON* : “*Epervier*” (18), Wales.
 June 28.—British Channel, “*WASP*” (22). *BLAKELY* : “*Reindeer*,” (19), *Manners*.
 July 5.—*CHIPPEWA*, *BROWN* (3500—323) : *Riall* (5000—538).
 July 25.—*NIAGARA*,* *BROWN*, and *SCOTT* (3500—853) : *Riall* and *Drummond* (5000—878).
 August 15.—*FORT ERIE*, *GAINES* (1600—84) : *Drummond* (5000—990).
 August 24.—*BLADENSBURG*, *Winder* (6000—190) : *ROSS* (5000—130).
 September 1.—Coast of Africa, “*WASP*” (22), *BLAKELY* : “*Avon*” (22), *Arbutnot*.
 September 11.—Lake Champlain, *FOURTEEN VESSELS* (86), *MACDONOUGH* : seventeen vessels (95). *Downie*.
 September 11.—*PLATTSBURG*, *MACOMB* (2000—119) : *Prevost* (14,000—2500).
 September 12.—*NORTH POINT*, *Stryker* (3000—212) : *Ross* (5000—380).
 September 13.—*FORT McHENRY*, Major *ARMISTEAD* : Lord *Cochrane* (British Fleet).
- 1815**—January 8.—*NEW ORLEANS*, *JACKSON* (6000—13) : *Pakenham* (12,000—2600).
 February 20.—Off Madeira, “*CONSTITUTION*” (52), *STEWART* : “*Cyane*,” and “*Levant*” (55), *Falcon*, *Douglass*.

III. IMPORTANT BATTLES OF THE LATE CIVIL WAR.

 The names of the Federals in *ITALIC*, and those of the Confederates in **ROMAN CAPITALS**.

1861.

- April 12.—Fort Sumter, S. C., *ANDERSON* : **BEAUREGARD**.
 June 18.—Booneville, Mo., *LYON* : **PRICE**.
 July 2.—Martinsburg, Va., *PATTERSON* : **JACKSON**.
 “ 21.—Bull Run, Va., *McDOWELL* : **BEAUREGARD**, **JOHNSON**.
 August 29.—Forts Hatteras and Clarke, N. C., captured by *BUTLER* and *STRINGHAM*.
 October 21.—Ball’s Bluff, Va., *STONE* : **EVANS**.
 November 7.—Port Royal, S. C., captured by *DUPONT*.

* Bridgewater, or Lundy’s Lane.

1862.

- January 19.—Mill Spring, Ky., *THOMAS* : CRITTENDEN, ZOLLIKOFFER.
 February 6.—Fort Henry, Tenn., *FOOTE* : TILGHMAN.
 “ 8.—Roanoke Island, N. C., captured by *GOLDSBOROUGH*, *BURN-*
SIDE.
 February 16.—Fort Donelson, Tenn., *GRANT* : FLOYD, PILLOW, BUCKNER.
 March 8.—Hampton Roads, Va., “ *MONITOR*” : “ *MERRIMAC*.”
 April 6.—Shiloh, Tenn., *GRANT*, *BUEL* : BEAUREGARD, A. S. JOHNSON.
 “ 7.—Island No. 10, *FOOTE*, *POPE* : MAKALI.
 “ 25.—New Orleans, La., captured by *FARRAGUT*, *PORTER*.
 May 31—June 1.—Fair Oaks, *McCLELLAN* : R. E. LEE.
 June 24—July 1.—Peninsula, Va., *McCLELLAN* : R. E. LEE.
 July 3.—Vicksburg, Miss., *FARRAGUT* : PEMBERTON.
 August 30.—Second Bull Run, Va., *POPE* : R. E. LEE.
 September 14.—South Mountain, Md., *McCLELLAN* : LONGSTREET.
 “ 15.—Harper’s Ferry, Va., *MILES* : JACKSON.
 “ 16, 17.—Antietam, Md., *McCLELLAN* : R. E. LEE.
 October 4.—Corinth, Miss., *ROSECRANS* : VAN DORN.
 December 13.—Frederick sburg, Va., *BURNSIDE* : R. E. LEE.
 “ 27, 29.—Vicksburg, Miss., *SHERMAN* : PEMBERTON.

1863.

- January 1.—Stone River, Tenn., *ROSECRANS* : BRAGG.
 March 5.—Springfield, Tenn., *COBURN* : VAN DORN.
 May 1-3.—Chancellorsville, Va., *HOOKER* : R. E. LEE
 July 1-3.—Gettysburg, Pa., *MEADE* : R. E. LEE.
 “ 4.—Vicksburg, Miss., *GRANT*, *PORTER* : PEMBERTON.
 “ 8.—Port Hudson, La., *BANKS* : GARDNER.
 September 19.—Chickamauga, Ga., *ROSECRANS* : BRAGG.
 November 23.—Chattanooga, Tenn., *GRANT* : BRAGG.

1864.

- May 5, 6.—Wilderness, Va., }
 “ 10.—Spottsylvania, Va., } *GRANT* : R. E. LEE.
 June 1.—Cold Harbor, Va., }
 “ 12-16.—Grant crosses the James River and invests Petersburg, Va.
 “ 17.—Defences of Petersburg, Va., attacked unsuccessfully by Grant’s forces
 under *GEN. W. F. SMITH*.
 June 19.—Off coast of France, “ *KEARSARGE*,” *WINSLOW* : “ *ALABAMA*,”
*SEMME*s.
 July 9.—Monocacy, Md., *WALLACE* : BRECKINRIDGE.
 August 5.—Mobile, Ala., captured by *FARRAGUT*, *GRANGER*.
 “ 19.—Reams’s Station, Weldon R. R., Va., *WARREN* : HILL.
 “ 25.— “ “ “ “ “ *HANCOCK* : HILL.
 “ 30.—Atlanta, Ga., *SHERMAN* : HOOD.
 Sept. 19—Oct. 19.—*SHERIDAN*’S Raid through the Valley of Virginia.
 October 19.—Lexington, Mo., *BLUNT* : PRICE.
 December 21.—Savannah, Ga., captured by *SHERMAN*.
 “ 25.—Fort Fisher, N. C., *BUTLER* : WHITING.

1865.

- January 15.—Fort Fisher, N. C., *TERRY* : WHITING, LAMB.

April 2.—*Gen. Grant's* forces, under *Sheridan* obtain possession of the South-side Railroad. This compels the evacuation of Petersburg and Richmond by the Confederates.

April 9.—*Gen. R. E. Lee* surrenders to *Gen. Grant* at Appomattox Court-House, Va.

QUESTIONS.

INTRODUCTION.—SECTION I.

1. What is History?
2. Which are the chief elements of History?
3. In studying History, what questions should be constantly attended to?
4. Name some of the uses of History.
5. What is the extent of the history of the world?
6. How may this great extent of General History be conveniently divided?
7. How are the two periods of General History respectively named and designated?
8. How may these two principal periods be properly subdivided?
9. Name the seven important "Events" that subdivide the great period before Christ. Name the seven eminent "Persons" of the period. Mention the important "Places" of the period. Give the "Dates" of the period. Give the events with the associated "Persons," "Places," and "Dates."
10. Name the "Events" that subdivide the great period after Christ. What eminent "Persons" are associated with those events? Name the "Places." The "Dates." Give the "Events" with the associated "Persons," "Places," and "Dates."
11. What other division of General History has been adopted?
12. Why is the division into two periods by the advent of Christ to be preferred?
13. What is the division of History with respect to the sources from which it is derived? What is Sacred History? What is Profane History?
14. Which is the more ancient, Sacred or Profane History? When did Moses flourish? With which Hebrew prophet was Herodotus contemporary?
15. At what date does Profane History begin? What of the accounts of the times prior to the foundation of Rome?
16. How is History divided with respect to the subjects treated of? (1.) What is General History? (2.) Ethnological History? (3.) Geographical? (4.) Ecclesiastical? (5.) Biography?
17. Are these different kinds of history usually treated separately?
18. How does history differ from tradition?
19. What is the relation of history to the Holy Scriptures?
20. Name some events in history that illustrate the fulfillment of prophecy? (1.) When did the Prophet Daniel deliver his predictions respecting the four great empires of antiquity? Where are those prophecies recorded? (2.) When occurred the Babylonish Captivity of the Jews? By whom was it foretold? Who predicted the restoration of the Jews? (3.) What did Moses foretell respecting the advent of our Blessed Saviour? What things relating to Christ were foretold by Isaiah, Zechariah, and Joel? In what Books of the New Testament are recorded the events which fulfill these prophecies? What do these things evidently prove?

INTRODUCTION.—SECTION II.

1. Which parts of the earth were first settled after the Flood? In which direction from Mount Ararat was Armenia? The Mediterranean Sea from Babel? China and India from the Mediterranean?

2. What Kingdoms occupied the Regions south and southeast of Mount Ararat? (2.) Where was Syria situated? (3.) Egypt? For what is Egypt celebrated? (4.) What was the location of Asia Minor? In what empire is it now included? (5.) What is the situation of Greece, and how separated from Asia Minor? What famous Republics in Ancient Greece? (6.) Which way from Greece was Macedonia? What empire was overthrown by Alexander the Great? (7.) Where is Italy, and how separated from Macedonia and Greece?

3. Name the more important Nations and Empires of Ancient History. (1.) What were embraced in the Assyrian empire, and how long did it continue? Who was the last king? (2.) By whom was the Monarchy of Egypt founded? How long did it subsist? (3.) With what event did the Hebrew Theocracy commence, and when did it terminate? (4.) The Republics of Greece? (5.) The Republic of Carthage? (6.) Who was the founder of Rome? How many years from Romulus to Augustus? (7.) What was the duration of the Medo-Persian empire? (8.) Who founded the Macedonian empire? What countries did it comprise? How was it finally divided?

4. Name the noted Cities of Ancient Assyria? (1.) By whom was Babylon built? Where? When? What were the dimensions of the walls of this city? What were the chief ornaments of the city? (2.) When was Nineveh built? By whom? Where? What was the extent of the walls? How was the city defended? Number of inhabitants in the time of Jonah? During what time have we no history of Babylon and Nineveh? What of Sardanapalus? How was the empire divided at his death? When and by whom was the second Assyrian empire formed? By whom was Nineveh destroyed? When? By whom was Babylon captured, B. C. 538? What now remain of Babylon? By whom was the desolation of Babylon foretold?

5. Name the noted Cities of Syria and the Holy Land. (1.) What is the situation of Damascus? For what is this city remarkable? (2.) What does the name *Jerusalem* signify? Where is this city situated? What mountains in Jerusalem? What great events have rendered Jerusalem remarkable? Name the chief events in the history of Jerusalem. (3.) How is Bethlehem situated with respect to Jerusalem? For what was Bethlehem remarkable? (4.) Of what kingdom was Samaria the capital? By whom was Samaria built? By whom and when destroyed? What of Samaria in the time of our Saviour? Who were the Samaritans? (5.) What was the location of Sidon, and by whom built? What of the Sidonians? (6.) Which way from Sidon was Tyre? When and by whom built? What was the origin of the celebrated Tyrian purple dye? What of Hiram II.? Of Pygmalion? Give the chief events in the history of Tyre from B. C. 572? What is said of Tyre in the Holy Scripture?

6. Name the celebrated Ancient Cities of Africa. (1.) What is said of Thebes? Why called *Hecatempylos*? What of its populousness? The extent and grandeur of its ruins? What is related of the Statue of Memnon? By whom was Thebes destroyed? (2.) Where was Memphis situated? What antiquities near Memphis? What is the Sphinx? What are the Pyramids? How many are more noted? The dimensions of the largest Pyramid? When were they built? (3.) By

whom and when was Alexandria built? What of its celebrated library? (4.) By whom was Carthage built, when, and where? Why was the citadel named *Byrsa*? What of the subsequent history of Carthage? What is said of the ancient Carthaginians? What of their religion? Origin of "*Punica Fides*?" Of the Panic Wars? Name some of the eminent Carthaginians.

7. Name the renowned Cities of Asia Minor. (1.) What was the location of Troy, and by whom founded? What led to the destruction of Troy? (2.) Of what was Sardis the capital? What of Cræsus? What occasioned the burning of Sardis, B. C. 547? and to what did it give rise? (3.) What is said of Halicarnassus? Origin of "*Mausoleum*" as the name of a costly sepulchre? (4.) Give the situation of Tarsus. For what remarkable? Describe the voyage of Cleopatra up the river Cydnus. What law illustrated in the fate of Cleopatra and Mark Antony?

8. What was the ancient capital of Persia? By whom enlarged and adorned? Describe the Royal Palace of Forty Pillars. By whom was this noble edifice destroyed?

9. Name the noted Cities of Ancient Europe. (1.) Where is Athens? When and by whom founded? What was it called at first? Name the noted places in Athens. Why is Zeno named the Stoic philosopher? Origin of *Academy* as the name of a place of learning? Describe the Lyceum. Who is called the Peripatetic philosopher, and why? What were the extent and population of Athens in the time of Pericles? (2.) By whom was Sparta built? When? Name the chief public places of Sparta. What incident connected with the Temple of Minerva? What was the character of the Spartans?

INTRODUCTION.—SECTION III.

1. Name the noted SEAS of Antiquity. (1.) What is the situation of the *Mediterranean Sea*? Why so called? Its length and breadth? (2.) What is the position of the *Red Sea*? Origin of its name? What is its length? For what remarkable? (3.) What was the ancient name of the *Black Sea*? Where situated? How connected with the Mediterranean? (4.) What is the *Hellespont*? Why so named? Length and breadth of this strait? For what celebrated? (5.) Where is the *Sea of Galilee*? Length and breadth? With what river is it connected? What occasion a violent agitation of this sea? (6.) What is the situation of the *Dead Sea*? Its dimensions? What cities once occupied this region? Describe the appearance of the Dead Sea.

2. Name the noted RIVERS of Antiquity. (1.) Describe the *Euphrates*. (2.) The *Tigris*. (3.) The *Jordan*. What events associated with the Jordan? (4.) The *Nile*? For what is the Nile remarkable? The chief ancient cities situated on the Nile? (5.) Describe the *Granicus*. (6.) The *Meander*. For what remarkable? (7.) Describe the *Tiber*. From whom named?

3. Name the chief MOUNTAINS mentioned in Scripture History. (1.) Describe *Mount Ararat*. For what remarkable? (2.) *Mount Moriah*. With what events connected? (3.) Describe *Mounts Horeb* and *Sinai*. (4.) Name the chief mountains mentioned in the New Testament.

4. What MOUNTAINS are noted in Ancient Profane History? (1.) What of *Mount Ida*? (2.) Describe *Mount Olympus*. (3.) *Mount Parnassus*. What city

at the foot of Mount Parnassus? (4.) Describe the *Alps*. With what event connected? (5.) Describe *Mount Vesuvius*. With what remarkable event connected? (6.) Describe *Mount Atlas*. Why so called?

5. Name other LOCALITIES remarkable in Ancient History. (1.) What of the location of the *Garden of Eden*? (2.) What of *Ur of the Chaldees*? (3.) Where is the *Wilderness* through which the Israelites journeyed from Egypt to Canaan? What names were given to different parts of this Desert? What provision was made for the Israelites during their journey? (4.) Where is the *Plain of the Mediterranean Sea*? (5.) Where is *Marathon*? For what celebrated? (6.) What is *Thermopylae*? How situated? Whence its name? By what rendered famous? (7.) For what is *Arbela* noted? (8.) For what is *Zama* remarkable? (9.) Where is *Actium*? With what event associated? (10.) What are *Scylla* and *Charibdis*?

6. Name the SEVEN WONDERS of the Ancient World. (1.) Describe the *Walls of Babylon*. (2.) The *Pyramids of Egypt*. (3.) The *Labyrinth of Psammethichus*. Where was another labyrinth? (4.) Describe the *Temple of Diana*. By whom built? By whom burned? (5.) What was the *Colossus of Rhodes*? By whom constructed? What finally happened to the Colossus? What other works of art at Rhodes? (6.) What was the *Pharos*? By whom and for what purpose built? What is related of Sostratus? (7.) What were the *Aqueducts of Rome*? Where are found remains of Roman aqueducts?

INTRODUCTION.—SECTION IV.

1. The DAY. What people began the day at *sunrise*? By whom was the day begun at *sunset*? By whom at *midday*? By whom at *midnight*? Who divided the day and the night each into four parts? How did the Jews in the time of our Saviour divide the day and the night? How is the day divided by modern nations generally? What exceptions to this?

2. From what did the Ancient Chaldeans name the days of the week? Whence are derived the English names of the days?

3. What was the origin of the division of time into periods of seven days each? With which days have different people begun the week?

4. Give the history of the names of the MONTHS. The Latin derivation. The corresponding Jewish name. What called by the Saxons?

5. What people began the YEAR at the Autumnal Equinox? When does the Jewish sacred year begin? (2.) What nations begin the year at or near the Winter Solstice? (3.) When do the Chinese begin the year? (4.) The Mahometans? (5.) The American Indians? (6.) How did Romulus divide the year? What additions were made by Numa? What errors grew out of this?

6. What corrections were introduced by Cæsar? What is meant by *Leap-year*? What name is given to the Calendar as corrected by Cæsar? What was the amount of the error that still remained?

7. By whom was this error first noticed in modern times? By whom was it corrected? How was the 21st of March restored to the time of the Vernal Equinox? What was done to prevent the recurrence of the error? What is this arrangement called? Is it perfectly correct? Which Calendar is called *Old style*? Which *New style*? By whom is Old style still retained? Who have adopted New style?

Note.—P. 40.—Meaning of “Almanack?” By whom first made in modern times?

8. Name the **CHRONOLOGICAL ÆRAS** of History. (1.) What different dates are given for the *Creation of the World*? (2.) What is the date of the *Æra of the Olympiads*, and by whom used? (3.) The *Æra of Nabonassar*? (4.) Meaning of A. U. C. noting the *Æra of the Foundation of Rome*? (5.) At what date began the *Æra of the Seleucidae*, and by whom adopted? By what other names called? How long was it used? (6.) Meaning of *Hegira*? By whom adopted? (7.) By whom and when was the *Christian Æra* introduced? When generally adopted? What error afterward discovered? How many years have elapsed since our Saviour was born?

QUESTIONS ON THE PERIODS FOR WEEKLY REVIEW.

9. Name the Seven Periods of Ancient History. The Seven of Modern History. Give the associated *Event, Person, Place, and Date** introducing the First Period of Ancient History. (2.) What is the extent of the Period? (3.) For what remarkable? (4.) By what name distinguished? (*Repeat the last four questions on each of the Periods.*)

10. Which is the *Antediluvian* Period?

11-23. Which the *Dispersion* Period? (*Identify each Period by "Name."*) Which Period begins with the *Creation*? Which with the *Deluge*? Which with the *Call of Abram*? (*Identify each of the Periods by the leading "Event."*) With which Period is *Washington* associated? *Columbus*? *Peter the Hermit*? (*Identify by the distinguished "Person."*) With which event is Eden associated? *Mount Ararat*? *Ur of the Chaldees*? *Red Sea*? (*Note the association of the remaining "Places" and "Events."*) For what is the *Antediluvian* Period remarkable? The *Dispersion* Period? etc., etc. Which Period begins B. C. 4004? Which begins B. C. 2348? (*The same questions to be repeated on the remaining "Dates."*) Which Period continued 1656 years? Which 427 years? Which 430 years? (*Repeat this question on the duration of the remaining Periods.*) Which event in Modern History corresponds in date with the "*Conquest of Persia*"? Which event in Ancient History corresponds nearly in date with the "*Discovery of America*"?

PERIOD I.—ANTEDILUVIAN.

What is the meaning of *Antediluvian*? With what event does the Period commence? Give the associated "*Elements.*" What is the extent of the Period?

1. Where have we the only history of this Period? **2.** What are the chief subjects of this history? **3.** When and by whom was the world created? Give the progressive steps in the work of creation. Where were our first parents placed at their creation? Why were they expelled from the Garden of Eden? **4.** What promise was given in connection with the curse pronounced on the tempter? **5.** How were Enoch and Methuselah respectively distinguished? **6.** What is said of progress in the arts during the *Antediluvian* Period? **7.** What is the date of the *Deluge*? How long did it continue? Why did God thus destroy mankind?

* See Preface, page 3.

PERIOD II.—DISPERSION.

Why is this Period so named? With what does it commence? Give the associated "Elements" of *Person, Place, and Date*. **1.** For what is the Period chiefly noted? **2.** What are its chief matters? **3.** What were the dimensions of the Tower of Babel? Its location? In what did the *Confusion of Tongues* consist, and what was its result? **4.** Name the sons of Noah. Name the sons of Japhet, with the people descended from each. The sons of Shem. Of Ham. **5.** What of Noah? **6.** What is here related of Nimrod? **7.** What is Astrology? What distinction in the heavenly bodies noticed at an early period? By whom was the north polar star first noticed? **8.** What city was founded by Ashur? What cities formed the First Assyrian Empire? **9.** Who was Misraim? What is said of the Ancient Egyptians? What cities were founded during this Period? Which of these cities still remains?

PERIOD III.—PATRIARCHAL.

What is the extent of this Period? With what event does it begin? Give the associated "Elements" of *Person, Place, and Date*, at the beginning and at the close—

I. By what chiefly distinguished?

II. What event occurred 1921 B. C.?

1. Mention the other events in the life of Abram here given, with the date of each. What promises had been made to Abram? Why was his name changed?

2. Who was Melchizedek, and where is his history recorded? What cities destroyed 1897?

3. What is here related of Ishmael?

4. Repeat the story of Isaac.

5. Who was Esau?

6. What is recorded of Jacob B. C. 1760? When was Joseph made governor of Egypt?

7. Why was he thus elevated? What was his previous history? What is remarkable with respect to the year B. C. 1707? What eminent kings reigned during this Period?

9. Who were the Shepherd kings, 1825? What celebrated contest decided, 1532?

13. By whom was the Court of the Areopagus founded? What other tribunal in Greece founded, 1521-1497? (See *Parnassus*, p. 29.) What ancient cities founded during this Period? Which of them during the life of Moses? (See p. 55.)

15. By whom was alphabetic writing introduced into Greece?

12. What are the Arundelian Marbles?

PERIOD IV.—HEBREW COMMONWEALTH.

1. How is this Period distinguished? With what event does it commence? Give the associated "Elements" of *Person, Place, and Date*. When was the Pass-

over instituted? Why was that transaction named the "*Passover*?" What was the *Exodus*?

2. Relate the chief events in the life of Moses. Which books of the Bible were written by Moses? What ancient cities were built during his lifetime?

3. Who was the first Jewish High-Priest?

4. By whom was Moses succeeded as the leader of the Israelites?

5. Name the most famous Hebrew Judges. Name the first three kings of the Israelites, giving the date of accession of each. Name the several Grecian kings and heroes given in the chronology.

6. What were the Olympic Games? By whom instituted?

7. Who were the Argonauts? What was the origin of this expedition?

8. For what is Lacedæmon distinguished?

9. What was the origin of the Trojan War? Name the chief Grecian captains. By whom were the Trojans led? How was the city finally taken? How was the intelligence of this victory conveyed to Greece?

10. Relate the story of the Trojans that escaped the destruction of Troy.

11. What is related of the Heraclidæ?

14. Who was Codrus? How did he show his devotion to his country? How did the Athenians honor his memory?

PERIOD V.—ASSYRIAN EMPIRE.

When does this Period begin? To what event does it extend? How is this Period distinguished?

1. Where was the Temple of Solomon built? When was it dedicated? What were its dimensions? What were its chief interior apartments? With what courts was the Temple surrounded?

2. What is here recorded of Solomon?

4. What occasioned the formation of the kingdom of Israel? Date of this event?

5. Which is the greatest military slaughter in one battle on record?

6. What three eminent Jewish prophets flourished during this Period? Who reigned in Israel in the time of Elijah? How did Elijah prove that Baal and all false gods are nothing? Who were his contemporaries?

11. What is related of Jonah? When did he flourish, and who were his contemporaries?

14. What is recorded of Isaiah? Who were his contemporaries? What great event foretold by Isaiah?

21. How was Daniel introduced to public notice?

23. What was the length of the Babylonish captivity of the Jews?

3. What is related of Shishak?

8. Of Dido? (See *Carthage*, p. 19.)

7. What two eminent Greek poets contemporary with the Prophet Elijah? Name their chief works.

9. Who was Lycurgus? What was the influence of his laws? What form of government did he establish?

10. Who first coined silver money?

12. Who introduced the epoch of the Olympiads?

19. What name was given to the code of laws established by Draco the Athenian? Who were his contemporaries?
13. What is related of Romulus?
18. What event occurred in the reign of Tullus Hostilius?
20. Who was the fifth king of Rome? What were some of his exploits?
15. Who was the last king of the first Assyrian Empire? What was his end? How was the empire then divided?
16. Who was Shalmanezar? What was the result of his capture of Samaria? What was the origin of the Samaritans?
17. For what was Sennacherib remarkable?
21. Who was Nebuchadnezzar? Name his chief conquests?
22. What were signified by the several parts of the great image which he saw in his first prophetic dream?
23. Name the eminent persons of the world that flourished during the seventy years' captivity of the Jews at Babylon?
24. Name the seven wise men of Greece. Repeat the remarkable *saying* of each. How is Solon distinguished? What was the origin of the name *Sycophant*? Origin of *Parasite*?
25. Narrate the history of Cræsus.
26. By whom was Babylon captured? Who was the last king of Assyria? How had he provoked the divine wrath? How was the city finally taken?
27. What eminent Chinese reformer contemporary with the Prophet Daniel?

PERIOD VI.—MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE.

Give the associated "Elements" at the beginning of this Period. Those at its close. The length of the Period.

1. By what events is this Period distinguished? [What chief nations flourished during this Period? *Ans.* The Persians, the Grecians, and the Romans. What was the condition of the Jews? *Ans.* They were living chiefly in their own country, but under the protection of the Persian kings. When do the Macedonians appear prominently in General History? *Ans.* During the latter part of this Period (B. C. 338), when they began to intermeddle in the affairs of Greece.]

1. Who was Cyrus the Great? When did he ascend the throne of Persia? How did he signalize his accession? What is related of him when a youth? How was he accustomed to treat his captives taken in war? Narrate the story of the king of Armenia captured by Cyrus? What is to be remarked in the character of the wife of Tigranes?

2. When was the second Temple dedicated, and what remarkable prophecy in connection with it?

3. Under what circumstances did Darius Hystaspes become king of Persia?

4. Who were the Pisistratidæ?

5. When flourished Pythagoras, and to what honor is he entitled?

6. Under what circumstances and when did Rome become a republic? How long did this form of government continue? By what different officers was the government administered during that time?

7. What occasioned the Persian invasions of Greece? By whom were the Persians defeated in the battle of Marathon? By whom was a second attempt

made to conquer Greece? Who led the Greeks at Thermopylæ? What was the final result of this expedition? Name the Greek victories.

8. By whom were the Books of the Old Testament collected into one volume? By whom was Ezra succeeded in his work of re-establishing and reforming the Jewish state?

9. What is related of Herodotus?

10. With whom was Pericles contemporary? What is said of the character of his government?

11. Who was Cincinnatus? Narrate what is here related of his patriotism.

12. What military engines were invented about B. C. 441?

13. What was the character of Socrates? Why was he persecuted by his countrymen? What method of reasoning did he introduce?

14. Who was Hippocrates? How did he manifest his patriotism?

15. When did Xenophon flourish? In what expedition did he engage? What was the result of the battle of Cunaxa? What is said of the retreat of the Greeks that survived this battle? What works were written by Xenophon?

16. For what was Dionysius the Elder remarkable? Narrate the story of Damon and Pythias. Give the story of Damocles.

17. By whom was Rome rescued from the Gauls, B. C. 390?

18. With whom departed the glory of Thebes? How had Epaminondas distinguished himself against the Spartans?

19. What eminent men flourished about the year B. C. 350? (1.) What was the character of Plato? (2.) How was Demosthenes distinguished? (3.) What name is given to Aristotle, and why? (4.) What was the character of Diogenes? (5.) Who was Philip the Great? How was he introduced into Greece? What was the result of the battle of Chæronea?

PERIOD VII.—MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

Give the associated "Elements" with which this Period begins. With what "Elements" of Event, Person, Place, and Date does it end? What is the length of the Period?

I. What great events distinguish this Period?

II. Give the battles and wars as stated in the *Chronology*. What nations are referred to in the *Chronology*? *Ans.* The Jews, Greeks, Carthaginians, and Romans.

1. Who was Alexander the Great? When and where was he born? Who was his tutor? To what profession was he decidedly inclined? What countries did he subdue in establishing the Macedonian Empire? What chief battles were fought in the conquest of Persia? What was the fate of Darius Codomanus? What were discovered on reaching Babylon? What was the end of Alexander?

2. How was the Macedonian Empire at first divided at the death of Alexander? Who was defeated in the battle of Ipsus, B. C. 301? How was the empire finally divided?

3. What eminent men flourished about B. C. 300?

4. For what was Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, remarkable? Relate the interview between Pyrrhus and Cineas.

5. Why was the Septuagint translation of the Old Testament so named? When and for whom was it made?
6. What was the origin of the Sadducees and Pharisees?
7. What were the Punic Wars? Why called Punic? Narrate the events of the first Punic War. By whom were the Carthaginians led in the second Punic War? By what route did he enter Italy? In what battles was Hannibal victorious? How long did he remain master of Italy? By whom was he opposed? What was the policy of Fabius? By whom was Syracuse defended? How was Hannibal drawn out of Italy? What was the result of the battle of Zama? How did the third Punic War terminate?
8. What led to the formation of the Achæan League? What was effected by this confederacy? What was the result of the attempt to expel the Romans from Greece? What battles proved fatal to Macedon? What was the result of the fall of Corinth?
9. Who were the Maccabees? How was their country situated with respect to Egypt and Syria? What resulted from this? How had the Jews suffered from the tyranny of Ptolemy Philopater? How from Antiochus Epiphanes? What was done by the Maccabees to resist these outrages? By whom was Judea finally delivered from the yoke of Syria? Who finally subdued both Syria and Judea?
10. What circumstances marked the decline of the Roman Republic? What produced the Social War? By whom and when was Jugurtha subdued? What war among the Romans B. C. 88? What was the Servile War? By whom was the conspiracy of Cataline crushed? Who composed the First Triumvirate? What was the result of the battle of Pharsalia? What had been the career of Julius Cæsar? Who led the conspirators that slew Julius Cæsar? What was the result of the battle of Philippi? Who formed a Second Triumvirate? What became of Lepidus? By whom was the battle of Actium fought, and with what result? What was the fate severally of Anthony, Cleopatra, and Octavius? What eminent authors were contemporary with Augustus?

MODERN HISTORY.

INTRODUCTION.—SECTION I.

1. What regions of the earth have been the chief theatre of the events of Modern History?
2. How are these regions respectively occupied? Where is the Chinese Empire? India? What countries in the southwest part of Asia? Where are the Russian dominions? By what is the south of Europe occupied? Where are the German States and Prussia? Where are the British Islands and what do they comprise? Where is the Continent of America? Of what does it consist? What is the general character of this vast region?
3. Name and locate the political divisions of North America.
4. Give the position of the several divisions of South America.
5. What noted empires have flourished in the modern history of Asia?
6. The great empires in the modern history of Europe? In America?
8. What of Egypt?

INTRODUCTION.—SECTION II.

1. When and by whom was Rome founded? Name the seven hills of Rome. What improvements were made by Tarquin the Elder? What was the boast of Augustus? What were the extent and population of Rome A. D. 250? What change was effected by Constantine? What event terminated the Western or Latin empire? When did Rome become the capital of the States of the Church? [When did the Pope lose his sovereignty as a temporal prince? *Ans.* In the month of October, 1870, when by the *Plebiscite*, or popular vote (50,000 to 50), the people transferred their political allegiance from the Pope to Victor Emmanuel, thereby making the States of the Church a part of the kingdom of Italy.]

Name the chief edifices of Ancient Rome? (6.) What use is now made of the Pantheon? What are the Catacombs? For what purpose were these excavations made? How are the Catacombs associated with the Christian religion? Name the most noted edifices of Modern Rome. What of the Church of St. John Lateran? Why is the Vatican so named? For what is it used? By whom is the worship in St. Peter's church conducted? When and by whom was this cathedral commenced? Under whose direction was it erected? When and by whom dedicated? What are its dimensions? What ornaments in the interior?

2. What was the ancient name of Constantinople? Narrate the chief incidents in the history of this city.

3. Where are Mecca and Medina? What is their importance in history? By whom is Mecca now chiefly visited? What is the Kaaba? What edifices at Medina?

4. Where was the Palatinate? For what celebrated? By whom at first governed? What of the Palatinate under Charlemagne? Whence the name *Palatinate*? What is said of the Palatine dignity under the German Empire? Where is Heidelberg? For what did it become famous? Who was the Elector Palatine Frederick V.? How was he related to William the Silent and to James I. of England? What part did Frederick V. take in the contests then waging in Germany between the Catholics and Protestants? What was the fate of Frederick V. as a result of this contest? What was the condition of the Palatinate during the Thirty Years' War.

5. What is the Holy Sepulchre and by whom were this and the other sacred places identified? What places are embraced in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre? Describe the present condition of the Sepulchre. What of the two adjoining churches? Who are ever to be found in these sacred enclosures? By whom was the Mosque of Omar built? Give the incidents in the subsequent history of Jerusalem.

6. Where is St. Salvador, and what is its importance in history? When and why were the islands discovered by Columbus named *West Indies*?

7. From what does Philadelphia derive its historic interest? Narrate the several incidents in the history of the Revolutionary War connected with Philadelphia.

8. Where is London? By whom and when founded? The present area and population of London? By what names has it been called? Of what chief parts does it consist? Whence the name *Bills of Mortality*? (1.) Describe the Palace of St. James. What of Whitehall? (2.) By whom was St. Paul's Cathedral founded? What is its ground plan? Describe the architecture of this edifice. How is the interior of this edifice ornamented? (3.) Who founded Westminster

Abbey? By whom continued and completed? Give its dimensions. Describe its architecture. What chapels and other houses attached to the Abbey? Who are interred in Henry VII.'s Chapel? Give some of the historic associations of Westminster Abbey. (4.) By whom was the Tower of London built? Which are its principal edifices? Describe them severally. With what events in the history of England has London been more particularly identified?

What antiquities of England are mentioned as remarkable? What are the Cromlechs? The Kist-Vaens? The Druidical Circles? What were the Druids? Whence the name *Druid*? How were the Druid priests divided? What is related of their religion?

9. Where is Edinburgh? Name the chief objects of interest in Edinburgh. What is the Castle of Edinburgh? etc., etc.

10. Where is Dublin? How does it compare in size with Edinburgh? Name and describe severally the public edifices of Edinburgh. Describe the Giant's Causeway.

11. Where is Paris? By whom was this city named? What is said of the progress of this renowned emporium? Name and describe severally the chief noted edifices of Paris. (6.) Narrate the history of the destruction of the Bastile.

12. Where is Madrid? Whence the name? Give a general description of this city. Describe the Royal Palace. What is the *Prado*? What other noted historic places in Spain? Give the events in the history of Spain here recorded (page 109).

PERIOD I.—ROMAN EMPIRE.

Give the "Elements" of Event, Person, Place, and Date, with which the Period begins and ends. By what events is this Period chiefly distinguished? How many emperors reigned during this time?

1. What was the extent of the empire under Augustus? Its population? The form of government? The size of the army and navy? How many emperors occupied the throne during five hundred years? Name those most remarkable, and how they were severally distinguished.

2. Where and when was our Saviour born? Who were the *wise men* that came at his birth to worship him? What is recorded of our Saviour's early life? When and by whom was He baptized? What was the length of his ministry? How did He attest His claim to the Messiahship? When did He expire upon the cross?

3. Who were the apostles of Christ? What were they appointed to do?

4. What is the number of the books of the New Testament? By whom written? When were they so received by the Church? What are the chief subjects of these sacred books?

5. What is the chief event in the reign of Claudius? What is related of Caracacus? When was Britain first invaded by the Romans?

6. What was the character of Nero? What originated the first Persecution of the Christians by the Romans? Who then suffered martyrdom? What circumstance resulted in the quiet submission of the Britons to the Romans?

7. Describe the siege and destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans.

8. What was the character of Titus? What event occurred the same year that he became emperor of Rome?

9. What is related of Domitian? How many Christians perished in the second

Persecution, A. D. 95 ? What is related of the apostle John ? What eminent men flourished in the reign of Domitian ?

10. What was the character of Nerva ? How did he treat the Christians ? Why were the Christians regarded as impious men and atheists ?

11. What incident illustrates the character of Trajan ? Upon what ground did he authorize the third Persecution ? What eminent men at this time obtained the crown of martyrdom ?

12. In what originated the persecution of the Christians by their heathen neighbors ? What do we learn from a letter written by Pliny to Trajan ?

13. What is related of the public acts of the Emperor Adrian ? How did he treat the Christians ? What eminent literary men flourished during the reign of Adrian ?

14. How long was the reign of Antoninus Pius, and how was it distinguished ? How did he regard the exploits of warlike heroes ?

15. For what was Marcus Aurelius Antoninus noted ? What eminent men suffered martyrdom in the fourth Persecution ? What were the dying words of Polycarp ? How had Justin Martyr become remarkable ? What is here recorded of Galen ?

16. By whom was Marcus Aurelius succeeded on the throne of the empire ?

17. What chief events occurred in the reign of Septimius Severus ? What eminent martyr in the fifth Persecution ? Describe the wall which Septimius built across Britain ? What is related of Tertullian ?

18. By whom had Alexander Severus been preceded on the throne ? What anecdote is related of this emperor illustrating his disposition toward the Christians ?

19. By what means did Maximin become emperor of Rome ? Why did he authorize the sixth Persecution ? What noted persons suffered at this time ?

20. When occurred the seventh Persecution ? Who was the most eminent martyr at this time ? Of what great work was he the author ? What had been the character of the Christians before this time ? What occurred now ? What is related of Eudemon ? What of Pionius ? By whom was the habit of monastic life introduced ?

21. Who ascended the throne, A. D. 254 ? How was Valerian treated by the King of Persia ? What persecution occurred under Valerian ? What eminent persons obtained the crown of martyrdom in the eighth Persecution ?

22. By whom and when was Aurelian elevated to the throne ? What is related of the bodily strength of this emperor ? What were the chief events of this reign ? Who instigated the ninth Persecution ? Who was Zenobia ? Who was her secretary of state ? How did Aurelian treat these illustrious captives ? By whom and where was Palmyra built ? What is said of the ruins of this ancient city ?

23. Whom did Dioclesian succeed in the empire ? What changes did he introduce in the administration of the government ? What further changes took place A. D. 304 ? How did these changes affect the Christians ? How many persons perished in the tenth Persecution ? In whose hands was the government in the year A. D. 311 ? What policy did they adopt toward the Christians ? When did Constantine become sole emperor ? What is said to have induced Constantine to become the friend and patron of the Christians ?

PERIOD II.—BYZANTINE EMPIRE.

Give the associated "Elements" of Event, Person, Place, and Date, with which this Period begins and ends.

I. How is the Byzantine Period distinguished ?

1. What was the character of Constantine ? By what measures of state policy is his name rendered famous ? What is related concerning the selection of Byzantium for the capital of his empire ?

2. Why is Julian called the *Apostate* ? How did he manifest his hatred of the Christian religion ? How did he succeed in his attempt to discredit a prophecy of Christ ? What was his end ?

3. Who was Theodosius the Great ? By whom and why was he elevated to the throne ? When did he become sole emperor ? How was the empire divided at his death ? What celebrated discussion during the reign of Theodosius ?

4. By what tribes of barbarians was the western empire subdued between the years A. D. 409—420 ? What is said of the capture of Rome by Alaric, A. D. 410 ? Who invaded Britain after the withdrawal of the Romans ? Who were invited to repel the Scots and Picts ? Name the seven kingdoms of the Saxon Heptarchy ? What is related of Prince Arthur ? Why was Atilla called the *Scourge of God* ? By whom was Rome plundered, 455 ? What were the exploits of Odoacer, 476 ? How long was this from the building of the city ? Who became master of Italy in 493 ? Who in 568 ?

5. When does the Eastern empire date its establishment ? When did it terminate ? What is said of the extent of the empire at different periods ? What was the character of the government ?

6. Who was the most noted emperor of the Byzantine Period ? What was the character of Justinian I. ? How was his reign rendered illustrious ? What victories were achieved by Belisarius ? How was he repaid by Justinian ? What was the experience of Narses ? How did he avenge himself ?

7. What is said of the prevalence of the habit of hermit life ? What is here related of Anthony the Hermit ? Of Simon the Pillar Saint ?

8. By whom was the French Monarchy founded ? Who was Clovis ? Under whom and when had the Franks settled in Gaul ? When and by what means was Clovis converted to Christianity ? What are the successive periods of French history ?

9. Name the missionary enterprises undertaken during the Byzantine Period. Narrate the story of St. Patrick's early life. What was his subsequent history ? Give the account of St. Columba. Who was St. Austin ? What was the origin of this mission ? What was at this time the religion of most of the people of Britain ? How were Austin and his companions received ? To what dignity was Austin afterward advanced ?

10. When and by whom were first officially acknowledged the claims of the Bishop of Rome to universal supremacy ?

PERIOD III.—SARACEN EMPIRE.

With what "Elements" of Event, Person, Place, and Date, does this Period begin and end ?

I. By what chief events distinguished ?

II. Name all the Persons mentioned in the *Chronology*. To which nations did they severally belong ?

1. Who are the Saracens ? From whom descended ?
2. Who was Mahomet ? What were his natural endowments ? Where did he mature his system of religion ? What is the chief article of his faith ? What is the *Koran* ? What success had he at first ? By what means did he found his empire ? Meaning of *Moslems* ? Of *Hegira* ?
3. What is said of the exploits of Omar ? What is said of the Alexandrian Library ? What is remarked by President Wayland concerning this loss ?
4. Who was Dagobert ? Why were kings of France called *Stuggards* ?
5. By whom was the University of Cambridge founded ? What is its present condition ?
6. Who was Calinicus ?
7. By whom was glass introduced into England ? How was the formation of glass discovered ?
8. Who was Mayor of France in the reign of Thierry III. ? What is said of his administration ?
9. What were the achievements of Charles Martel ?
10. What great controversy prevailed A. D. 726—787 ? What use had been made of images before this time ? How did Leo III. regard their use at this time by the ignorant and superstitious multitude ? What did the popes of Rome advocate ? What was the final result of this controversy ?
11. What was the origin of the tax called "*Peter's Pence* ?" When was it abolished ?
12. What eminent man died in 735 ?
13. By whom were the Merovingians deprived of the crown of France ? What is considered the origin of the temporal dominion of the popes of Rome ?
14. Why were the Saracens that conquered Spain in the eighth century called *Moors* ? What kingdom was founded by Pelagius, 718 ? Who founded the Caliphate of Cordova ? What of Cordova in the tenth century ?
15. What is related of Bagdad under Al Mansor ?
16. Which was the first clock ever seen in Europe ? How did it differ from the clocks now in use ? Who invented clocks with toothed wheels ? What improvement was made by Galileo ?

PERIOD IV.—GERMAN EMPIRE.

With what associated "Elements" does this Period begin and end ?

- I. By what chief events is this Period distinguished ?
- II. Name the eminent men given in the *Chronology*. What nations are here introduced ?

1. Who was Charlemagne ? What empire resulted from his attempt to revive the Empire of the West ? Mention some of the military exploits of Charlemagne. What was his character ? By whom was Charlemagne succeeded in the German Empire ? *Ans.* Louis I., *Le debonnaire*, the son and immediate successor of Charlemagne retaining the throne of the empire, divided among his children portions of Germany, France, and Italy, excepting the States of the Church, which their ancestors had conferred on the popes of Rome. The descendants of Louis I. in the male line inherited the imperial crown until A. D. 912, when Louis III., the

last of the Carolingians, dying without children, Conrad I., Duke of Franconia, was elected emperor. From that time the throne was obtained by election. Who were the imperial electors? *Ans.* The King of Bohemia, the Dukes of Bavaria, Saxony, Brandenburg, and Hanover; the Count Palatine of the Rhine, and the Bishops of Mentz, Trèves, and Cologne. Name the chief historical epochs of Germany. (1.) The original state of independence and barbarism. (2.) The conquest by the Romans under a son of Drusus, thence named Germanicus, A. D. 17. (3.) The conquest of Italy and Germany by Charlemagne, King of France, who was crowned emperor of the west at Rome by Pope Leo III., on Christmas-day, A. D. 800. (4.) The election of Conrad I., Duke of Franconia, A. D. 912. (5.) The accession of Conrad III., A. D. 1138, originating the contests between the Guelphs and Ghibelines. (6.) The accession of Rodolph I. of Hapsburg, founder of the House of Austria, 1273. (7.) The Revolt of Switzerland, under Albert I., 1307, led by Tell. (8.) The Invention of Printing, 1435—58, under Frederick III. (9.) The Reformation under Charles V., 1517, led by Luther. (10.) The Thirty Years' War, A. D. 1618—1648, Peace of Westphalia. (11.) War of the Austrian Succession, 1740—1748, Peace of Aix la Chapelle. (12.) The Dissolution of the Empire by the resignation of Francis II., who then became Emperor of Austria, 1806. (13.) "The Confederation of the Rhine," (Napoleon, Protector,) 1809—13. (14.) "The North German Confederation," under the auspices of Prussia, A. D. 1866. (15.) Empire revived—William I. of Prussia, 1870.

2. Upon what ground did Egbert claim the sovereignty of all the kingdoms of the Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy? When was this conquest achieved? How long after the withdrawal of the Romans? What lines of sovereigns have worn the crown of England from A. D. 827? (1.) Name the Saxon kings. *Ans.* Egbert, 827; Ethelwolf, 838; Ethelbald, 857; Ethelbert, 860; Ethelred I., 866; Alfred, 872; Edward the Elder, 901; Ethelstan, 925; Edmund I., 941; Edred, 946; Edwy, 955; Edgar, 959; Edward II., the Martyr, 975; Ethelred II., 978; Edmund II., Ironside, 1016; Edward III., the Confessor, 1041; Harold II., 1066. (2.) Who were the three Danish kings of England? *Ans.* Canute the Great, 1017; Harold I., Harefoot, 1035; and Hardicanute, 1039. (3.) Mention the four Norman kings. *Ans.* William I., the Conqueror, 1066; William II., Rufus, 1087; Henry I., *Beau Clerc*, 1100; and Stephen, 1135. (4.) Who were the fourteen Plantagenets? Henry II., 1154; Richard I., *Cœur de Lion*, 1189; John Lackland, 1199; Henry III., 1216; Edward I., 1272; Edward II., 1307; Edward III., 1327; Richard II., 1377; Henry IV., Duke of Lancaster (Red Rose), 1399; Henry V., 1413; Henry VI., 1422; Edward IV., Duke of York (White Rose), 1461; Edward V., 1483; and Richard III., 1483. (5.) Name the five Tudors. *Ans.* Henry VII., 1485; Henry VIII., 1509; Edward VI., the Pious, 1547; Mary I., 1553; and Elizabeth, 1558. (6.) Who were the six Stuarts? *Ans.* James I., 1603; Charles I., 1625; (the Commonwealth and the Protectorate of Oliver and Richard Cromwell. 1649;) Charles II., 1660; James II., 1685; William III. (Orange), and Mary II., 1688; and Anne, 1702. (8.) Name the Sovereigns of the House of Hanover. George I., 1714; George II., 1727; George III., 1760; George IV., 1820; William IV., 1830; and Victoria, 1837.

3. Who were the Norman Sea kings? What conquests were made by them?

4. When are the Turks first mentioned in history?

5. What was the character of Basil I.? What incident is related of him?

6. Which king of England is justly styled "the father of his country?" Name the chief acts of King Alfred's reign. Describe the "*Ordeal*." Who first assumed the title *Rex Anglorum*? Who was the greatest of the Moorish princes of Spain? What was the character of Henry I., Emperor of Germany?

9. Mention some of the exploits of Otho I.
10. How did Athelstan encourage the prosecution of foreign commerce ?
11. Narrate the story of St. Dunstan.
12. Where is Cairo ? By whom and when built ? Describe this city. What of the Fatimite dynasty ?
13. By what means did King Edgar clear his kingdom of wolves ?
14. Who was Hugh Capet ? What was the character of his reign ?
15. What improvements were introduced into Europe A. D. 991 ?
16. Who was the first Mahometan invader of India ? What is the present condition of the city of Ghizni ?
17. Why did Sweyn, King of Denmark, invade England ?
18. What is related of Edmund Ironside ?
19. What was the character of Canute the Great ? How did he rebuke the sycophants of his court ?
20. What was the *Truce of God* ?
21. Who was Macbeth ?
22. What is related of Edward the Confessor ?
23. What was the *Schism of the East* ?
24. What conquests were made during this *Period* by the Turks ?
25. Who was William the Conqueror ? Name the chief acts of his reign.
26. What was the *Feudal System* ?
27. In what consisted the institution of *Chivalry* ? Through what course of training were the knights required to pass ? What were some of the advantages of Chivalry ?
28. Who was the Cid Campeador ?

PERIOD V.—CRUSADES.

Give the "Elements" of Event, Person, etc., with which this Period begins and ends. By what chief events is it distinguished ? Name the kings of England mentioned in the *Chronology*. The kings of France. The emperors of Germany. The emperors of the East. The battles and conquests. What empires founded ? What inventions and improvements are mentioned ?

1. What were the *Crusades* ? Why so called ?
2. What was the origin of these expeditions ? Who was Peter the Hermit ? What of the council of Clermont ?
3. Who were the leaders of the first Crusade ?
4. With what success was it attended ? How many Crusades were undertaken against the Mahometans ?
5. Mention some of the results of the Crusades.
6. What orders of Knighthood arose during the Crusades ? (1.) What is recorded of the Knights of St. John ? (2.) Of the Knights Templars ? (3.) Of the Teutonic Knights ?
7. Who was Henry I. of England ? What was his conduct toward his brother ?
8. By whom was the dynasty of the *Comneni* founded ?
9. What is related of Peter Abelard ?
10. What originated the contests between the *Guelpis* and *Ghibelines* ?
11. Who were the parents of Henry II., King of England ? What is said of the extent of his dominions ?

- 12.** Who was Thomas à Becket ? How was Henry affected at his death ? What is said of Becket's Shrine ?
- 13.** What conquests were made by Saladin ? By whom was he defeated ?
- 14.** Who was Richard Cœur de Lion ? What was his character ? Who were his contemporaries ?
- 15.** What is *Magna Charta* ? What was the origin of this document ?
- 16.** By whom was the Mogul Empire founded ? What conquests were made by the successors of Genghis Kahn ?
- 17.** What was the origin of the Mamelukes ? Meaning of *Mameluke* ? What conquests were made by them ? What was their end ?
- 18.** Who was Roger Bacon ? What is related of his genius and discoveries ?
- 19.** When did Marco Polo visit China ? What was the influence of his publications in the following centuries ?
- 20.** Who succeeded Henry III. as King of England ? What was the origin of the title *Prince of Wales* ? What controversy was decided by Edward I. ? Name from the *Chronology* some of the contemporaries of Edward I. (1250—1300).
- 21.** Who was elected emperor of Germany in 1273 ? For what is Rodolph remarkable ?
- 22.** What were the *Sicilian Vespers* ? Why so called ?
- 23.** With whom was Philip the Fair contemporary ? What controversy between Philip and Pope Boniface ? What political change in the reign of this king ? Causes of this change ?
- 24.** Who gained the battle of *Stirling*, 1297 ? What was the end of Wallace ?
- 25.** Who led the Swiss revolution in 1307 ?
- 26.** Name several important improvements made in the early part of the fourteenth century.
- 27.** Upon what right did Edward III. claim the throne of France ? What victories gained by him and his son over the French ? What prisoner taken 1356 ?
- 28.** What were the *Salique Laws* ? How did those laws affect Edward's claim to the French throne ?
- 29.** Name some of the learned men of the fourteenth century.
- 30.** What empire in Asia succeeded that of the Moguls ? What conquests made by Tamerlane ?
- 31.** Who first bore the title *Dauphin* ? What important service was rendered Charles V. by Du Guesclin ?
- 32.** Who were Wat Tyler and Jack Straw ?
- 33.** What was the origin of *Playing-Cards* ?
- 34.** Which were the first Paper Mills in the world ?
- 35.** Who was the first English king of the House of Lancaster ? To what did his usurpation give rise ?
- 36.** What was accomplished by the victory of *Agincourt*, 1415 ?
- 37.** Who was Joan of Arc ? How was she treated by the Duke of Bedford ?
- 38.** What was the origin of the Art of Printing in Europe ? What improvement was made by Guttенburg ? By Schæffer ? By Ged ? What is the story of Faust and the Bible in Paris ? What book published in 1471 ? In 1474 ? In 1450 ? Which was the first printed modern translation of the Bible ? What of Tyndale's translation ?
- 39.** By whom was the Greek Empire overthrown ? How long had it subsisted ? What of Constantinople ?
- 40.** What were the *Wars of the Roses* ? Why so named ? What battles were fought by the contending parties ? The result of each ?

41. Who became king of England in 1483? By what means? What was the result of the victory of *Bosworth*? From whom was Henry VII. descended? How were the Houses of York and Lancaster united?

42. Who were Ferdinand and Isabella? For what was the reign of these sovereigns remarkable?

PERIOD VI.—COLON ZING.

Give the "Elements" and length of the *Period*.

I. By what events is this *Period* chiefly distinguished?

II. Name the sovereigns of England mentioned in the *Chronology*. The kings of France. Other sovereigns. What discoveries are recorded? What places settled? What wars and conquests? What treaties of peace?

1. What important event occurred October 12th, 1492? By whom was the discovery made? Why was this voyage undertaken? How was Columbus qualified to conduct this great enterprise? What appeared evident to Columbus? By what circumstances was the opinion of Columbus sustained? To whom did he apply for assistance? By whom was he finally aided? Describe the voyage of Columbus. What was the character of the natives of these islands? Describe the other voyages of Columbus. Why were the regions thus discovered named *Indies*? When was the error discovered? How was Columbus treated by King Ferdinand? What was the character of Columbus?

2. Who were the Cabots? What discoveries were made by them?

3. From whom was the New World named?

4. What voyages were made by the Portuguese about the year 1500?

5. Why were African slaves brought to America? When were the first importations made? When was the African slave-trade abolished by England and the United States? When was domestic slavery abolished?

6. What was the origin of the term *s'ave*?

7. What was the character of Henry VIII.? Whence his title *Defender of the Faith*? Did King Henry remain faithful to the Church of Rome? Name the important events during the reign of Henry VIII. Who were his contemporaries?

8. Who was Martin Luther? What were *Indulgences*? Upon what occasions had Indulgences been granted? In what faith had Luther been educated? What was the result of Luther's study of the Bible? Did those religious opinions originate with the reformers of the sixteenth century? By whom, before this time, had those or similar opinions been held?

9. What was the origin of the term *Protestant*?

10. What was the character of Francis I.?

11. Who was Charles V.? What was his character? To whom did he leave his dominions?

12. Narrate the conquest of Mexico by Cortez.

13. Who were the conquerors of Peru? What was their end?

14. What occurred at the coronation of Edward VI. of England?

15. What occurred in England during the reign of Queen Mary?

16. Who were the *Puritans*?

17. Name the chief events of Queen Elizabeth's reign.

18. What improvements and inventions about this time?

19. What eminent men flourished during the reign of Elizabeth? What is related of Sir Philip Sidney?

13*

20. What massacre August 24th, 1572? Upon what occasion? What noble exceptions to the spirit of persecution?

21. Narrate the history of Mary Queen of Scots.

22. What Treaty of Peace concluded, 1559? What occasioned the war thus terminated?

23. What occasioned the revolt of the Netherlands from Spain, 1579?

24. What was the character of William the Silent?

25. What was the design of the Spanish Armada, 1588? What motives induced Philip II. to undertake this expedition?

26. Give the history of the British East India Company? What was the Sepoy Rebellion?

27. What is related of Henry IV., Prince of Navarre? What was the *Edict of Nantes*?

28. In whom were united the crowns of England and Scotland? What was the character of James I.? The chief events of his reign?

29. What was the design of the *Gunpowder Plot*? How was it defeated?

30. Why was a new version of the English Bible authorized? What is said of this translation?

31. What produced the *Thirty Years' War*? Who were the chief leaders? What battles were fought? By what Treaty terminated?

32. What eminent men flourished during the reign of James I.? What is related of Galileo?

33. What occasioned the controversy between Charles I. and his Parliament? Who were the chief agents of Charles's despotism? What is related of Dr. Leighton? What measures were adopted by the *Long Parliament*, July 4th, 1642? Name the prominent Parliamentary leaders. What part in the contest was taken by the Scotch? What occurred in Ireland, 1641? What was the *Westminster Assembly of Divines*? What Formularies were prepared? What was the Church of England during the Commonwealth? What took place after the battle of *Naseby*? What is said of the men of Cromwell's army? By what means did Cromwell become Lord Protector?

34. Narrate the history of Oliver Cromwell. What was his character? What the character of his government? By whom aided? What were the chief events of his administration? By whom and when was monarchy restored?

35. What was the character of Charles II.? What was his policy toward the regicides? Repeat the Epitaph on John Bradshaw. What course was pursued by Charles II. with respect to religion? What resulted from the *Act of Uniformity*? What measures were adopted to enforce Episcopacy in Scotland? Narrate the martyrdom of McKail.

36. What was the conspiracy of Titus Oates, Kirby, and Tonge?

37. What is the design of the *Habeas Corpus Act*?

38. Who were implicated in the *Rye-House Plot*? What was the real design of these patriots?

39. By whom was the *Edict of Nantes* revoked? What was the result of this measure?

40. How did James II. distinguish his reign? Narrate the martyrdom of John Brown. What were the *Bloody Assizes*?

41. What causes produced the *Revolution* in England, 1688?

42. What had been the previous history of William III.? What were the chief events of the reign of William and Mary?

43. What is related of Peter the Great?

44. For what was Charles XII. of Sweden remarkable? In what battles did he engage?
45. Name the eminent men of the seventeenth century.
46. What occasioned the *War of the Spanish Succession*? Who were the leaders? What battles fought? How terminated?
47. Who was George I. of England?
48. What events distinguished the reign of George II.?
49. What was the character of Frederick II. the Great of Prussia?
50. What caused the *War of the Austrian Succession*, 1740-48? What was the result?
51. What success attended the renewed attempt of the exiled Stuarts to regain the British throne?
52. Eminent men of the eighteenth century?

PERIOD VII.—AMERICAN PROGRESS.

Give the *Elements of Events*, etc. How is this *Period* distinguished as a division of General History? Name the chief events in the general history of Europe.

1. What were some of the results of the French Revolution of 1789? Who were some of the prominent leaders? What was the *Guillotine*? (*Ans.* Page 211. *Note.*) What were the chief causes of this popular outbreak? How did this differ from the American Revolution? By what government was the Anarchy of the French Republic followed? Who was Napoleon Bonaparte? His character?
2. Name the political changes in France since 1789. What is the condition of France at this time (*November 1, 1870*)? *Ans.* The successful Prussian army, under William I., have almost entire possession of the country, and Paris is closely besieged for the fourteenth time in the history of that city.
3. When did Greece become independent of Turkey? What is the present government?
4. When did Mexico and the Spanish colonies of South America become independent? What of Maximilian? Who is the Emperor of Brazil?
5. What was the cause of the *Crimean War*? Its result?
6. Narrate the account of the *Sepoy Rebellion*.
7. What caused the *Carlist War in Spain*? What act of the government of Spain led indirectly to the present war between France and Spain? (*See War of the Spanish Succession*, p. 208.)
8. Name the sovereigns of Great Britain since 1760.

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

PERIOD I.—DISCOVERY.

What discoveries before the time of Columbus? What discoveries and settlements were made by Columbus? What of San Domingo? What discoveries were made by the Cabots? How is Americus Vesputius distinguished? What voyages and settlements were made by the *Portuguese*? By the *Spaniards*? By the *French*? By the *English*? What is said of the colonies planted during the reign of Queen Elizabeth? What companies chartered by James I.?

PERIOD II.—COLONIAL.

Name the Colonies in the order of time, with the date of each. What discoveries were made 1609, 1610? Which is the oldest college in the United States? Where was erected the first printing-press? Which was the first Bible printed in America? Which was the first newspaper? The date of the first Post-office? What discoveries made, 1752? In what wars were the Colonies involved?

OBSERVATIONS ON THE COLONIAL PERIOD.

1. Upon what ground did the sovereigns of Europe claim the right to colonize the New World? To what office was Columbus appointed? What was done by the Cabots? What commission was granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Walter Raleigh?

2. What motives appear to have actuated the first Spanish colonists? What were the chief motives of the New England colonists? What of the colonies of Virginia, Maryland, and New York?

3. Name some of the eminent men of the *Colonial Period*.

4. What chiefly caused the first difficulties between the colonists and the Indians? Which were among the more hostile tribes of Indians? In what other wars were the English colonies involved? (1.) What occasioned King William III.'s War with France? What events in America during this war? Date of the Treaty of Ryswick? Its result? (2.) By what name is Queen Anne's War known in European History? Events of this war in America? What were some of the results of the Treaty of Utrecht? (3.) When occurred King George II.'s War with France? What was the chief event of the war in America? What was accomplished with respect to America by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle? (See *War of the Austrian Succession*, p. 209, and *Salique Law*, p. 160). (4.) What occasioned the French and Indian War? What was the ground of the French claim to Canada and Louisiana? How were these regions situated with respect to the English colonies? What measures were adopted by the French to confine the English to their original limits? How did the execution of this design affect the claim of the English? What occurred in 1753? Name the chief events of this war in order, with the date of each. Name the French commanders. The Colonial and English commanders. What was the result of the Treaty of Paris? Point out this line on a Map of the United States. Which part of this territory became independent of Great Britain at the close of the Revolutionary War of 1776? Which part is still held by Great Britain?

5. What was the *Stamp Act*? How did the Colonies regard this measure? What did the British Parliament assert?

6. What war resulted from this conflict of opinion? How long did the war continue? State the chief events of each year in order. How many battles are here named? Which battles were fought before Independence was declared? Which was the first important battle? Which the last? Name the States in which the several battles were fought. Name the chief American commanders. Their French allies. The British commanders. What was the result of the war?

OBSERVATIONS ON THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR.

1. What was the Declaration of Independence ?
2. Who were appointed to prepare a Declaration of Independence ?
3. Upon what other occasions had the *Fourth of July* been associated with great political events ?
4. What causes chiefly produced the Declaration of Independence ?
5. What eminent men in the British Parliament advocated the cause of the Colonies ? What were the views of the king ?
6. Who were prominent on the other side ?
7. What was the effect of the Stamp Act on the people of America ? What prevailed throughout the colonies ? Under what circumstances was the Declaration of Independence given to the world ?
8. Name some of the prominent American leaders in the Revolution.
9. What aid was received by the Americans from France ? Name the foreigners who nobly volunteered in the cause of the colonies ?
10. What foreign auxiliaries had the British Government ? Narrate the account of the *Wyoming Massacre*.
11. What remarkable case of Treason occurred during the war ? What was the fate of Major André ?
12. How did General Washington celebrate the victory of Yorktown ? What was Washington's opinion of the conduct of the armies of the United States during the war ?

PERIOD III.—FEDERAL.

1. What was the general character of Washington ? Give the chief events of his life. What inscriptions on the base of the Washington Monument at Baltimore, Md.
2. What forms of government at first prevailed among the colonies ? How were they united in 1777 ? Why was the Federal Constitution framed ? When did it go into operation ?
3. What chief departments of government are created by the Constitution ? In what is the legislative power vested ? By what tribunal is the judicial power exercised ? To whom is the executive power committed ? What are the qualifications of the President with respect to nativity and age ? What are his official powers ? Who compose his Cabinet ? What must a bill passed by Congress receive in order to become a law ? When may a bill passed by Congress become a law although *vetoed* (forbidden) by the President ? When does the Vice-President become the President ?
4. How many Presidents have been inaugurated under the Federal Constitution ? Name them in order, giving the *date* and length of each term.

GENERAL QUESTIONS ON EACH PRESIDENTIAL ADMINISTRATION.

When was (*Washington*) inaugurated ? How long did he serve ? Who was the Vice-President ? Who was the Secretary of State ? Of the Treasury ? Of War ? Of the Navy ? Of the Interior ? Who was Postmaster-General ? Attorney-General ? The Chief-Justice ?

What was the general character of the administration ? Name the chief events. What new States admitted ? When and where were those States first settled ?

What additional territory acquired? What eminent men died? In what foreign wars were the United States involved? Name the chief commanders. What questions with foreign states were settled by *Diplomacy*? (such as those respecting *boundary lines*, p. 258). What public works completed? What important mechanical inventions? What was the population of the United States during this administration?

GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

How many years from Columbus to Captain John Smith? How many from John Smith to George Washington? From Washington to the present time? Name the sovereigns of England during the *Period of Discovery*, 1492—1607. Of France. Of Spain. Of Portugal. During the *Colonial Period*, 1607—1789. During the *Federal Period*, 1789—1870.

Who was President of the United States when the Bastille was destroyed? Who when Napoleon was proclaimed emperor? When Greece became independent? Upon what occasion was the *Monroe Doctrine* published? Who was President when Aaron Burr was tried for conspiracy? What was meant by the *Missouri Compromise Line*? By the *Omnibus Bill*? What war in Europe during the presidency of Mr. Pierce? What war in Europe now (1870) in progress? What two great political parties have existed from the adoption of the Federal Constitution, and which have been confined to no section of the country? What instances have occurred of sectional discontent under the Federal Government? Upon what ground did the eleven Southern States justify their withdrawing from the Federal Union? Upon what ground did the Federal Government claim the allegiance of the people of the South? Who were elected President and Vice-President of the Confederate States? [Who composed Mr. Davis's Cabinet. *Ans.* R. Toombs, Ga., *Secretary of State*; C. S. Meminger, S. C., *Secretary of the Treasury*; L. P. Walker, Ala., *Secretary of War*; S. R. Mallory, Fla., *Secretary of the Navy*; J. H. Reagan, Texas, *Postmaster-General*; J. P. Benjamin, La., *Attorney-General*.] Name the principal Confederate generals. The chief commanders of the Federal armies. What has been the increase of population of the United States? What additional territory has been acquired?

METHOD OF OCCASIONAL GENERAL REVIEW.

Let this be according to the series of subjects as given in the *Index*: requiring with each *Event* its associated person, place, and date; with each *Place*, its position on the map; and with each *Person*, his nationality, character, contemporaries, and the *Period* in which he flourished.

INDEX.

	PAGE	PAGE	
A.			
Aa'ron	55	A'lien Law	246
Ab'ana and Phar'par	14	Alma'gro	178, 217
Abderrah'man III.	141	Al'manack, <i>Note</i>	40
A'bel	45	Al Man's-or	137
Ab'elard, Peter.	154	Al'phabet of Cad'mus	53
Abi'jah	61	Alps	30
A'bram, A'braham	50	Al'va	184
Aby'dos	26	Am'brose	126
Academ'ic Philosophy	77	Amer'ica, Discovery of	168
Acad'emy	24	Divisions of	88
Achæ'an League	83	" American Progress," Period of	210
Ach'illes	57	Amer'icus Vespu'cius	172
Ac'ra	15	Am'herst	227
Acrop'olis	23, 24	Amphic'tyon	30
Ac'tium	32, 86	Ampu'dia	259
Ad'am	45	Am'ram	54
Ad'ams, John	234, 246	Ana'basis	75
Samuel	234	Anchi'ses	57
John Q.	254, 260	Andre', Major	229, 238
Add'ison, Joseph	207	Anne, Queen of England	208
Ad'hemar	151	" Antedilu'vian" Period	45
Ad'rian	117	Arts	46
Adriat'ic Sea	11	An'thony, Mark	21, 86
Ad'vent of Christ	6, 7, 9	An'thony the Her'mit	128
Æa, or Al. <i>cap. of Colchis</i>	26, 56	Anti'gonus	80
Æge'an Sea	26	Anti'ochus Epipha'nes	84
Ægi'na	63	Antoni'nus Pius	118
Æne'as, Æ'neid	57, 58	Apostles of Christ	113
Æ'sop	65	Aq'ueducts, Roman	35
Æ'tes	56	Ara'bia	29, 31, 92
Æto'lians	83	Ara'bians	35, 132
Af'rica	11, 18	Arachnæ'us	57
Agamem'non	57	A'ram	47
Agesila'us	77	Ar'arat	10, 28
A'gincourt	162	Ar'a'tus	83
Ag'ora	23	Arba'ces	14, 64
Agric'ola	115	Arbe'la	32, 79
A'hab	61	Arca'dius	125
Aix-la-Chapel'le, <i>Rhen. Prussia</i>	209, 210	Archim'edes	82
A'jax	57	Arch of Ti'tus	89
Alaba'ma	253	Arch'ous	58
Al'aric	126	Areop'agus	22, 52
Al'bany	220	Ar'go, Ar'gonauts	56
Albemar'le	222	Ar'gos, Ar'golis	52
Al'bert, apb. Magdeburg	175	Aridæ'us, Philip	80
Al'bert, pr. Consort	215	Aris'ta	259
Albo'in	127, 128	Aristi'des	73
Albuquer'que	173	Aristot'le	21, 77
Alexan'der Great	32, 33, 79	Arithmet'ical Figures	144
Alexan'der Seve'rus	119	Arizo'na	261
Alexan'dria	19	Arkan'zas	256
Al'fred Great	140	Ark, No'ah's	10, 47
A'lians	126	Ark'wright	268
		Arma'da	185

	PAGE		PAGE
Arme'nia	10, 70	Bar'net	164
Armin'ius	192	Bar'ney	250
Arm'istead	251	Barre'	232
Ar'nold	229, 238	Ba'sil I.	140
Ar'phaxad	47	Bastile'	107
Arsin'oë	33	Battles, 2d War with Gt. Britain	276
Artaxerx'es, Longiman'us, or Aha- sue'rus (<i>son of Xerxes and husband of Es'ther</i>)	73	———, Late Civil War	277
Artaxerx'es Mne'mon (<i>grandson of Artax. Long.</i>)	75	Baum	229
Arteme'sia	21	Bayard', Chev. (<i>a French knight, "sans peur et sans reproche," slain in battle April 30, 1524</i>)	155
Artem'ones	74	Beck'et	136
Ar'thur (<i>a British Prince</i>)	136	Bede the Venerable (<i>from his emi- nent piety and learning</i>)	136
Arunde'lian Marbles	52	Bed'ford, Duke of	162
Ascan'ius	57	Beit Lahhm	16
As'cra	62	Bel'esis	14, 64
Asdru'bal	20	Belisa'rius	127
Ash'ur	13, 47, 48	Belshaz'zar	14, 67
A'sia Mi'nor	11	Ben'jamin, Tribe of	15
Asia, Modern Empires of	88	Ben'nington, Vt.	229
Asmone'an Princes	84	Ber'gen, N. J.	220
Assyr'ia, Empires of	11, 13, 14	Berke'ley, Lord	220
"Assyr'ian Empire," Period of	59	Beth'lehem	16
Astrol'ogy	48	Bexar, Texas (Ba-har')	258
Asty'ages	69	Beze'tha	15
Atabal'ipa	178	Bi'as	66
Ath'amas	26	Bi'ble, Elliot's	222
Athel'stan	142	———, King James'	190
A'thens	23, 52, 55	Bing'ham (<i>British captain</i>)	252
At'illa	126	Biog'raphy	8
At'kinson	255	Bi'orn	216
At'las	30	Birs Nim'rod	14
Attor'neys-General	275	Bishop of Rome, Suprem. of	131
Augs'burg (<i>Bavaria</i>)	191	Bithyn'ia	80
Augus'ta, or Sebas'te	16	Black or Eux'ine Sea	26
Augus'tine, St., city of	218	Black Hawk	255
Augus'tulus, Emperor	124, 127	Bla'densburg (<i>a village six miles N. E. of Washington City</i>)	250
Augus'tus, Emperor	12, 16, 43, 86, 112	Blake	199
Aure'lian	121	Blen'heim (<i>a village in Bavaria</i>)	208
Auring'zebe	186	"Bloody Assizes"	205
Aus'tin, St.	130	Blu'cher	212
Aus'tria, House of	94	Boadice'a	113
"Aus'trian Succes'sion"	209	Bocca'cio	161
B.			
Ba'al	13, 62	Bo'hemond	151
Ba'bel	13, 47	Boi'leau	207
Bab'ylon	13, 47, 64, 67	Boleyn', Anna	174
"Babylonish Captivity"	65	Bombay'	186
Ba'con, Lord Francis	192	Bom'ilear	20
———, Roger	157	Bo'naparte, Napoleon I.	211
Bad'on Hill	126	———, Napoleon III.	213
Bag'dad	137	Bon'iface VIII.	158
Ba'ker, Major	206	Bos'worth, (<i>a town in Leicestershire, Eng., 106 miles N. N. W. of London</i>)	164
Balbo'a	175, 217	Bos'ton, Mass. (founded 1630)	222
Bald'win I. (<i>first Latin Emperor of Eastern Empire</i>)	173	"Bos'ton News Letter"	228
Bald'win II. (<i>King of Jerusalem</i>)	153	"Bos'ton Port Bill"	227, 240
Bal'timore, battle of	251	Both'well	183
———, Lord	221	Bour'bon, House of	189
Bank, First United States	245	Bour'bons	212, 213
Ba'rak	55	Boyne	206
Bar'clay, (<i>British commodore</i>)	252	Bozza'ris, Marco	213
——— Robert	199	Brad'dock	227, 240
		Brad'shaw	197, 200
		Brandt	237

	PAGE		PAGE
Bran'dywine	229	Can'næ (<i>a village in Apulia</i>)	82
Brazil'	214, 216, 217	Canute'	144
Bre'da (<i>a city of Holland, 60 miles S. of Amsterdam</i>)	220	Capet'	143
Brem'en (<i>British general</i>)	229	Cape'tian	129
Bren'nus	77	Captiv'ity, Babylonish	65
Brew'ster	2-0	Caracal'la	119
Bri'an Boroi'mhe	105	Car'den (<i>British captain</i>)	252
Brit'ain	113, 123	Cari'nus	122
Great	87	Carl'ist War	214
Brook Ke'dron	15	Carlovin'gian Dynasty	129
Brooke (<i>British colonel</i>)	251	Carnat'ic (<i>the Carnatic is a fertile region on the southeast coast of Hindostan, about 570 miles long</i>)	187
Brooke, Lord	221	Caroli'na	221, 222
Brown (<i>American general</i>)	250	Car'roll, Charles	256
Brown, John	204	Car'teret, Sir George	220
Brun'swickers	237	Car'thage	12, 19, 62, 83
Bru'tus, Junius	72	Carthagin'ians	20, 82
Bru'tus and Cas'sius	85	Cartier'	217
Buchan'an, James	262	Ca'rus (<i>an enterprising soldier who succeeded Probus as Emperor of Rome, 281</i>)	122
Bue'nos Ay'res	217	Car'ver, John	220
Buuk'er Hill	228	Cassan'der	80
Monument	257	Cas'sius and Brutus	85
Bun'yan, John	208	Cat'acombs	90
Burgoy'ne (<i>British general</i>)	228, 229	Cat'aline's Conspiracy	85
Burke, Edmund	210	Catharine of Arragon	174
Bur'leigh, Lord'	181	de Medicis	181
Burns, Robert	210	Cath'olic League	94, 191
Burr, Aaron	248	Cat'ullus	86
But'ler, John	237	Cause'way, Giant's	106
Byr'sa	19	Cax'ton, William	100, 102, 163
"Byzan'tine" Period	123	Ce'crops, Cecro'pia	23, 52
Byzan'tium	91, 124	Cervan'tes	181
C.			
Cab'inet	243, 244, 273	Cethe'gus	85
Ca'bots	172, 216	Chalde'a	11
Cabral'	172, 216	Chaldees', Ur of	50
Cade, Jack	101	Champlain'	219
Cadi'jah	133	Cha'res	33
Cad'mus	53	Charlemagn'e	139
Cæ'sar, Julius	39, 85	Charles Martel'	135
Cæ'sars, Twelve	114	Charles I., King of England	193
Cai'ro	143	II., son of Charles I.	199
Calais' (<i>172 miles N. of Paris</i>)	184	V., Emperor of Germany	177
Calcut'ta (<i>Kali cutta, i. e., the city of the goddess Kali</i>)	187	V., the Wise, King of France	161
Ca'leb	55	VI., King of France	161
Cal'endar	39	VI., Emperor of Germany	209
Calhoun', J. C.	261	IX., King of France	181
Ca'itor'nia	260	XII., King of Sweden	207
Calin'icus	134	Charles'ton, S. C.	222, 223
Calis'thenes	80	Charone'a	78
Cal'vary	29	Chateau' Cambre'sis (<i>a castle 102 miles N. E. of Paris</i>)	184
Cal'vin	176	Chat'ham, Lord	210
Cam'bridge University	134	Chau'cer	161
Mass	221	Ches'ter, Pa.	222
Camby'ses (<i>King of Persia and father of Cyrus the Great</i>)	69	Chil'deric III., King of France	136
Camby'ses (<i>son and successor of Cyrus the Great</i>)	71	Chi'li	214, 217
Cam'den, battle of	229	Chi'lo	66
Cam'den, Lord	232	Chi'na	47
Camil'lus	77	Chiv'alry	147
Ca'naan	11	CHRIST JESUS, the Son of God	112
Can'ada	219	Chris'tian Æra	41
		Church	113
		Chris'tians, why persecuted	116

	PAGE		PAGE
Chronological Æras	40	Corc'e'bus	63
Church of the Nativity	16	Cor'inth	83
Church of St. John, Lat'eran	90	Corneil'le	207
———, St. Peter's	91	Cornwal'is	230, 238
——— of the Holy Sepulcher	94	Cor'tez	178, 217
Cic'ero	85	Cot'ton	268
Cid Campea'dor	148	Coun'cil, Amphi'ctyo'nic	30
Cincinna'tus	74	Cov'enant, Scottish	105
Cine'as	80	Cov'enanters	204
Clarke, Captain	248	Cow'pens, S. C., Battle of	229
Claude of Savoy	182	Cow'per, William	210
Clav'erhouse	204	Cran'mer	178, 179
Clay, Henry	260, 261	Cras'sus	85
Clay'borne	221	Creation, Æra of	40
Clem'ent VIII., Pope	174	Creation, Days of	45
Cleob'ulus	66	Cræ'sus	21, 66
Cleopatra	21, 32, 86	Cres'sy (Dep. Somme, Fr.)	160
Clermont', Council of (<i>Puy de Dôme,</i> <i>Fr.</i>)	151	Crime'an War (<i>The Crimea</i>)	214
Clermont', first steamboat	249, 269	Cromlechs'	102
Cleves, Anne of	174	Crom'well, Oliver	197
Clm'ton, Sir Henry	97, 228, 229	———, Richard	199
———, George, <i>Vice-Pres U. S.</i>	273	Crown Point, N. Y.	227
———, De Witt, <i>Projector of the</i> <i>Hudson and Erie Canal</i>	254	"Crusades," Period of	148
Clive, Lord	187	———, Origin of	150
Clocks	137	Cres'iphon	33
Clotil'da	149	Cu'ba	170, 216
Clo'vis	128, 160	Cullo'den (<i>Scotland</i>)	210
Coaches	180	Cum'berland Strait	218
Coch'rane, British admiral	250, 251	Cunax'a	75
Cod'rus	58	Cur'few	146
Col'chis	56	Curia'tii	64
Coli'gny, French admiral	181	Cut'lu Mu'ses	146
Colise'um	89	Cyd'nus	21
Collati'nus	72	Cynoceph'ale	83
"Colo'nial" Period	219	Cyp'rian	20, 121
———, Eminent men of	224	Cyroe'p'ia	75
———, Wars of	224	Cyrus the Great	21, 69
———, Governments of	242	——— the Younger	75
Col'onists, motives of	223		
Col'onize New World, Right to	223	D.	
Colos'sus of Rhodes	33	Da'cia (<i>Hungary</i>)	116
Colum'ba, St.	129	Da'cres	252
Colum'bus	168, 216, 217	Dac'tyli, Idæi	56
Com'modus	119	Dade, American major	255
Com'mons, House of	157, 159	Dagobert', King of France	134
Comne'nus	154	Damas'cus	14
Compass, Mariner's	159	Dam'ask	11
Com'promise Act	255	Dam'son	14
Con'chilis	17	Dam'ocles	76
Confed'erate States	264	Da'mon and Pyth'ias	75
Confedera'tion, Articles of	242	Daniel the Prophet	67
Confu'cius	68	Dan'te	160
Confu'sion of Tongues	47	Da'rien	217
Con'gress, Colonial	228	Dari'us, Codom'anus	32, 75
———, Continental	96, 228	——— the Mede	69
———, Federal	242	——— Hystas'pes	71
Connec'ticut	221	——— No'thus (the son of Artax- erxes Longima'nus and the father of Cyrus the Younger, B. C. 423) ..	
Con'rad III.	154	Darn'ley, Lord	183
Constan'tus	122	David, King of Israel	58
Con'stantine	89, 123, 124	Davis, John	218
Constantinople	91	Davis, Jefferson	264
Consti'tution, Federal	242	Day, Names of, etc.	35
Con'way, British statesman	232	Dead Sea	27
Cordo'va	141		

	PAGE		PAGE
Dean, Silas.....	234	"Edict of Nantes" revoked.....	203
Deb'orah.....	55	Ed'inburgh.....	103
Deca'tar, Commodore.....	248, 252	Ed'mund Ironside.....	144
Decem'alus.....	116	Ed'red.....	142
Declara'tion of Rights.....	228	Ed'ward the Elder.....	141
of Independence.....	230, 231	the Confessor.....	145
Dedica'tion of first Temple.....	59, 61	I, Longshanks.....	157
of second Temple.....	71	III.....	160
D'Estaing'.....	229, 235	the Black Prince.....	160
De Foe.....	247	IV.....	164
De Ruy'ter.....	198	VI., the Pious.....	178
De So'to.....	217	Ed'wy.....	142
De Son'za.....	217	Eg'bert the Great.....	139
De Witt, John and Corne'lius.....	205	Eg'lon, a king of Moab.....	55
Delau'ney.....	107	Eg'gypt.....	11, 12, 80
Del'aware.....	220	E'hd.....	55
Del'phi.....	30	Elea'zer.....	81
Del'uge of Noah.....	47	E'li.....	56
of Og'yges.....	52	Eli'jah.....	61
of Deuca'lion.....	53	Eliz'abeth.....	180
Deme'trius Polior'cetes.....	83	"Embargo".....	249
Demos'thenes.....	77	Eng'land.....	139
Des'ert.....	31	—, Church of.....	180
Dia'na, Temple of.....	33	—, Antiq'uities of.....	102
Did'ius Julia'nus.....	119	English Sovereigns, lines of.....	139, 194
Di'do.....	19, 62	"English Mer'cury".....	181
Dieskau'.....	227	E'noch.....	46
Din'widdie.....	226	Epaminon'das.....	77
Diocle'sian.....	122	Eph'esus.....	33
Diog'enes.....	77	Eph'ori.....	24
Diony'sius.....	75	Epicu'rus.....	80
Dis'co Island (<i>Baffin's Bay</i>).....	218	E'rie and Hud'son Canal.....	254
"Dispersion Period".....	46	Erostra'tus.....	33
Diss'c'tion of bodies.....	153	Esarhad'don.....	14
"Distribu'tion Act".....	256	E'sau.....	51
Dix'well, John.....	200	Es'sex, Earl of.....	195, 203
Dom'i'tian.....	114	Eth'elbert.....	131
Dorr, Thomas W.....	258	Ethnolog'ical History.....	8
Dort, Synod of (<i>Holland</i>).....	192	Eu'clid of Meg'ara.....	75
Do'ver, N. H.....	220	— of Alexan'dria.....	80
Downie, British com.....	252	Eu'demon.....	120
Dra'co.....	64	Eu'gene, Pr.....	208
Drake, <i>British admiral</i>	180	Euphra'tes.....	27
Dru'ids.....	103	Eu'rope.....	23, 87, 88
Drum'mond, <i>British general</i>	250	Eu'taw Springs.....	229
Dry'den.....	207	Eux'ine or Black Sea.....	26
Dub'lin.....	105	"Evangelical Union".....	191
Du'cas.....	146	Ex'odus.....	54
Dud'ley, Lord Guil'ford.....	179	Eze'kiel.....	65
Du Guesc'lin.....	161		
Duil'lius.....	82	F.	
Dun'stan, St.....	142	Fah'renheit.....	207
Du Quê'sne' (<i>Pittsburg, Pa.</i>).....	226, 227	Fair'fax, Lord.....	195
Dutch Repub'lic.....	184, 202	Fal'kirk, Battle of.....	210
		Far'rar, Bishop.....	179
E.		Faust, John.....	163
Earth, first settlement of.....	10	Fawkes, Guy.....	190
East'ern or Greek Empire.....	127, 164	Feli'citas.....	120
East Indies.....	171	Fénélon.....	207
East India Company, British.....	186	Fer'dinand and Isabel'la.....	165
Ecclesias'tical History.....	8	I, Emperor of Germany.....	178
Com'n, Court of.....	201	II, ".....	191
E'den.....	30	VII., King of Spain.....	214
E'd'gar.....	143	Feu'dal System.....	146
"E'dict of Nantes" issued.....	189	Fire-arms.....	159

	PAGE		PAGE
Hel'ena St., Island.....	212	I'da, Mount.....	20, 29
Heliogaba'lus.....	119	"Idæ'i Dac'tyli".....	56
Hel'le, Hel'lespont.....	26, 56	Igna'tius.....	116
Hel'len.....	57	Ildefon'so, Treaty of.....	248
Hen'gist and Hor'sa.....	126	"Il'iad".....	62
Hen'ry I., Fowler, Emp. Germany.....	141	Illinois'.....	253
I., Beauclerc. King of Eng.....	152	Im'ages, Use of.....	135
II., Plantagenet.....	154	In'achus.....	52
IV., King of England.....	162	Independ'ence, Declaration of.....	228
V.....	162	In'dia.....	172
VI., ".....	164	India'na.....	252
VII., Tudor, King of Eng.....	164	Indies, East and West.....	96, 171
VII.'s Chapel.....	99	"Inductive Philosophy." (<i>In duco</i> , leading up, from particular facts to general principles).....	192
VIII., King of England.....	174	"Indulgences".....	175
IV., Prince of Navarre.....	188, 218	"In hoc signo vinces".....	123
Patrick.....	234	I'no.....	26
Prof. Joseph, LL.D.....	269	Inventions, Mechanical.....	268
Hep'tarchy.....	126	Io'na.....	130
Her'cules, Herac'lidæ.....	58	Io'nian Sea.....	11
Her'mit Life.....	128	I'owa.....	259
Her'od the Great, King of Judea.....	16	Ip'sus, Battle of.....	80
Herod'otus.....	7, 73	Ire'ton, Henry.....	195, 198
Her'uli.....	123	I'saac.....	50
Hes'iod.....	62	Isabel'la, Queen of Spain.....	165, 169
Hes'sians.....	237	II., ".....	214
Hey'ne.....	210	Isa'iah.....	63
Hexap'la.....	120	Ish'mael.....	50
"High Commission Court".....	193	Is'rael, Kingdom of.....	61
"High Court of Justice".....	196	Is'sus, Battle of.....	79
Hip'pias, Hipparch'us.....	72	It'aly.....	11, 127
Hippo'crates.....	75	Itur'bide, Emperor of Mexico.....	214
Hi'ram II., King of Tyre.....	17		
Hispanio'la.....	216	J.	
His'tory, Elem. and Uses.....	5	Ja'cob.....	51
Divisions of.....	6, 7, 8	Jack'son, Andrew.....	251, 254, 260
Illustrates Prophecy.....	9	"Jack Straw".....	161
Ancient.....	45	James IV., King of Scotland.....	175
Modern.....	110	I., King of Great Britain.....	189
Holy City.....	15	II., Duke of York.....	202, 204, 209
Land.....	150	James'town, Va.....	219
Sepulchre.....	94	Jansen'ius.....	207
Hol'land.....	185, 205	Japan', Treaty with.....	262
Ho'mer.....	62	Ja'pheth.....	47
Hono'rius.....	126	Ja'son.....	56
Hoop'er, Bishop.....	179	Ja'val and Jago.....	143
Hor'ace.....	86	Jay, John.....	244, 256
Hora'tii.....	64	Jeb'usites.....	15
Ho'reb, Mount.....	29, 55	Jefferson, Thomas.....	234, 247
"Horse, Wooden".....	21, 57	Jef'nies, Judge.....	205
How'ard, Catharine.....	174	Jephthah.....	55
Howe, Lord, <i>British general</i> , 97, 228, 229		Jes'sup, <i>American general</i>	255
Hud'son, Henry.....	219	JE'SUS CHRIST.....	112
Hudson's Strait, Bay.....	219	Jews, Captivity of the.....	65
Hugh of Vermandois.....	151	Restoration of the.....	69, 71
Hu'guenots.....	181	Jo'an of Arc.....	162
Hull, <i>American general</i>	276	Joch'ebed.....	54
<i>American commodore</i>	252	John the Baptist.....	112
Hume, David.....	210	the Apostle.....	114
Hyder Ali.....	187	I., Comne'nus.....	154
Hyrca'nus.....	84	King of Portugal.....	169
		John'son, Dr. S.....	210
I.		Join'ville, Prince de.....	212
Ial'y'sus.....	34	Jo'nah.....	63
Ib'rahim Pasha.....	213	Jones, John Paul.....	236
Ib'berville, M.....	226		
Ice'land.....	215		

	PAGE		PAGE
Jor'dan River	27	" League, Catholic"	188, 191
Jo'seph	51	Lean'der	26
Jose'phus	114, 115	Lee, Richard Henry	234
Josh'ua	55	—, Arthur	234, 245
Jude'a	16	—, Robert E.	265
Jud'ges, Hebrew	55	Leigh'ton, Dr	194
Ju'lian the Apos'tate	125	Leip'sic, Battle of	191
Ju'piter	56	Leo III., <i>Greek emperor</i>	135
Ju'ries	141	— VI., " "	140
Justices, Chief, U. S.	275	— X. Pope	174
—, Associate, U. S.	275	Leon'idas, King of Sparta	32, 73
Jus'tin Martyr	118	Leuc'tra, Battle of	77
Justin'ian I., <i>Greek emperor</i>	127	Lewis, Captain	248
Ju'venal	118	Lex'ington, Battle of	228
K.			
Kaa'ba	92	Li'brary of Alexandria	133
Kalb, Baron de	236	Licin'ius	123
Kan'sas, Civil War in	262	Lightning'	222
" Kan'sas-Nebraska Bill"	262	Lincoln, Abraham	264, 265
Kant	210	Linnæ'us	210
Ke'dron, Brook	15	Liv'ngston, R. R.	269
Kennebec' River	219	Local'ities, Remarkable	30, 83
Kentuc'ky	245	Loch-Lev'en Castle	183
Kepler	192	Locke, John	208
King George II.'s War	222, 225	Lom'bards	127
King Philip's War	222, 224	Lon'don, City of	97
King William III.'s War	206, 222, 225	— Company	219
King, William Rufus, Vice-Pres.	261	Lon'donderry, Siege of	206
King's Mountain, Battle of, in N. C., 1780. British under Ferguson de- feated by the Americans under Campbell and others.		Longi'nus	122
Klop'stock	210	Lou'is XIV., King of France	203
Knight'hood	147	— XVI., " "	210, 234
— Orders of	152	— XVIII., " "	213
Knights of St. John	152	Lon'isburg	27
— of Mal'ta	153	Louisia'na	226, 247, 252
— Temp'lars	153	Lucre'tius	86
— Teuto'nic	153	Luck'now	188
Knox, John	176, 181	Lu'ther, Mar'tin	175
Ko'ran	133	Luti'tia	106
Koscius'ko	236	Lycyr'gus	62, 83
L.			
Lab'rador	172, 216	Lyd'ia	11, 21, 67
Lab'yriith	32	Lysim'achus	80
Lacedæ'mon	24, 56	M.	
La Fayette	229, 235, 254	Macbeth'	145
Lake George, Battle of	227	Mac'cabees	84
Lan'caster, Duke of (<i>Henry IV.</i>)	162	MacDon'alds of Glencoe	206
—, House of	164	Macedo'nia	11, 12, 78, 80
Lane, Ralph	222	" Macedo'nian Period"	78
La'ocoon	34	Macedo'nian Race of Emperors	140
La Salic, M. de	226	Macomb' (<i>American general</i>)	250
Las Casas, Father de	173	" Macedo'nian Period"	78
Lat'imer	179	Macri'nus	119
Lati'nus	57	Mad'ison, James	249
La'tium	57	Mad'rid	108
Laco'nia	24	Magel'an	217
Laud, Archbishop	193, 194	Mag'na Char'ta	156
Lauren'tius	162	Mah'mud the Great	144
Lavin'ia	57	Ma'homet	132
" League Achæ'an"	83	Ma'homet II.	164
		Maine	221, 253
		Mal'achi	8, 73, 74
		Malplaquet', Battle of	208
		Mam'elukes	156
		Mantine'a, Battle of	77
		Mar'athon, Battle of	32, 73
		Marcel'lus	82
		Marcoman'ni	118, 122

	PAGE		PAGE
Mar'co Po'lo	157	Mil'ler, <i>American captain</i>	250
Mar'cus Aurelius Antoni'nus	118	Milti'ades	73
Mardo'nus, <i>brother-in-law and lieutenant-general of Xerxes; slain in the Battle of Plataea, B. C. 479</i>	73	Milton, John	198, 207
Mar'garet of Valois'	182	Miner'va, Temple of	23, 24
Mari'a There'sa	209	Minneso'ta	263
Ma'rie Antoinette'	210	Mint, First United States	245
—, Queen of Charles I. of Eng.	221	Mis'raim	12, 48
“Mar'iner's Compass”	159	Mississip'pi River	175, 217
Mar'ius	85	— State	253
Mark An'thony	21, 86	Missouri River	218
Marl'borough, Duke of	208	— State	253
Mar'shall, John	256	“Missouri Compromise”	253
Ma'ry, Queen of England	179	Mithrida'tes	85
—, Queen of Scots	183	Muc'mon, Artaxerxes	75
Ma'ryland	221	Mœ'ris Lake	33
Ma'son, John	220	Mogul' Empire	156
“Mason and Dixon's Line.” The boundary between the States of Delaware, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, so named from the English surveyors by whom it was determined.		Mon'mouth, Duke of	203
Massachu'setts	220	—, Battle of	229
Mas'sacre, St. Bartholomew	181	Monk, General George	199, 222
—, Glen'coe	206	Monroe', James	253, 256
—, Irish	195	“Monroe Doctrine”	253
—, Wy'oming	229, 237	Mont'calm	227
Mauri'tius	131	Montesquieu'	210
Mausole'um	21, 89	Montezu'ma	178
Maw'hood	229	Montgom'ery, Richard	228, 236
Maxim'ian	122	Months	36
Maximil'ian, Duke of Bavaria	191	Montreal'	227
—, Emperor of Mexico	214	Monts, Sieur de	218
Max'imin	120	Mon'ument, Bunker Hill	257
Maz'arin	207	—, Washington	241
McCor'mick, C. H.	270	Mor'gan (<i>American general</i>)	229
McDonough (<i>American commo-dore</i>)	252	Mor'mons	262
McHen'ry, Fort	251	Mor'ris, Robert	234
McKail	201	Morse, S. F. B.	258
Mean'der River	28	Mo'ses	54
Mec'ca	14, 92	Mosheim	210
Mechanical Professions	270	Mosul'	13
Me'dia	14, 64	Mosuline (muslin)	268
Medes and Per'sians	12	Moun'tains of Ancient History	28
“Medo-Per'sian” Period	65	Mount Ac'ra	15
Medi'na	92	— Ar'arat	28
Mediterra'nean Sea	25	— Atlas	30
Mœrut'	188	— Beze'tha	15
Melchiz'edek	50	— Ho'reb	29
Me'lech	146	— I'da	29
Melen'dez	218	— Mori'ah	15
Mem'uon	57	— Olym'pus	29
Memorabilia of Socrates	75	— Parnas'sus	29
Mem'phis	18	— Zi'on	15
Menela'us	57	“Mower and Reaper”	270
Mesopota'mia	10	Munych'ia	24
Messi'na, Straits of	32	Mysore'	187
Meth'odists	208		
Methu'selah	46	N.	
Mex'ico	178, 214, 217	Nabonas'sar	40, 64
—, War with	259	Nabopolas'sar	14
Mich'igan	256	Nantes, Edict of, issued	159
Mid'ian, Land of	55	—, revoked	203
Milan'	123	Na'pier	104
		Napo'leon I.	211
		— II., Duke of Reichstadt, son of Napoleon I.	213
		Napo'leon III., nephew of Nap. I.	213
		Nar'ses	127
		Narva (<i>a town of Russia on the Gulf of F'inland</i>)	207

	PAGE		PAGE
Nase'by (<i>a town in Northamptonshire, Eng.</i>)	196	Om'ri (<i>King of Israel</i>)	16
Navar're, Prince of	182	O'phel, Mount	15
Navari'no (<i>a seaport of Greece</i>)	213	Or'ange, Wm. the Silent, Prince of	185
Nebuchadnezzar	14, 15, 65	——, William III., Prince of	205
"Necessity," Fort	227	——, Fort	220
Nei'son, Lord	99	"Orde'al," Trials by	141
Nepaul' (<i>in the N. E. part of India</i>)	187	Or'egon, Boundary of	260
Ne'ro	113	——, State of	263
Ner'va	115	Or'igen	129
Nes'tor	57	"Ori'on"	48
Neth'erlands (<i>now Holland</i>)	184	Or'leans, Maid of	162
"Neutral'ity" Proclamation of	245	Osceola	255
"Neu'tral Rights"	249	Os'trogoths (<i>Eastern Goths</i>)	127
New Am'sterdam	220	Oth'man I. (<i>founder of the Ottoman Empire</i>)	156
New'combe, Lieutenant	251	Othni'el	55
Newfound'land	216	O'tho I. (<i>Emperor of Germany</i>)	142
New Grenada	217	—— I. (<i>King of Greece</i>)	213
New Hamp'shire	220		
New Jer'sey	220	P.	
New Or'leans, La.	251	Pacific Ocean	175, 217
Newport, Captain	219	Pala'tinate	92
Newspaper, first English	181	Paleol'agus, Michael	92
——, first American	222	Pal'estine, or the Holy Land	150
Newton, Sir Isaac	208	Palestrol'lo	168
New York	219	Pa'los	169
Niag'ara, N. Y.	227, 250	Pan'dects (<i>Complete Digests</i>)	127
Nile	28	Pan'theon	90
Num'rod	13, 47, 48	Paper Mills	162
Nin'veh	13, 64	Par'adise Point, Delaware	220
Ni'nus	48	Pa'ran, Wilderness of	31
No'ah	47	"Par'asite"	66
Non in'tercourse	249	Pa'ris, son of Pri'am	57
Norlin'gen (<i>Bavaria</i>)	192	—— (<i>capital of France</i>)	106
North, Lord	233	——, Peace of	223, 227
Northampton, England	164	Par'ker, Sir Peter	223
"Northeastern Boundary"	258	Parli'ament, English	100
North Point, Md.	251	——, French	159
North Polar Star	48	——, Long	194, 231
Northum'berland, Earl of	194, 195	Parnas'sus, Mount	29
Notre Dame Cathedral	107	Parr, Catharine	174
Nova'tian	121	Par'thenon	23
"Nullifica'tion"	255	Par'thians	85
Nume'rian	122	Pas'cal, Blaise	207
		"Patriarch'al" Period	49
O.		Pat'rick, St.	129
Oates, Ti'tus	202	Paul the Apostle	113
Obadi'ah. (<i>Hebrew prophet</i>)	65	Paul the Her'mit	128
Observ'atory, First Astronomical	180	Paul IV., Pope	184
Octavius, Emperor of Rome	32	Paul'ding	238
Odo'acer, King of Ostrogoths	123, 127	Pausanius	24, 73
"Od'yssey" of Homer	62	Pa'via (<i>a city of Milan, Italy</i>)	177
Officers of Federal Government	273	Pack'ennam (<i>British general</i>)	251
O'glethorpe, General	222	Pedro II., Don (<i>Emperor of Brazil</i>)	214
Og'yges, Deluge of	52	Pel'ops, Pelopidæ	56, 58
O'His'gins	214	Pelopone'sus (<i>now the Morea</i>)	54
"Ohi'o Company"	226	Penn (<i>British admiral</i>)	199
—— State	249	——, William	222
Oje'da, Alonzo d'	172	Pennsylv'ania	222
Olives, Mount of	29	"Pentateuch" (<i>Five Books</i>)	55
"Olympiads," Æra of	40	Pentel'icus, Mount (<i>in Attica</i>)	32
"Olympic Games"	56	Pent'land Hills (<i>in Edinburghshire, Scotland</i>)	201
Olympus, Mount	29	Pe'pin d'Hiristal	135
O'mar, Caliph	133	Pe'pin le Bref (<i>The Short</i>)	136
"Om'nibus B li"	260		

PAGE	PAGE		
Pe'quods	224	Playing Cards	161
Percid'e'us	80	Pliny the Elder	114
Pere'a (the Eastern division of Pales- tine)	17	—— the Younger	117
Perian'der	66	Plutarch	118
Per'icles	24, 74	"Plym'outh Company" ——, Mass.	219 2:0
"Periods" of General History	41-44	Pocahon'tas	256
Peripatet'ic (i. e., walking about)	24	Poland (formerly an important in- dependent kingdom, but in 1772, 1795 conquered by Russia, Prussia, and Austria)	209, 296
Perpet'ua (a Christian martyr)	120	Polk, James K.	253
Perry (American commodore)	252, 262	Pol'ycarp	118
Persecutions, "Ten,"	110, 113, 114 116, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123	Pompe'ii (Pompa'y e)	30, 114
Persepo'lis	22	Pom'pey	84, 85
Persia, Persians	11, 12	Ponce de Le'on, John	217
Per'tinax	119	Popes (see Bishop of Rome)	
Peru	178, 214, 217	Pope, Alexander	210
Peter the Apostle	113	Pop'ham, George	219, 221
Peter, Church of St.	91	Porter (American commodore)	252
Peter the Great, Czar	206	Port Royal	218
Peter the Hermit	151	Pol'rus (King of India)	80
"Peter's Pence"	136	Postmasters-General	275
Petersburg, St. (capital of Russia)	207	Powhattan'	224
Petersburg, Va.	265	"Pragmatic Sanction" ("Pragmat- ic," i. e., interfering; in this in- stance with the Salique Law)	299
Pe'trarch	160	Prætorian Guards	119
Phale'rum	24	Preb'le, Commodore	248
Phar'amond	128	Prescott, General	2:3
Pha'raoh (a title of the ancient kings of Egypt)	51	Presidents of United States	243
Pha'ros	34	—— Vice- "	273
Phar'par and Ab'ana	14	Preston-Pans (Lancashire, Eng.)	210
Phar'isees	81	Prevost', Sir George	250
Pharsa'lia (a plain near the city of Pharsalus, Thessaly)	85	Pri arri	57
Pha'sis (a river of Colchis)	56	Prideaux' (British general)	227
Phi'don	63	Princeton, N. J.	220
Philadelphia	96, 222	Printing, Art of	162
Philip the Great	78	Pro'bus, Marc. Aur. Sev. (a brave Roman, elected Emperor A. D. 275)	122
—— IV., The Fair	153, 158	Proctor (British general)	250, 276
—— II. (King Spain) 177, 179, 184, 186		"Profane History"	7
—— V.	208	Propo'n'tis	26
Philip'pi (a city of Macedon)	86	Proph'ecy fulfilled	9
"Philip'pics"	77	"Prot'estant," Origin of	176
Philis'tia	11	Providence, R. I.	221
Philopæ'men	83	Ptol'emy (King of Egypt)	34, 80, 81, 84
Phryx'us	56	——, (The Geographer)	118
Pho'cas	131	Pulas'ki, Count	235
Pho'cians (Phocis)	29, 78	"Pu'nica Fi'des"	20
Phœni'cia	11	Pu'nic Wars	20, 82
Picts	126	Puritans	179, 224
Pierce, Franklin	261	Putnam, General	228
Pike, Major	248	Pyd'na (a city of Ma'cedon)	83
Pilgrims	14, 95	Pygmal'ion	18, 62
Pio'nus	120	Pym, John	195
Pire'us	24	Pyr'amids	19
Pisis'tratus, Pisis'trat'ida	72	Pyr'rhus, King Epi'rus	80
Pitt, William	232	Pythag'oras	72
Pit'tachus	66	Pyth'ian Games	30
Pizar'ro	178, 217	Pyth'ias	76
Plague in London	102		
Plain of the Mediterranean	31	Q.	
Plais'sy, Plains of (Bengal, India, 70 miles N. of Calcutta)	187	Quakers or "Friends"	199
Plata'ea (a town of Bœotia, 30 miles N. W. of Athens)	73	Quebec' (Canada)	219, 223
Pla'to	24		
Plattsburg, N. Y.	250		

	PAGE		PAGE
Queen An'ne's War.....	208, 222,	Rol'lo the Norman.....	140
"Questions".....	279	"Roman Empire," Period of.....	110
Quintil'ian.....	115	Roman Empire, Extent of.....	111
		divided.....	125
R.		Roman Emperors.....	112
Ra'chel (<i>a wife of Jacob</i>).....	51	Rome, Kingdom of.....	12
Rahl, General.....	229	Kings of, [SEVEN: Romulus,	
Ra'leigh, Sir Walter.....	180,	Numa Pompil'ius, Tul'ius Hostil'	
Ra'mases Mia'mum.....	54	ius, An'cus Mar'tius, Tar'quin the	
Ramillies' (<i>Belgium, 40 miles E. of</i>		Elder, Ser'vius Tul'ius, Tar'quin	
<i>Brussels</i>).....	208	the Proud].....	63
Ran'dolph, Peyton.....	96,	Rome, Republic of.....	72
John.....	256	City of.....	88
Ray'mond of Toulouse'.....	151	Rooke, Admiral.....	208
Rebec'ca.....	51	"Roses," Wars of.....	164
Red Sea.....	25	Ross, General.....	250
"Reforma'tion".....	175	Rufus, Eric.....	215
"Regal of France".....	155	Runneme'de'.....	156
Reg'ulus.....	82	Russell (<i>British statesman</i>).....	203
Rehobo'am.....	61	Russian America (<i>Alaska</i>).....	271
Re'mus.....	63	"Rye'house Plot".....	203
Repub'lic of Carthage.....	12	Rys'wick, Peace of (<i>Holland</i>).....	206, 222, 225
Repub'lics of Greece.....	12		
Repub'lic of Rome.....	12,	S.	
72		Sable, Isle of.....	218
Resa'ca de la Pal'ma.....	259	Sacred History.....	7
Restora'tion of Jews.....	65, 69,	Sala'din.....	155
71		Sal'amis, Battle of.....	73
of Stuarts.....	199	Sal'atis.....	52
Retreat of the "Ten Thousand".....	75	Salique' Laws.....	160
Revoca'tion of Edict of Nantes.....	203	Salle, M.....	226
Revolu'tion, American.....	227	Sal'lust.....	86
English.....	205	Sama'ria.....	16, 64
French.....	210	Samar'itans.....	17, 64
Greek.....	213	Samson.....	56
Mexican.....	213	Samuel.....	56
<i>Rha</i> , The Volga River.... (see Map)		San Domingo.....	216
<i>Rha'tia</i> , The Grisons, Tyrol, etc. "		San Mar'tin.....	214
<i>Rhe'nus</i> , The river Rhine.....	57	San Sal'vador.....	170
<i>Rhe'sus</i> , King of Thrace.....	57	San'ta An'na, General.....	259
<i>Rhodanus</i> , The river Rhone.. (Map)		San'ta Fe.....	260
Rhodes, Island of.....	152	Sapo'res.....	121
Rhode Island, State of.....	221	Sarah, wife of Abraham.....	50
Battle of.....	229	Sarato'ga, N. Y., Battle of.....	229
Ri'all, General.....	250	"Saracen Empire," Period of.....	131
Ribault', John.....	218	Sar'acens.....	132
Rich'ard I., <i>Cœur de Li'on</i>	156	Sardanapa'lus.....	14, 63
II., grandson of Edward		Sardis.....	21, 72
III., King of England.....	162	<i>Sarmatia</i> , Russia..... (Map)	
Richard III., Duke of Gloucester..	164	Saul, King of Israel.....	58
Richelieu', Car'dinal.....	207	Savan'nah.....	222, 229
Rid'ley, Bishop.....	179	Sa'viour promised.....	46
Ri'ga, Battle of (<i>a city of Russia</i>).....	207	Advent of.....	9
Ri'o Janei'ro (<i>Brazil</i>).....	217	Jesus Christ.....	112
Riots of London.....	102	Say and Seal, Lords.....	221
Rivers noted in Ancient History.....	27	Sayle, Governor.....	222
Riz'zio, David.....	183	Scaman'der.....	20, 52
Roanoke' Island.....	222	Schene'ctady, N. Y.....	225
Robert of Flanders.....	151	"Schism of the East".....	146
of Normandy.....	151, 154	Schæf'fer, Peter.....	163
Robinson, Rev. Mr.....	222	Sci'o (<i>Greece</i>).....	213
Rochambeau', Count.....	235	Scipio Africanus, Elder.....	20
Roche, Marquis de la.....	213	Younger.....	20
Rod'gers, Commodore.....	252	Scots.....	126
Ro'dolph of Hapsburg.....	158	Scott, General.....	250, 259
Rodri'go, Don.....	148		
Rog'ers, Rev. John.....	179		

	PAGE		PAGE
"Scourge of God".....	126	"Spanish Arma'da".....	185
Scriptures, New Version of.....	190	"——— Succession".....	208
Scrope.....	199	Sparta.....	24
Scyl'la and Charib'dis.....	32	Spartans.....	25, 32, 62, 73
Seas noted in Ancient History.....	25	"Specie Circular".....	255, 256
Sebas'te, or Augusta.....	16	Spenser (<i>English Poet</i>).....	181
Sebasto'pol (<i>Crime'a</i>).....	214	Sphinx.....	19
"Seces'sion".....	61, 264	Spire, Diet of (<i>Rhenish Bavaria</i>).....	177
Sec'retaries (<i>Cabinet</i>).....	273-275	Spitzber'gen.....	218
Sedan' (115 miles N. E. Paris).....	213	"Stamp Act".....	223, 227, 233
Sego'via (<i>Spain</i>).....	35	Standish, Miles.....	220
Selen'cidae.....	41, 84	Star Chamber.....	193
Seleu'cus Nic'ator.....	12, 41	Star, North Polar.....	48
Sel'juk.....	146	"Star-Spangled Banner".....	251
Sem'inole Indians.....	255	Starke, General.....	229
Semir'amis.....	48	"State Rights".....	264
Sendache'rib.....	64	States, Classification of.....	270
Sepeys'.....	187, 214	Steam-Engine.....	269
Septim'ius Seve'rus.....	119	Stephens, Alex. H.....	264
Sep'tuagint Translation.....	81	Steuben, Baron.....	236
Sep'ulchre, Holy.....	94	Stewart (<i>British general</i>).....	230
Serv'ile War.....	85	Sto'a Pæcile.....	24
Ser'vius Tul'lius.....	63	Sto'ic Philosophy.....	24
Sessos'tris.....	52	Stony Point.....	229
Ses'tos.....	26	Straf'ford, Earl.....	193
"Seven Wise Men".....	66	Stryk'er, General.....	251
Seven Wonders of Ancient World.....	32	Stuart, House of.....	189
"Seventy Years".....	9, 18, 65	Stuarts, Exiled.....	209
Shak'speare.....	181	St. Al'bans (Herefordshire, Eng.).....	164
Shalmane'zer.....	64	"St. Barthol'omew's Day".....	181
Sham'gar.....	55	St. Clair, General.....	244
Shem.....	47	St. Dun'stan.....	142
She'mer.....	16	St. Germain', Church of.....	182
"Shepherd Kings".....	48, 52	St. Heran.....	182
Shi'shak.....	61	St. James's Palace.....	98
Shrews'bury (<i>Shropshire, Eng.</i>).....	162	St. John the Apostle.....	114
Shur, Wilderness of.....	31	St. John, Knights of.....	152
Sichæ'us.....	62	St. Lawrence, Bay and Gulf.....	217
Sicil'ian Vespers.....	158	St. Mary's.....	221
Sic'yon.....	48	St. Paul's Cathedral.....	98
Sid'ney, Al'gernon.....	203	St. Petersburg.....	207
———, Sir Philip.....	181	St. Peter's Church.....	91
Sidon.....	17, 48	St. Quin'tin.....	184
Sikh War.....	187	St. Sal'vador.....	96
Sile'sia (<i>S. E. part of Prussia</i>).....	209	Sua'bia, House of.....	154
Simeon (<i>Bishop of Jerusalem</i>).....	116	Sue'vi.....	126
Simiance', Bertrand de.....	182	Sul'livan, General.....	229
Si'nai, Mount and Wilderness.....	29, 31	Sul'ly.....	188
Sis'era.....	55	Supreme Court, U. S.....	244
"Slave," Origin of Term.....	174	Sura'jah Dow'lah.....	187
Slaves, African.....	173	Surat'.....	186
"Slug'gards".....	134	Sur'rey, Earl.....	175
Smithfield.....	102	Sweyn.....	144
Smith, General.....	251	Sym'machus.....	126
———, Captain John.....	219	Syr'ia.....	11
———, Joe.....	262		
"Social War".....	85	T.	
Soc'rates.....	74	Tab'ernacle.....	60
Sod'om (<i>City and Lake</i>).....	27	Ta'bor, Mount.....	29
"Solemn League and Covenant".....	195	Tac'itus, Historian.....	118
Sol'omon.....	61	———, Emperor.....	122
So'lon.....	66	Tad'mor.....	122
Sophi'a, Electress.....	208	Tal'ent, <i>Roman</i> =\$960 +	
Sosig'enes.....	39	———, <i>Jewish</i> =\$1700 +	
Sostrat'us.....	34	Tam'erlane.....	161
Spain.....	109, 137		

	PAGE		PAGE
Tan'cred.....	151	Tyler, Wat.....	101
Tanquy'le Veneur.....	182	——, John.....	257
Tar'quin the Elder.....	65	Tyn'dale, William.....	163
Tar'quin the Proud.....	72	Tyre, City of.....	17
Tar'sus.....	21	Tyrian Purple Dye.....	17
Tar'tars.....	148, 161		
Taylor, General.....	259, 260	U.	
Tecum'seh.....	250	Ulysses.....	57
Tel'eograph.....	57, 269	"Uniformity, Act of".....	201
Telem'achus.....	207	United States, History of.....	215
Tell, William.....	159	—— Exploring Expedit'n.....	257
Tem'plars, Knights.....	153	Ur of the Chaldees.....	31
Temple of Solomon.....	60	U'tah.....	263
—— Second.....	71	Utrecht, Peace of (<i>Holland</i>).....	208
—— of Diana.....	33		
—— of Paris.....	107	V.	
Ten Commandments.....	29	Vale'rian.....	121
Ten Tribes of Is'rael.....	61	Van'dals.....	126
Tennessee'.....	245	Vane, Sir Henry.....	195
Te'rah.....	48	Van Buren, Martin.....	256
Ter'nay, Admiral de.....	235	Van Tromp.....	198
Tertul'lian.....	119	Van Wert.....	238
Ter'ritory of U. S.....	271	Var'ro.....	86
"Terror, Reign of".....	211	Vas'co di Ga'ma.....	172, 186
Tetzal, John.....	175	Vat'ican.....	90
Teuto'nic Knights.....	153	Ven'able, Admiral.....	199
Tewkesbury (<i>Gloucestershire, Eng.</i>).....	164	Vermont'.....	245
Texas.....	258	Versail'es, Peace of (<i>France</i>).....	230, 254
Tha'les.....	66	Vespu'ccius.....	172, 216
Thames (<i>England</i>).....	97	Vesu'vius, Mount.....	30
Thames (<i>Canada</i>).....	250	Vic'tor.....	1:0
"Thane".....	142	Victor Emmanuel.....	286
Thebes (<i>Egypt</i>).....	18	Victo'ria.....	215
—— (<i>Greece</i>).....	53	Vien'ne, Council of.....	153
Themis'tocles.....	73	Vine'land.....	216
Theod'oric.....	127	Vir'gil.....	86
Theodo'sius the Great.....	125	Virgin'ia.....	219
Thermop'ylæ.....	32, 73	Vis'igoths.....	126
The'seus.....	33	Voltaire'.....	210
Thirty Years' War.....	94, 191		
Thom'son, James.....	210	W.	
Thrace (<i>N. of the Ægean Sea</i>).....	80	Wal'deckers.....	237
Thrasym'ene (<i>Italy</i>).....	82	Waldenses.....	176
Thucyd'ides.....	75	Walker, Rev. George.....	206
Thym'bra.....	67	Wall, Adrian's.....	117
Ti'ber, Tiberi'nus.....	28	——, Severus's.....	119
Tici'nus (<i>Italy</i>).....	82	Walter the Penniless.....	151
Ticondero'ga.....	227	Wampan'oags.....	234
Tig'lath Pile'ser.....	14, 64	War of American Revolution.....	227
Tigra'nes.....	70	—— of Austrian Succession.....	209
Ti'gris.....	27	—— of French Revolution.....	2:0
Tippecanoe'.....	250	——, French and Indian.....	226
Tippoo Saib.....	187	——, King George II.'s.....	225
Ti'tus.....	114	——, King William III.'s.....	225
Togrul Beg.....	146	——, Queen Anne's.....	225
Tongues, Confusion of.....	47	—— of Spanish Succession.....	208
Tradition.....	8	——, Thirty Years'.....	191
Tripoli, War with.....	248	Wars, Colonial.....	2:4
Trium'virate, First.....	85	Warren, General.....	238
——, Second.....	86	Warwick, Earl of.....	164, 221
Troy, City of.....	20, 53	Washington, George.....	234, 239, 244, 246
Troyes, Treaty of.....	162	——, City of.....	246
"Truce of God".....	145	Waterloo, Battle of (<i>Belgium</i>).....	212
Tul'lus Hostilius.....	64		
Turks.....	140, 146, 164		
Turk'ish Empire.....	156		

PAGE	PAGE		
Watts, Dr. Isaac	210	Winder, General	250
Wayne, General	244	Windsor, Conn.	221
Weathersfield, Conn.	221	Wingfield, Edward	219
Web'ster, Daniel	261	Winneba'go Indians	255
Wellesley, Marquis of	187	Wins'low, Governor	220
Wellington, Duke of	212	Wiscon'sin	259
Wells and McComas	251	Wolf, General	227
Wesleys	209	"Wooden Horse"	57
Westerhall	204	Wren, Sir Christopher	99
Western Empire	126	Wy'oming Massacre	229, 237
West Indies	171		
Westminster Abbey	99	X.	
Assembly	196	Xantip'pus	82
Westphalia, Peace of	192	Xen'o'phon	75
Whalley, Edward	200	Xerx'es	32, 73
Whisky Insurrection	245	Xim'ines, Cardinal	173
Whitefield, Rev. George	209		
Whitehall	98	Y.	
White Plains, N. Y.	229	Year, civil, and its divisions	38
Whit'ney, Eli	268	York and Lan'caster, Houses	163
Wiclif, John	161, 116	York, Maine	228
Wilderness of Arabia	31	Yorktown, Va	230, 238
Wilkes, Commodore	257	Ypsilan'ti	213
Wilkesbarre	237	Yuri, Battle of	182
William I., Conqueror	146		
II., Rufus	154	Z.	
III., Prince of Orange	205	Zabian Idolatry	40
IV. of England	215	Zama	20, 32, 82
I. of Prussia	213	Zemzem, Well	91
—the Silent, Nassau	185	Ze'no	85
Tell	159	Zeno'bia	124
Wallace	159	Zin, Wilderness of	31
William Henry, Fort	227	Zion, Mount	18
Williams, David	238	Zwingle, Ulric	176
—, Roger	221		
Willoughby, Sir H.	218		

ADDENDA.—CHIEF EVENTS OF THE PRESENT FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR.

1870—*July 15.*—Napoleon declares war against Prussia, and on the 28th assumes command of the army at *Forbach*. *Aug. 2.*—The heights above Saarbrück captured by the French. *Aug. 4.*—McMahon defeated at *Weissenburg*. *Aug. 6.*—The French, falling back from the Prussian frontier, are defeated at *Worth*. *Aug. 7.*—*Paris* declared in a state of siege. *Aug. 10.*—*Strasburg* invested by the Prussians. *Aug. 13.*—The coasts of Prussia blockaded by the French. *Aug. 14.*—French defeated at *Metz*, and, *Aug. 16*, at *Mars-Latour*. McMahon at *Chalons*, is joined by the Emperor. *Aug. 18.*—The French, under Bazaine, defeated at *Rezonville* and driven into *Metz*. *Aug. 20.*—Camp at *Chalons* raised; McMahon marches to aid Bazaine. *Aug. 30.*—French defeated at *Beaumont*. *Sept. 1.*—Bazaine defeated at *St. Barbe*. *Sept. 2.*—*Sedan*: McMahon capitulates and the Emperor surrenders. *Sept. 5.*—Republic of France proclaimed. *Sept. 16.*—Provisional Government retires to *Tours*, leaving Trochu in command at *Paris*. *Sept. 23.*—*Toul* surrenders. *Sept. 27.*—*Strasburg* surrendered by Gen. Ulric. *Oct. 14.*—*Orleans* captured by the Prussians. *Oct. 16.*—*Soissons* captured. *Oct. 27.*—Bazaine surrenders *Metz*. *Nov. 9.*—*Orleans* reoccupied by the French. *Nov. 11.*—*Neuf-Breisach* capitulates. *Nov. 18.*—French defeated at *Dreux*. *Nov. 25.*—*Thionville* surrenders. *Nov. 28.*—French Army of the Loire defeated at *Beaune*. *Nov. 30.*—A grand sortie from *Paris* of 120,000, under Trochu and Ducrot. *Dec. 27.*—British vessels in the Seine sunk by the Prussians. The bombardment of *Paris* commenced.

De Vere's French Text-Books.

Introduction to the Study of French.

12mo. 75 cts.

Adapted to young learners: interesting, practical, and very attractive in the clear typography of its pages.

First French Reader. 12mo. 144 pages. 75 cts.

Elementary without being dull, it is noticeable for the happy gradation of the exercises, as well as the variety and interest of the selections.

Grammar in French. 12mo. 528 pages. \$1.75.

Higher French Reader. (In preparation.)

**Sachtleben's Guide to a Correct Pronunciation
of the French Language.** 12mo. 60 cts.

Containing, in convenient condensed form, just such information as a multitude of Teachers desire, from a competent authority.

Gildersleeve's Latin Text-Books.

Latin Grammar. 12mo. \$1.50.

Latin Exercise Book. (In preparation.)

A Companion to the Grammar. For Beginners. 12mo.

A Progressive Latin Reader. 12mo. (In preparation.)

Prof. Gildersleeve's Grammar has already received warm commendations from high sources as an original and practical work. It is simple, clear, and logical. It does not confuse the student with a multitude of doubtful examples and exceptions; while its translations of illustrative quotations are singularly happy and idiomatical, and will distinguish it from all other Grammars.

15 X 716 (P)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

0 018 485 585 9

Generated on 2021-10-06 21:21 GMT / <https://hdl.handle.net/2027/loc.ark:/13960/t2w38f37k>
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd